

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549**

**FORM 10-K**

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number: 1-32167

**VAALCO Energy, Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified on its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

76-0274813  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

9800 Richmond Avenue  
Suite 700

Houston, Texas 77042

(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code): (713) 623-0801

Securities registered under Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act:

Title of each class	Name of exchange on which registered
Common Stock, \$.10 par value	New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered under Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15d of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate website, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer  Non-accelerated filer  Smaller reporting company

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity of the registrant held by non-affiliates, as of June 30, 2014 was \$411,807,121 based on a closing price of \$7.23 on June 30, 2014.

As of February 28, 2015, there were outstanding 57,880,481 shares of common stock, \$0.10 par value per share, of the registrant.

Documents incorporated by reference: Definitive proxy statement of VAALCO Energy, Inc. relating to the Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Form 10-K, which is incorporated into Part III of this Form 10-K.

VAALCO ENERGY, INC.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">Glossary of Oil and Gas Terms</a>	3
<a href="#">PART I</a>	6
<a href="#">Item 1. Business</a>	6
<a href="#">Item 1A. Risk Factors</a>	17
<a href="#">Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments</a>	29
<a href="#">Item 2. Properties</a>	30
<a href="#">Item 3. Legal Proceedings</a>	39
<a href="#">Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures</a>	39
<a href="#">PART II</a>	39
<a href="#">Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</a>	39
<a href="#">Item 6. Selected Financial Data</a>	41
<a href="#">Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	41
<a href="#">Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</a>	50
<a href="#">Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</a>	50
<a href="#">Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</a>	50
<a href="#">Item 9A. Controls and Procedures</a>	50
<a href="#">Item 9B. Other Information</a>	54
<a href="#">PART III</a>	54
<a href="#">Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</a>	54
<a href="#">Item 11. Executive Compensation</a>	54
<a href="#">Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</a>	54
<a href="#">Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</a>	54
<a href="#">Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services</a>	54
<a href="#">PART IV</a>	55
<a href="#">Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</a>	55
<a href="#">INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION</a>	F-1

## Glossary of Oil and Gas Terms

### Terms used to describe quantities of oil and natural gas

- Bbl — One stock tank barrel, or 42 US gallons liquid volume, of crude oil or other liquid hydrocarbons.
- BOE — One barrel of oil equivalent, converting gas to oil at the ratio of 6 Mcf of gas to 1 Bbl of oil. The ratio of six Mcf of natural gas to one Bbl of oil or natural gas liquids is commonly used in the oil and gas business and represents the approximate energy equivalency of six Mcf of natural gas to one Bbl of oil or liquids, and does not represent the sales price equivalency of natural gas to oil or liquids. Currently, the sales price of Bbl of oil or natural gas liquids is significantly higher than the sales price of six Mcf of natural gas.
- BOPD — One barrel of oil per day.
- MBbl — One thousand Bbls.
- Mcf — One thousand cubic feet of natural gas.
- MMcf — One million cubic feet of natural gas.

### Terms used to describe the Company's interests in wells and acreage

- Gross oil and gas wells or acres — The Company's gross wells or gross acres represent the total number of wells or acres in which the Company owns a working interest.
- Net oil and gas wells or acres — Determined by multiplying "gross" oil and natural gas wells or acres by the working interest that the Company owns in such wells or acres represented by the underlying properties.

### Terms used to assign a present value to the Company's reserves

- Standard measure of proved reserves — The present value, discounted at 10%, of the future net cash flows attributable to estimated net proved reserves. The Company calculates this amount by assuming that it will sell the oil and gas production attributable to the proved reserves estimated in its independent engineer's reserve report for the prices used in the report, unless it had a contract to sell the production for a different price. The Company also assumes that the cost to produce the reserves will remain constant at the costs prevailing on the date of the report. The assumed costs are subtracted from the assumed revenues resulting in a stream of future net cash flows. Estimated future income taxes using rates in effect on the date of the report are deducted from the net cash flow stream. The after-tax cash flows are discounted at 10% to result in the standardized measure of the Company's proved reserves.

### Terms used to classify the Company's reserve quantities

- *Developed oil and gas reserves.* Developed oil and gas reserves are reserves of any category that can be expected to be recovered:
  - (i) Through existing wells with existing equipment and operating methods or in which the cost of the required equipment is relatively minor compared to the cost of a new well; and
  - (ii) Through installed extraction equipment and infrastructure operational at the time of the reserves estimate if the extraction is by means not involving a well.
- *Proved oil and gas reserves.* Proved oil and gas reserves are those quantities of oil and gas, which, by analysis of geoscience and engineering data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible—from a given date forward, from known reservoirs, and under existing economic conditions, operating methods, and government regulations—prior to the time at which contracts providing the right to operate expire, unless evidence indicates that renewal is reasonably certain, regardless of whether deterministic or probabilistic methods are used for the estimation. The project to extract the hydrocarbons must have commenced or the operator must be reasonably certain that it will commence the project within a reasonable time.
  - (i) The area of the reservoir considered as proved includes:
    - (A) The area identified by drilling and limited by fluid contacts, if any, and
    - (B) Adjacent undrilled portions of the reservoir that can, with reasonable certainty, be judged to be continuous with it and to contain economically producible oil or gas on the basis of available geoscience and engineering data.

(ii) In the absence of data on fluid contacts, proved quantities in a reservoir are limited by the lowest known hydrocarbons (LKH) as seen in a well penetration unless geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establishes a lower contact with reasonable certainty.

(iii) Where direct observation from well penetrations has defined a highest known oil (HKO) elevation and the potential exists for an associated gas cap, proved oil reserves may be assigned in the structurally higher portions of the reservoir only if geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establish the higher contact with reasonable certainty.

(iv) Reserves which can be produced economically through application of improved recovery techniques (including, but not limited to, fluid injection) are included in the proved classification when:

- (A) Successful testing by a pilot project in an area of the reservoir with properties no more favorable than in the reservoir as a whole, the operation of an installed program in the reservoir or an analogous reservoir, or other evidence using reliable technology establishes the reasonable certainty of the engineering analysis on which the project or program was based; and
- (B) The project has been approved for development by all necessary parties and entities, including governmental entities.

(v) Existing economic conditions include prices and costs at which economic producibility from a reservoir is to be determined. The price shall be the average price during the 12-month period prior to the ending date of the period covered by the report, determined as an unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month within such period, unless prices are defined by contractual arrangements, excluding escalations based upon future conditions.

- *Reserves.* Reserves are estimated remaining quantities of oil and gas and related substances anticipated to be economically producible, as of a given date, by application of development projects to known accumulations. In addition, there must exist, or there must be a reasonable expectation that there will exist, the legal right to produce or a revenue interest in the production, installed means of delivering oil and gas or related substances to market, and all permits and financing required to implement the project.
- *Standardized measure.* Standardized measure is the present value of estimated future net revenues to be generated from the production of proved reserves, determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, using prices and costs in effect as of the date of estimation, without giving effect to non-property related expenses such as certain general and administrative expenses, debt service and future federal income tax expenses or to depreciation, depletion and amortization and discounted using an annual discount rate of 10%.
- *Undeveloped oil and gas reserves.* Undeveloped oil and gas reserves are reserves of any category that are expected to be recovered from new wells on undrilled acreage, or from existing wells where a relatively major expenditure is required for recompletion.
  - (i) Reserves on undrilled acreage shall be limited to those directly offsetting development spacing areas that are reasonably certain of production when drilled, unless evidence using reliable technology exists that establishes reasonable certainty of economic productivity at greater distances.
  - (ii) Undrilled locations can be classified as having undeveloped reserves only if a development plan has been adopted indicating that they are scheduled to be drilled within five years, unless the specific circumstances, justify a longer time.
  - (iii) Under no circumstances shall estimates for undeveloped reserves be attributable to any acreage for which an application of fluid injection or other improved recovery technique is contemplated, unless such techniques have been proved effective by actual projects in the same reservoir or an analogous reservoir, or by other evidence using reliable technology establishing reasonable certainty.
- *Unproved properties.* Properties with no proved reserves.

#### **Terms which describe the productive life of a property or group of properties**

- *Reserve life.* A measure of the productive life of oil and gas property or a group of oil and gas properties, expressed in years. Reserve life for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 or 2012 equal the estimated net proved reserves attributable to a property or group of properties divided by production from the property or group of properties for the four fiscal quarters preceding the date as of which the proved reserves were estimated.

**Terms used to describe the legal ownership of the Company's oil and gas properties**

- *Royalty interest.* A real property interest entitling the owner to receive a specified portion of the gross proceeds of the sale of oil and natural gas production or, if the conveyance creating the interest provides, a specific portion of oil and natural gas produced, without any deduction for the costs to explore for, develop or produce the oil and natural gas. A royalty interest owner has no right to consent to or approve the operation and development of the property, while the owners of the working interests have the exclusive right to exploit the minerals on the land.
- *Working interest.* A real property interest entitling the owner to receive a specified percentage of the proceeds of the sale of oil and natural gas production or a percentage of the production, but requiring the owner of the working interest to bear the cost to explore for, develop and produce such oil and natural gas. A working interest owner who owns a portion of the working interest may participate either as operator or by voting his percentage interest to approve or disapprove the appointment of an operator and drilling and other major activities in connection with the development and operation of a property.

**Terms used to describe seismic operations**

- *Seismic data.* Oil and gas companies use seismic data as their principal source of information to locate oil and gas deposits, both to aid in exploration for new deposits and to manage or enhance production from known reservoirs. To gather seismic data, an energy source is used to send sound waves into the subsurface strata. These waves are reflected back to the surface by underground formations, where they are detected by geophones which digitize and record the reflected waves. Computers are then used to process the raw data to develop an image of underground formations.
- *2-D seismic data.* 2-D seismic survey data has been the standard acquisition technique used to image geologic formations over a broad area. 2-D seismic data is collected by a single line of energy sources which reflect seismic waves to a single line of geophones. When processed, 2-D seismic data produces an image of a single vertical plane of sub-surface data.
- *3-D seismic data.* 3-D seismic data is collected using a grid of energy sources, which are generally spread over several miles. A 3-D survey produces a three dimensional image of the subsurface geology by collecting seismic data along parallel lines and creating a cube of information that can be divided into various planes, thus improving visualization. Consequently, 3-D seismic data is a more reliable indicator of potential oil and natural gas reservoirs in the area evaluated.

**Item 1. Business****BACKGROUND**

VAALCO Energy, Inc., a Delaware corporation incorporated in 1985, is a Houston-based independent energy company principally engaged in the acquisition, exploration, development and production of crude oil and natural gas. VAALCO owns producing properties and conducts exploration activities as an operator in Gabon, West Africa, conducts exploration activities as an operator in Angola, West Africa, and participates in exploration and development activities as a non-operator in Equatorial Guinea, West Africa. VAALCO is the operator of unconventional resource properties in the United States in North Texas and a leasehold in Montana. The Company also owns minor interests in conventional production activities as a non-operator in the United States. As used in this report, the terms "Company", "we", "us", "our", and "VAALCO" mean VAALCO Energy, Inc. and its subsidiaries, unless the context otherwise requires. The Company's corporate headquarters are located at 9800 Richmond Avenue, Suite 700, Houston, Texas 77042 where the telephone number is (713) 623-0801.

VAALCO's international subsidiaries are VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc., VAALCO Production (Gabon), Inc., VAALCO Angola (Kwanza), Inc., VAALCO UK (North Sea), Ltd., VAALCO International, Inc., VAALCO Energy (EG), Inc. and VAALCO Energy Mauritius (EG) Limited. VAALCO Energy (USA), Inc. holds interests in properties located in the United States.

**STRATEGY*****International***

The Company's international strategy is to pursue selective opportunities with a focus on West Africa that are characterized by reasonable entry costs, favorable economic terms, high reserve potential relative to capital expenditures and the availability of existing technical data. The Company believes that it has strong management and technical expertise with proven abilities in identifying international opportunities and establishing favorable operating relationships with host governments and local partners familiar with the local practices and infrastructure. The Company owns producing properties and conducts operating activities as an operator under an offshore license in Gabon, a license onshore Gabon (subject to approval of a new production sharing agreement which will include an extension of the exploration license), an exploration license in Angola, and as non-operator of an exploration/development license in Equatorial Guinea.

In addition, the Company's production strategy is to maximize the value of the reserves discovered in Gabon through development of the offshore Etame Marin block (comprised of the Etame, Avouma/South Tchibala, and Ebouri producing fields, and the Southeast Etame/North Tchibala field currently being developed), and the onshore Mutamba Iroru block where the N'Gongui field is expected to be developed following the approval of a new production sharing contract with the Republic of Gabon.

***Domestic***

The Company's domestic strategy has been to selectively acquire unconventional resource based properties. The Company owns a lease with two producing wells in the Granite Wash formation in Texas, and deep rights on a lease in Montana. Due to the surplus of domestically produced light, sweet crude oil in North America, and the associated current low price environment, the Company does not expect to focus on further development of domestic owned properties in its short-term business plans.

**RECENT DEVELOPMENTS*****Offshore Gabon***

The Company's primary source of revenue is from the Etame Production Sharing Contract related to the Etame Marin block located offshore the Republic of Gabon. VAALCO operates the Etame Marin block on behalf of a consortium of companies. At December 31, 2014, the Company owns a 28.1% interest in the development areas in and surrounding the Etame, Avouma/South Tchibala, and Ebouri fields, each of which is located on the Etame Marin block. The development areas were subject to a 7.5% back-in by the Government of Gabon, which occurred for these fields after their successful development. The Southeast Etame/North Tchibala field, each of which is also located on the Etame Marine block are in the process of being developed and will also be subject to a 7.5% back-in by the Government of Gabon. The Government of Gabon has since assigned the back-in interest to a third party.

The Company produces from the Etame, Avouma/South Tchibala and Ebouri fields on the block. During 2014, these fields produced approximately 5.8 million Bbbls (1.4 million Bbbls net to the Company). The Company's share of barrels produced reflects an allocation of cost oil and profit oil, after reduction for royalty (13%).

In July 2012, the Company discovered the presence of hydrogen sulfide (“H<sub>2</sub>S”) from two of the three producing wells in the Ebouri field. The wells were shut-in for safety and marketability reasons resulting in a decrease of approximately 2,000 BOPD or approximately 10% of the gross daily production from the Etame Marin block at that time. In addition, H<sub>2</sub>S was first detected in January 2014 and later confirmed in July 2014 in the Etame 5-H well in the Etame field, and this well has also been shut-in. Analysis and options for re-establishing production from the impacted areas continued through the fourth quarter of 2014. To re-establish and maximize production from the impacted areas, additional capital investment will be required, including a processing facility capable of removing H<sub>2</sub>S, recompletion of the temporarily abandoned wells, and potentially, additional new wells. Considering the substantial recent fall in oil prices, the Company and its partners are focusing on more cost efficient options for a processing facility (e.g. chemical removal options, construction of a smaller facility on existing structures, or the use of surplus equipment and used structures). There can be no assurances that the processing facility will be completed by 2017, if at all, or that a more cost effective facility will cover all affected areas of the Ebouri and Etame fields. It is expected that the timing of the project startup will be known as early as the fourth quarter of 2015 with a goal of re-establishing production from the area impacted by H<sub>2</sub>S as soon as practical. Should the Company and its partners evaluation result in no economic alternative, a decrease of as much as 2.4 million barrels of proved undeveloped reserves could result.

The Company and its partners approved the construction of two additional production platforms in late 2012 as part of future development plans for the Etame Marin block. The construction of the two new platforms began in the first quarter of 2013 and were installed in the third quarter of 2014. One platform was installed in the Etame field and the second platform was installed between the Southeast Etame/North Tchibala field. The Company contracted a drilling rig to commence a multi-well development drilling program, which moved onto location and began drilling the first well in November 2014 from the Etame platform, in the Etame field. The Company drilled a successful exploration well in the Southeast Etame area in 2010 which is expected to be developed from the second platform in 2015. The total cost to build and install the two platforms was \$351.0 million (\$106.5 million net to the Company). The cost of the wells is not included in the platform costs.

The sixth extension of the exploration acreage on this block expired at the end of July 2014. The Company fully met all of the obligations under the terms of the sixth extension period. In the second quarter of 2014, and prior to the deadline, the Company and its partners submitted a proposal for a seventh exploration license. The Government of Gabon responded in the first quarter of 2015 that a seventh exploration license would require a separate production sharing contract (“PSC”) and this requirement is being evaluated by the Company and its partners.

Due to the uncertainty of obtaining the exploration license, the balance of undeveloped leasehold costs of \$1.6 million was recorded as exploration expense in the year ended December 31, 2014.

Late in 2012, a drilling and workover campaign began with the arrival of a drilling rig to conduct a six well program that was ultimately increased to an eight well program extending into 2014. The early-2014 program included the drilling of an exploration well that did not discover commercial quantities of hydrocarbons. Accordingly, the Company expensed \$1.9 million of incurred dry hole costs in the fourth quarter of 2013 for this well, with the remainder of \$11.7 million of dry hole costs expensed in the first quarter of 2014. The Company performed a workover to replace the electrical submersible pumps in a well in the Avouma field in the first quarter of 2014 and in May 2014 brought on production a development well drilled in the South Tchibala field to replace a well with damaged casing.

Following the installation of the two additional platforms in the third quarter of 2014, the Company and its partners began a development well drilling campaign beginning in October 2014 from the Etame platform. The first well drilled, the Etame 8-H well, was completed in December 2014 and was shut-in as the well was determined to be producing H<sub>2</sub>S during the initial testing process. The Company is planning to conduct an extended well test of the Etame 8-H well, to confirm and quantify the presence of H<sub>2</sub>S which was detected during the initial 17 hour flow test. The well test is expected to occur in the first half of 2015. In December 2014, the Company spudded the Etame 10-H well which was drilled to the 1-V fault block, and the well was brought on production in the first quarter of 2015. The Etame 10-H well confirmed the presence of an undrained lower lobe of the Gamba reservoir in this fault block with no H<sub>2</sub>S present. Additional development wells are expected to be drilled in 2015 from the two platforms.

As part of securing the first of two five-year extensions in 2011 to the Etame field production license to which the Company is entitled from the government of Gabon, the Company agreed to a cash funding arrangement for the eventual abandonment of all offshore wells, platforms and facilities on the Etame Marin Block. The agreement was finalized in the first quarter of 2014 (effective 2011) providing for annual funding over the remaining life of the production license. The amounts paid will be reimbursed through the cost account and are non-refundable to the Company. The initial funding took place in October 2014 for calendar years 2012 and 2013 totaling \$8.4 million (\$2.3 million net to the Company). The funding for calendar year 2014 was paid in the first quarter of 2015 in the amount of \$4.2 million (\$1.2 million net to the Company). As in prior periods, the obligation for abandonment of the Gabon offshore facilities is included in the asset retirement obligation shown on the Company’s balance sheet. The cash funding is reflected under other long term assets as “Abandonment Funding”.

In the fourth quarter of 2014, the Company recorded an impairment loss of \$98.3 million to write down its investment in certain fields comprising the Etame Marin Block, offshore Gabon to its fair value. An impairment of \$38.5 million was recorded in the Etame field, \$5.9 million in the Ebouri field and \$53.9 million in the Southeast Etame/North Tchibala field. The impairment is a result of the recent decline in the forecasted oil prices used in the impairment testing and calculation.

#### *Onshore Gabon*

The Company executed a farm-out agreement in August 2010 with Total Gabon on the Mutamba Iruru block located onshore near the coast in central Gabon. The Mutamba Iruru block contains an exploration area of approximately 270,000 acres. The Company has a 50% working interest on the block (41% net working interest assuming the Republic of Gabon exercises its back-in rights).

Under the terms of the agreement, the Company and Total Gabon committed to reprocess 400 kilometers of 2-D seismic data and drill one exploration well. The seismic reprocessing work was completed in 2012. The exploration well was drilled in 2012 resulting in a discovery.

A revised production sharing contract ("PSC") including exploration rights is in the approval process. The term sheet, which specifies financial and other obligations to be included in the PSC, was agreed to and signed by the Company, its joint venture partner, and the Government of Gabon on July 31, 2014. The form of the PSC has been completed and presented to the Company and its joint venture partner for execution. The joint venture partner has withheld its approval of the new PSC pending resolution of certain legal aspects of the new agreement with the Government of Gabon. In March 2015, the joint venture partner indicated to the Company that the legal aspects have not yet been resolved to their satisfaction. The Company can provide no assurance as to the joint venture partner approving the PSC. The Company remains committed to this block and further meetings of the parties are expected to occur in the first half of 2015.

After the PSC is approved, an application for a development area will be made by the Company. After issuance of a development area, the next step is the submittal of the plan of development. The Company can provide no assurances as to either the approval of the PSC by the Government of Gabon, or the subsequent approval of a development area by the Government of Gabon.

Development of the onshore block is expected to capitalize on synergies such as experienced personnel from our operating base office space, warehouse and open yard space in Port Gentil, Gabon.

#### *Offshore Angola*

In November 2006, the Company signed a production sharing contract for Block 5 offshore Angola. The four year primary term with an optional three year extension awards the Company exploration rights to 1.4 million acres offshore central Angola. The Company's working interest is 40%, and its paying interest is 50% including the government's carried working interest during the exploration phase.

By a governmental decree dated December 1, 2010, the government-assigned working interest partner was removed from the production sharing contract for cause, and a one year time extension was granted for drilling the two exploration commitment wells while the government decided on the disposition of the available interest. Additional extensions were subsequently granted by the Angolan government until November 30, 2014 to drill the two exploration commitment wells.

In the fourth quarter of 2013, the Company received a written confirmation from The Ministry of Petroleum of Angola that the available 40% working interest in Block 5, offshore Angola, has been assigned to Sonangol E.P., the National Concessionaire. The Ministry of Petroleum also confirmed that Sonangol E.P. would assign the aforementioned participating interest to its exploration and production affiliate, Sonangol P&P. The assignment was made effective on January 1, 2014.

In April 2014, the Company received a letter and contractual amendment proposal from Sonangol E.P., the national oil company in Angola related to the extension of the two well drilling commitment. Due to the uncertainty that the primary term of the exploration license would be extended by the Republic of Angola in accordance with the contractual amendment proposal before the November 30, 2014 expiration date, in October 2014, the Company entered into the Subsequent Exploration Phase ("SEP"), together with its working interest partner, Sonangol P&P. The SEP option was provided for in the Production Sharing Agreement signed in 2006 with the Republic of Angola. The SEP extends the exploration period for an additional three year period such that the new expiry date for exploration activities is November 30, 2017. Entering the SEP requires the Company and its partner to acquire 3D seismic covering six hundred square kilometers and to drill two additional exploration wells. The Company has already satisfied the seismic obligation of the SEP with the purchase of 3D seismic in the outboard segment of the block in late 2013, which is currently being processed and will continue to be processed into 2015.

By entering into the SEP, the Company is required to drill a total of four exploration wells during the exploration extension period. The four well obligations include the two well commitments under the primary exploration period that carries over to the SEP period. A \$10.0 million dollar assessment (\$5.0 million dollars net to VAALCO) applies to each of the four commitment exploration wells, if any, that remain undrilled at the end of the exploration period in November 2017. Restricted cash of \$10.0 million for the two new commitment wells was recorded in the fourth quarter of 2014. At December 31, 2014 the Company had \$20.0 million in restricted cash related to the offshore Angola exploration agreement.

A drilling rig contract was signed in July 2014 for a semi-submersible rig to drill the exploration well on the Kindele prospect, a post-salt objective. The well began drilling in the first quarter of 2015. Drilling this well satisfies one of the four exploration well obligations and will release \$5.0 million of the \$20.0 million recorded as restricted cash at December 31, 2014 by the Company.

#### *Offshore Equatorial Guinea*

In July 2012, the Company signed a definitive agreement with Petronas Carigali Overseas SDN BHD for the purchase of a 31% working interest in Block P, located offshore Equatorial Guinea for 57,000 acres at a cost of \$10.0 million. The acquisition was completed on November 1, 2012. GEPetrol, the national oil company of Equatorial Guinea, is the operator of the block. During 2014, the Company and GEPetrol continued to work on a joint operatorship model whereby the Company would have a significant role in operator activities on the block. Additionally, the Company has been working with the Ministry of Mines, Industry and Energy regarding timing and budgeting for development and exploration activities.

#### **AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

The Company files annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). You may read and copy any document the Company files at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the SEC's Public Reference Room. The Company's SEC filings are also available to the public at the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

You may also obtain copies of the Company's annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and certain other information filed with the SEC, as well as amendments thereto, free of charge from the Company's website at [www.vaalco.com](http://www.vaalco.com). No information from the SEC's or the Company's website is incorporated by reference herein. The Company has placed on its website copies of its Audit Committee Charter, Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, and Code of Ethics for the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer. Stockholders may request a printed copy of these governance materials by writing to the Corporate Secretary, VAALCO Energy, Inc., 9800 Richmond Avenue, Suite 700, Houston, Texas 77042.

#### **CUSTOMERS**

Substantially all of the Company's oil and gas is sold at posted or indexed prices under short-term contracts, as is customary in the industry. In Gabon, starting in the second quarter of 2014, the Company switched to an agency model to sell its crude oil. The Company contracted with a third party in order to sell, based on a fixed per barrel fee, on the spot market ("agency model"). Prior to the second quarter in 2014, the Company sold oil under contracts with Mercuria Trading NV ("Mercuria") beginning with the calendar year 2011. For the first quarter of 2015, the Company will also sell its oil under the agency model on the spot market.

Domestic operated production in Texas is sold via two contracts, one for oil and one for gas and natural gas liquids. The Company has access to several alternative buyers for oil, gas, and natural gas liquids domestically.

#### **EMPLOYEES**

As of December 31, 2014, the Company had 113 full-time employees and consultant contractors, 60 of whom were located in Gabon, 7 of whom were located in Angola and 1 employee located in Equatorial Guinea. The Company is not subject to any collective bargaining agreements, although most of the national employees in Gabon are members of the NEOP (National Organization of Petroleum Workers) union. The Company believes its relations with its employees are satisfactory.

#### **COMPETITION**

The oil and gas industry is highly competitive. Competition is particularly intense from other independent operators and from major oil and natural gas companies with respect to acquisitions of desirable oil and gas properties and contracting for drilling equipment. There is also competition for the hiring of experienced personnel. In addition, the drilling, producing, processing and marketing of oil and gas is affected by a number of factors beyond the control of the Company, including but not limited to shortages

of drilling rigs, pipe and personnel, which may delay drilling, increase prices and have other adverse effects which cannot be accurately predicted.

The Company's competition for acquisitions, exploration, development and production includes the major oil and gas companies in addition to numerous independent oil companies, individual proprietors, investors and others. Many of these competitors possess financial, technical and personnel resources substantially in excess of those available to the Company, giving those competitors an enhanced ability to evaluate and acquire desirable leases properties or prospects. The ability of the Company to generate reserves in the future will depend on its ability to select and acquire suitable producing properties and prospects for future drilling and exploration.

## **INSURANCE**

In accordance with industry practice, the Company maintains insurance against some, but not all, of the operating risks to which its business is exposed. The Company currently has insurance policies that include coverage for general liability (includes sudden and accidental pollution), physical damage to its oil and gas properties, operational control of offshore wells, aviation, auto liability, marine liability, worker's compensation and employer's liability, among other things. At the depths and in the areas in which the Company operates, and in light of the vertical and horizontal drilling that it undertakes, the Company typically does not encounter high pressures or high temperature drilling conditions.

Currently, the Company has Operator's Extra Expense insurance coverage up to \$100.0 million per occurrence. This includes coverage for redrill and restoration of wells, as well as coverage for resultant environmental damage, including voluntary clean-up. The Company also carries Physical Damage coverage on offshore assets that is subject to full replacement cost limits. Both of these coverages, Operator's Extra Expense and Physical Damage, are subject to certain customary exclusions and limitations and to deductibles (generally ranging from \$100,000 to \$1,000,000 per occurrence) that must be met prior to recovery. In addition, the Company carries General Liability and Excess Liability Insurance, subject to customary exclusions and limitations, with limits of \$75.0 million. This program includes coverage for bodily injury and property damage to third parties, including sudden and accidental pollution liability coverage.

The Company requires all of its third-party contractors to sign master service agreements in which they agree to indemnify the Company for injuries and deaths of the service provider's employees as well as contractors and subcontractors hired by the service provider. Similarly, the Company generally agrees to indemnify each third-party contractor against claims made by the Company's employees and other contractors. Additionally, each party generally is responsible for damage to its own property.

The third-party contractors that perform hydraulic fracturing operations for the Company sign the master service agreements containing the indemnification provisions noted above. The Company does not currently have any insurance policies in effect that are intended to provide coverage for losses solely related to hydraulic fracturing operations. However, the Company believes its general liability and excess liability insurance policies would cover third party claims related to hydraulic fracturing operations and associated legal expenses, in accordance with, and subject to, the terms of such policies. The Company does not have ongoing hydraulic fracturing operations at December 31, 2014 nor plans for any such operations in the near future.

The Company re-evaluates the purchase of insurance, coverage limits and deductibles annually. Future insurance coverage for the oil and gas industry could increase in cost and may include higher deductibles or retentions. In addition, some forms of insurance may become unavailable in the future or unavailable on terms that are economically acceptable. No assurance can be given that the Company will be able to maintain insurance in the future at rates that we consider reasonable and it may elect to self-insure or maintain only catastrophic coverage for certain risks in the future.

## **ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATIONS**

### ***General***

The Company's activities are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations governing environmental quality and pollution control in the United States and Gabon and will be subject to the laws and regulations of Angola and Equatorial Guinea when exploration drilling begins in those countries. Although no assurances can be made, the Company believes that, absent the occurrence of an extraordinary event, compliance with existing laws, rules and regulations regulating the release of materials into the environment or otherwise relating to the protection of the environment will not have a material effect upon the Company's capital expenditures, earnings or competitive position with respect to its existing assets and operations. The Company cannot predict what effect future regulation or legislation, enforcement policies, and claims for damages to property, employees, other persons and the environment resulting from the Company's operations could have on its activities. In part because they are developing countries, it is unclear how quickly and to what extent Gabon, Angola or Equatorial Guinea will increase their regulation of environmental issues in the future; any significant increase in the regulation or enforcement of environmental issues by Gabon, Angola or Equatorial Guinea

could have a material effect on the Company. Developing countries, in certain instances, have patterned environmental laws after those in the United States which are discussed below. However, the extent to which any environmental laws are enforced in developing countries varies significantly.

In the United States, environmental laws and regulations may require the acquisition of permits before drilling commences, the installation of pollution control equipment for our operations, special handling or disposal of materials used in our operations, or remedial measures to mitigate pollution from our operations or on the properties on which we operate. These laws and regulations may also restrict the types of substances used in our drilling operations which can be used or released into the environment or limit or prohibit drilling activities on certain lands such as wetlands or sensitive protected areas or restrict the rate of production below the rate that would otherwise be possible.

As a general matter, the oil and gas exploration and production industry has been the subject of increasing scrutiny and regulation by environmental authorities. The Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") has identified environmental compliance by the energy extraction sector as one of its enforcement initiatives for 2014-2016. The trend has been the enactment of new or more stringent requirements on the oil and gas industry. These changes result in increased operating costs, and additional changes could result in further increases in our costs for environmental compliance.

### ***Environmental Regulations in the United States***

#### ***Superfund***

The Company currently owns or leases, and in the past has owned or leased, properties that have been used for the exploration and production of oil and gas for many years. Although the Company has utilized operating and disposal practices that were standard in the industry at the time, hydrocarbons or other wastes may have been disposed or released on or under the properties owned or leased by the Company or on or under locations where such wastes have been taken for disposal. In addition, some of these properties are or have been operated by third parties. The Company has no control over such entities' treatment of hydrocarbons or other solid wastes and the manner in which such substances may have been disposed or released. State and federal laws applicable to oil and gas wastes and properties have gradually become stricter over time. The Company could, in the future, be required to remediate property, including groundwater, containing or impacted by previously disposed wastes (including wastes disposed or released by prior owners or operators, or property contamination, including groundwater contamination by prior owners or operators) or to perform remedial plugging operations to prevent future or mitigate existing contamination.

The federal Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act ("CERCLA"), also known as the "Superfund" law, generally imposes joint and several liability for costs of investigation and remediation and for natural resource damages, without regard to fault or the legality of the original conduct, on certain classes of persons with respect to the release into the environment of substances designated under CERCLA as hazardous substances ("Hazardous Substances"). These classes of persons, or so-called potentially responsible parties ("PRPs"), include the current and certain past owners and operators of a facility where there has been a release or threat of release of a Hazardous Substance and persons who disposed of or arranged for the disposal of Hazardous Substances found at a facility. CERCLA also authorizes the (EPA) and, in some cases, third parties to take actions in response to threats to the public health or the environment and to seek to recover from the PRPs the costs of such action.

Although CERCLA generally exempts "petroleum" from the definition of Hazardous Substance, in the course of its operations, the Company has generated and will generate substances that may fall within CERCLA's definition of Hazardous Substance and may have disposed of these substances at disposal sites owned and operated by others. The Company may also be the owner or operator of sites on which Hazardous Substances have been released. To its knowledge, neither the Company nor its predecessors have been designated as a PRP by the EPA under CERCLA; the Company also does not know of any prior owners or operators of its properties that are named as PRPs related to their ownership or operation of such properties. States such as Texas have comparable statutes which may cover substances (including petroleum) in addition to those covered under CERCLA. In the event contamination is discovered at a site on which the Company is or has been an owner or operator or to which the Company sent regulated substances, the Company could be liable for costs of investigation and remediation and natural resources damages.

#### ***Solid and Hazardous Waste Handling***

The Company generates wastes, including hazardous wastes that are subject to the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act ("RCRA") and comparable state statutes. The EPA and various state agencies have limited the disposal options for certain wastes, including wastes designated as hazardous under RCRA and state analogs ("Hazardous Wastes"). Furthermore, although most oil and gas wastes generally are exempt from regulation as hazardous waste, not all current comparable state statutes may provide this exemption, and certain wastes generated by the Company may be subject to RCRA or comparable state statutes. It is possible that certain wastes generated by the Company's oil and gas operations that are currently exempt may in the future be designated as

Hazardous Wastes under RCRA or other applicable statutes and, therefore, may be subject to more rigorous and costly disposal requirements.

#### *Clean Water Act*

The Clean Water Act (“CWA”) and analogous state laws impose restrictions and strict controls regarding the discharge (including spills and leaks) of pollutants, including produced waters and other oil and natural gas wastes, into state waters and waters of the United States, a term broadly defined. These controls have become more stringent over the years, and it is probable that additional restrictions will be imposed in the future. Generally, permits must be obtained to discharge pollutants. The CWA provides for civil, criminal and administrative penalties for unauthorized discharges of oil and hazardous substances and of other pollutants. It imposes substantial potential liability for the costs of removal or remediation associated with discharges of oil or other pollutants. The CWA also prohibits the discharge of fill materials to regulated waters, including wetlands, without a permit. State laws governing discharges to water also provide varying civil, criminal and administrative penalties and impose liabilities in the case of a discharge of petroleum or its derivatives, or other pollutants, into state waters. In addition, the EPA has promulgated regulations that may require the Company to obtain permits to discharge storm water runoff, including discharges associated with construction activities. In the event of an unauthorized discharge of wastes, the Company may be liable for penalties and cleanup and response costs.

#### *Oil Pollution Act*

The Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (“OPA”), which amends and augments oil spill provisions of the CWA, imposes certain duties and liabilities on certain “responsible parties” related to the prevention of oil spills and damages resulting from such spills in or threatening United States waters or adjoining shorelines. A liable “responsible party” includes the owner or operator of a facility, vessel or pipeline that is a source of an oil discharge or that poses the substantial threat of discharge, or in the case of offshore facilities, the lessee or permittee of the area in which a discharging facility is located. OPA assigns joint and several liability, without regard to fault, to each liable party for oil removal costs and a variety of public and private damages. Although defenses exist to the liability imposed by OPA, they are limited. In the event of an oil discharge or substantial threat of discharge, the Company may be liable for costs and damages.

The OPA also imposes ongoing requirements on a responsible party, including proof of financial responsibility to cover at least some costs in a potential spill. Certain amendments to the OPA that were enacted in 1996 require owners and operators of offshore facilities that have a worst case oil spill potential of more than 1,000 Bbls to demonstrate financial responsibility in amounts ranging from \$10.0 million in specified state waters and \$35.0 million in federal outer continental shelf (“OCS”) waters, with higher amounts, up to \$150.0 million based upon worst case oil-spill discharge volume calculations. In light of recent events, it is possible that these requirements may become more stringent. The Company believes that currently it has established adequate proof of financial responsibility for its offshore facilities.

#### *Hydraulic Fracturing*

Hydraulic fracturing involves the injection of water, sand (or other proppant) and chemicals under pressure into formations to fracture the surrounding rock and stimulate production. Hydraulic fracturing activities are typically regulated by state oil and gas commissions but not as extensively at the federal level. For example, the federal Safe Drinking Water Act (“SDWA”) protects underground sources of drinking water through the EPA’s underground injection control (“UIC”) program, which regulates the subsurface emplacement of fluid. The definition of “underground injection” in the SDWA expressly excludes the “underground injection of fluids or propping agents (other than diesel fuel) pursuant to hydraulic fracturing operations.” Due to public concerns raised regarding potential impacts of hydraulic fracturing on groundwater quality, there have been recent developments at the federal and state levels that could result in regulation of hydraulic fracturing becoming more stringent and costly.

In February 2014, the EPA issued guidance regarding federal regulatory authority under the SDWA over hydraulic fracturing using diesel fuel, specifying that owners or operators of wells who inject diesel fuels for hydraulic fracturing related to oil and gas operations must obtain a permit under the Class II well category under the EPA’s UIC program regulations before injection begins. This guidance also identified fluids associated with five Chemical Abstracts Services (CAS) registry numbers as the most appropriate interpretation of the statutory term “diesel fuels” to use for permitting hydraulic fracturing that uses diesel fuels under the EPA’s UIC program. This guidance also clarified that diesel fuels used as a component of drilling muds or pipe joint compounds used in the well construction process or in motorized equipment at the surface are not subject to UIC Class II permitting requirements because such uses of diesel fuels are considered to be part of the well construction process and not diesel fuels injected for purposes of hydraulic fracturing.

The EPA also commenced a study of the potential environmental impacts of hydraulic fracturing activities and released a progress report in December 2012, which resulted in the EPA’s Subpart OOOO regulations (see discussion below) signed by the EPA Administrator on December 19, 2014.

In addition, a committee of the U.S. House of Representatives conducted an investigation of hydraulic fracturing practices. Moreover, in past sessions legislation was introduced before Congress to provide for federal regulation of hydraulic fracturing by eliminating the current exemption in the Safe Drinking Water Act, and, further, to require disclosure of the chemicals used in the fracturing process. Also, some states have adopted, and other states are considering adopting, regulations that restrict hydraulic fracturing in certain circumstances or that require disclosure of the chemicals in the fracturing fluids. Additionally some states, localities and river basin conservancy districts have exercised or considered exercising their regulatory powers to limit, and in some cases place a moratorium on hydraulic fracturing.

The Bureau of Land Management ("BLM") has regulated hydraulic fracturing activities on federal lands since 1983, but the BLM's existing regulations were not written to address modern hydraulic fracturing activities. The BLM has proposed revisions to its hydraulic fracturing regulations, which could require disclosure of hydraulic fracturing chemicals and the volume of water used. Such proposed regulations are still pending before the BLM.

Further, in response to a petition filed in January 2012 under section 21 of the Toxic Substances Control Act ("TSCA"), the EPA issued an Advance Notice of Proposed Rulemaking, RIN 2070-AJ93 ("ANPR"), which was published in the Federal Register on May 19, 2014. The EPA indicated that the purpose of this ANPR is soliciting public comment on the information that should be reported or disclosed for hydraulic fracturing chemical substances and mixtures and the mechanism for obtaining this information, minimizing reporting burdens and avoiding duplication of state and other federal agency information collections, and soliciting comments on incentives and recognition programs that "could be used to support the development and use of safer chemicals in hydraulic fracturing". The public comment period for this ANPR was extended for an additional month and ended on September 18, 2014. The next phase of this regulatory rulemaking process is still pending at the EPA.

If new laws or regulations imposing significant restrictions or conditions on hydraulic fracturing activities are adopted in areas where the Company conducts business, the Company could incur substantial compliance costs and such requirements could adversely delay or restrict its ability to conduct fracturing activities on its assets.

#### *National Environmental Policy Act*

Oil and natural gas exploration and production activities on federal lands may be subject to the National Environmental Policy Act, or NEPA, which requires federal agencies, including the Department of Interior, to evaluate major agency actions having the potential to significantly impact the environment. In the course of such evaluations, an agency will prepare an Environmental Assessment that assesses the potential direct, indirect and cumulative impacts of a proposed project and, if necessary, will prepare a more detailed Environmental Impact Statement that may be made available for public review and comment. To the extent that our current exploration and production activities, as well as proposed exploration and development plans, on federal lands require governmental permits that are subject to the requirements of NEPA, this process has the potential to delay or impose additional conditions upon the development of oil and natural gas projects.

#### *Endangered Species Act*

The Endangered Species Act ("ESA") was established to protect endangered and threatened species. Pursuant to that act, if a species is listed as threatened or endangered, restrictions may be imposed on activities adversely affecting that species' habitat. Similar protections are offered to migratory birds under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must also designate the species' critical habitat and suitable habitat as part of the effort to ensure survival of the species. A critical habitat or suitable habitat designation could result in further material restrictions to land use and may materially delay or prohibit land access for oil and natural gas development. If the Company were to have a portion of its leases designated as critical or suitable habitat, it may adversely impact the value of the affected leases.

### *Climate Change Legislation*

More stringent laws and regulations relating to climate change and greenhouse gases (“GHGs”) may be adopted in the future and could cause us to incur material expenses in complying with them. In the absence of comprehensive federal legislation on GHG emission control, the EPA attempted to require the permitting of GHG emissions; although the Supreme Court struck down the permitting requirements, it upheld the EPA’s authority to control GHG emissions when a permit is required due to emissions of other pollutants. In addition, both houses of the United States Congress have considered legislation to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases without any ultimate resolution and many states have taken or considered legal measures to reduce GHG emissions, including, in a few locations, the consideration of a cap and trade program. Most cap and trade programs work by requiring major sources of emissions or major producers of fuels to acquire and surrender emission allowances. Depending on the regulatory reach of the EPA’s rules or new Clean Air Act (“CAA”) legislation or implementing regulations restricting the emission of GHGs or state programs, the Company could incur significant costs to control its emissions and comply with regulatory requirements. In addition, the EPA adopted a mandatory GHG emissions reporting program which imposes reporting and monitoring requirements on various industries including onshore and offshore oil and natural gas production facilities and onshore oil and natural gas processing, transmission, storage and distribution facilities. The Company will incur costs to monitor, keep records of, and report emissions of GHGs. We do not believe that our compliance with applicable monitoring, recordkeeping and reporting requirements under the reporting rule will have a material adverse effect on our results of operations or financial position.

Because of the lack of any comprehensive legislative program addressing GHGs, there is a great deal of uncertainty as to how federal and state regulation of GHGs will unfold and how it may impact our industry. Moreover, the federal, regional, state and local regulatory initiatives could adversely affect the marketability of the oil and natural gas that the Company produces. The impact of such future programs cannot be predicted, but the Company does not expect its operations to be affected any differently than other similarly situated domestic competitors.

The EPA recently announced its intention to take measures to require or encourage reductions in methane emissions, including from oil and natural gas operations. The measures include the development of New Source Performance Standards (“NSPS”) regulations in 2016 for reducing methane from new and modified oil and gas production sources, and natural gas processing and transmission sources.

### *Air Emissions*

The Company’s operations are subject to local, state and federal regulations for the control of emissions from sources of air pollution. At the Federal level, the Clean Air Act (“CAA”) is the primary statute governing air pollution. Federal and state laws require new and modified sources of air pollutants to obtain permits prior to commencing construction. Major sources of air pollutants are subject to more stringent, federally imposed requirements including additional permits. Federal and state laws designed to control hazardous (or toxic) air pollutants might require installation of additional controls. Administrative enforcement actions for failure to comply with air pollution regulations or permits are generally resolved by payment of monetary fines and correction of any identified deficiencies. Alternatively, regulatory agencies could bring lawsuits for civil penalties or require the Company to forego construction, modification or operation of certain air emission sources.

On April 17, 2012, the EPA issued final rules to subject oil and gas operations to regulation under the NSPS and National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (“NESHAPS”) programs under the CAA, and to impose new and amended requirements under both programs. The EPA rules include NSPS standards for completions of hydraulically fractured natural gas wells. On December 19, 2014, the EPA Administrator signed and submitted for publication in the Federal Register (77 FR 49542, Aug. 16, 2012, as amended at 79 FR 79037, Dec. 31, 2014) the EPA’s finalized amendments to the NSPS with respect to emissions from the oil and natural gas sector, entitled “Standards of Performance for Crude Oil and Natural Gas Production, Transmission and Distribution” (40 CFR Part 60, Subpart OOOO). Section 60.5375(a) of Subpart OOOO of the EPA rules includes NSPS standards for completions of hydraulically fractured natural gas wells. These standards are applicable to new hydraulically fractured wells and also existing wells that are refractured.

For each well completion operation with hydraulic fracturing begun prior to January 1, 2015, these standards require owners/operators to comply with Section 60.5375(a)(3) and (4) and reduce volatile organic compound (“VOC”) emissions from natural gas not sent to the gathering line during well completion by flaring using a completion combustion device, with the option to capture the gas emissions using reduced emission completions (“REC” aka “green completions”). For each well completion with hydraulic fracturing begun on or after January 1, 2015, operators must comply with Section 60.5375(a)(1) and (2) and capture the gas and make it available for use or sale, which can be done through the use of green completions. Section 60.5375(a)(1) distinguishes between the “initial flowback stage” of a well completion (specifying that gas present in the initial flowback stage is not subject to control under Section 60.5375(a)(1)) and the “separation flowback stage” of a well completion. Section 60.5375(a)(1)(ii) specifies that gas present in the separation flowback stage must be recovered from the separator and routed into a gas flow line or collection system, reinjected into the well or another well, used as an onsite fuel source, or used for another useful purpose that a purchased fuel or raw

material would serve. If it is infeasible to route the recovered gas as specified above, then it is to be flared using a completion combustion device in accordance with Section 60.5375(a)(3).

Further, the finalized Subpart OOOO regulations also establish specific new requirements, effective in 2012, for emissions from compressors, controllers, dehydrators, storage vessels, natural gas processing plants and certain other equipment.

These rules may require changes to our operations, including the installation of new equipment to control emissions. We are currently evaluating the effect these rules will have on our business.

#### *OSHA and Other Regulations*

To the extent not preempted by other applicable laws, the Company is subject to the requirements of the federal Occupational Safety and Health Act ("OSHA") and comparable state statutes, where applicable. The OSHA hazard communication standard, the EPA community right-to-know regulations under Title III of CERCLA and similar state statutes, where applicable, require the Company to organize, maintain and/or disclose information about hazardous materials used or produced in its operations.

#### **FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This report includes "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, which are intended to be covered by the safe harbors created by those laws. The Company has based these forward-looking statements on its current expectations and projections about future events. These forward-looking statements include information about possible or assumed future results of the Company's operations. All statements, other than statements of historical facts, included in this report that address activities, events or developments that the Company expects or anticipates may occur in the future, including without limitation, statements regarding the Company's financial position, operating performance and results, reserve quantities and net present values, market prices, business strategy, derivative activities, the amount and nature of capital expenditures, plans and objectives of the Company's management for future operations are forward-looking statements. When the Company uses words such as "anticipate," "believe," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "forecast," "outlook," "aim," "will," "could," "should," "may," "likely," "plan," "probably" or similar expressions, the Company is making forward-looking statements. Many risks and uncertainties that could affect the Company's future results and could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in the Company's forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to:

- the volatility of recent severe downturn in of oil and natural gas prices;
- the uncertainty of estimates of oil and natural gas reserves;
- the impact of competition;
- the availability and cost of seismic, drilling and other equipment;
- operating hazards inherent in the exploration for and production of oil and natural gas;
- difficulties encountered during the exploration for and production of oil and natural gas;
- difficulties encountered in measuring, transporting and delivering oil to commercial markets;
- discovery, acquisition, development and replacement of oil and gas reserves;
- timing and amount of future production of oil and gas;
- potential reductions in the borrowing base and our ability to meet the financial covenants of our credit facility;
- hedging decisions, including whether or not to enter into derivative financial instruments;
- our ability to effectively integrate companies and properties that we acquire;
- general economic conditions, including any future economic downturn, disruption in financial markets and the availability of credit;
- changes in customer demand and producers' supply;
- future capital requirements and the Company's ability to attract capital;
- currency exchange rates;
- actions by the governments and events occurring in the countries in which we operate;
- actions by our venture partners;

- compliance with, or the effect of changes in, governmental regulations regarding the Company's exploration, production, and well completion operations including those related to climate change;
- the outcome of any governmental audit;
- actions of operators of the Company's oil and gas properties; and
- weather conditions.

The information contained in this report, including the information set forth under the heading "Risk Factors," identifies additional factors that could cause the Company's results or performance to differ materially from those the Company expresses in its forward-looking statements. Although the Company believes that the assumptions underlying its forward-looking statements are reasonable, any of these assumptions and therefore also the forward-looking statements based on these assumptions, could themselves prove to be inaccurate. In light of the significant uncertainties inherent in the forward-looking statements which are included in this report, the Company's inclusion of this information is not a representation by the Company or any other person that the Company's objectives and plans will be achieved. When you consider the Company's forward-looking statements, you should keep in mind these risk factors and the other cautionary statements in this report.

The Company's forward-looking statements speak only as of the date made and the Company will not update these forward-looking statements unless the securities laws require the Company to do so. The Company's forward-looking statements are expressly qualified in their entirety by this cautionary statement. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, any forward-looking events discussed in this report may not occur.

## Item 1A. Risk Factors

You should carefully consider the following risk factors in addition to the other information included in this report. If any of these risks or uncertainties actually occurs, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected. Additional risks not presently known to us or which we consider immaterial based on information currently available to us may also materially adversely affect us.

***Almost all of the value of our production and reserves is concentrated in a single block offshore Gabon, and any production problems or reductions in reserve estimates related to this property would adversely impact our business.***

The Etame field consisting of three producing wells, the Avouma/South Tchibala fields consisting of three wells, and the Ebouri field with one producing well constituted approximately 97% of our total production for the year ended December 31, 2014. In addition, at December 31, 2014, 97% of our total net proved reserves were attributable to these fields. If mechanical problems, storms or other events curtailed a substantial portion of this production, or if the actual reserves associated with this producing property are less than our estimated reserves, our results of operations, financial condition, and cash flows could be materially adversely affected.

Additionally, we discovered the presence of H<sub>2</sub>S from two of our producing wells in the Ebouri field in 2012 and one in the Etame field in 2014. At year end 2014 we intended to, and we still may, build a processing facility capable of removing H<sub>2</sub>S from production in order to re-establish and maximize production from the impacted areas. However, subsequent to 2014 year end, as a result of the substantial recent fall in oil prices, we are considering more cost efficient options, and there can be no assurances that the processing facility will be completed by 2017, if at all, or that a more cost effective facility will re-establish production to all affected wells in the Ebouri and Etame fields. A determination to not build the processing facility in order to re-establish production or to build a more cost effective facility that does not re-establish all production from affected wells could force us to reclassify certain of our proved reserves in these fields as unproved reserves.

***Oil and natural gas prices are highly volatile, and continued depressed prices will negatively affect our financial results.***

Our revenues, cash flow, profitability, oil and natural gas reserves value and future rate of growth are substantially dependent upon prevailing prices for oil and natural gas. Our ability to borrow funds and to obtain additional capital on attractive terms is also substantially dependent on oil and natural gas prices. Historically, world-wide oil and natural gas prices and markets have been volatile, and may continue to be volatile in the future. In particular, the prices of oil and natural gas were highly volatile in 2014 and declined dramatically in the second half of the year. For example, during 2014, based on NYMEX pricing, the price for a barrel (bbl) of oil ranged from a high of \$107.26 to a low of \$53.27 and the price for an Mmbtu of natural gas ranged from a high of \$8.15 to a low of \$2.74.

Continued depressed oil and natural gas prices or any other unfavorable market conditions could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and on the carrying value of our proved reserves. The average price at which we sold in 2014 was \$93.66 per barrel compared to \$108.35 per barrel in 2013, and \$111.06 per barrel in 2012. Because the oil price we are required to use by Security and Exchange Commission ("SEC") to estimate our future net cash flows is the average price over the 12 months prior to the date of determination of future net cash flows, the full effect of falling prices may not be reflected in our estimated net cash flows for several quarters. We review the carrying value of our properties on a quarterly basis and once incurred, a write-down in the carrying value of our properties is not reversible at a later date, even if prices increase.

Prices for oil and natural gas are subject to wide fluctuations in response to relatively minor changes in the supply of and demand for oil and natural gas, market uncertainty and a variety of additional factors that are beyond our control. These factors include, but are not limited to, increases in supplies from US shale production, international political conditions, including recent uprisings and political unrest in the Middle East and Africa, the European sovereign debt crisis, the domestic and foreign supply of oil and natural gas, the level of consumer demand due to slowing economic growth in China and continued weak economic growth in Europe, weather conditions, domestic and foreign governmental regulations and taxes, the price and availability of alternative fuels, the health of international economic and credit markets, the ability of the members of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries ("OPEC") and other state-controlled oil companies to agree upon and maintain oil price and production controls, and general economic conditions. In addition, various factors, including the effect of federal, state and foreign regulation of production and transportation, general economic conditions, changes in supply due to drilling by other producers and changes in demand may adversely affect our ability to market our oil and natural gas production. Any significant decline in the price of oil or natural gas would adversely affect our revenues, operating income, cash flows and borrowing capacity and may require a reduction in the carrying value of our oil and natural gas properties and our planned level of capital expenditures including the development of the H<sub>2</sub>S processing facility.

***Increases in oil supplies from US shale production, coupled with slower economic growth in economies around the world and a decision by OPEC not to cut production to support higher oil prices, has led to a dramatic reduction in oil prices. While this fall in oil prices may escalate global economic growth rates, thereby increasing demand for oil supplies, the decline in oil prices may adversely affect our results of operations.***

The increase in world oil supplies being produced, due to increased US shale production and OPEC's decision not to reduce production to support higher oil prices, occurring at the same time as reduced economic activity associated with slower economic growth in China, Europe and other global economies has reduced the demand for, and the prices we receive for, our oil and natural gas production. A sustained reduction in the prices we receive for our oil and natural gas production will have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and the borrowing base under our credit facility. A reduction in the borrowing base (e.g., a reduction in the estimated value of our assets) under our credit facility could mean a reduction in the capital available for investment in our oil and natural gas exploration and development activities in 2015 and could require mandatory loan repayment obligations under our credit facility.

***The development plan for our proved undeveloped reserves may take longer, require higher levels of capital expenditures or be revised by us in a manner other than we currently plan due to factors beyond our control, which may require that we re-classify proved undeveloped reserves to an unproved category.***

Approximately 60% of our total estimated proved reserves as of December 31, 2014, were proved undeveloped reserves and may not be ultimately developed or produced. Recovery of proved undeveloped reserves requires significant capital expenditures and successful drilling operations or successful construction of production facilities to treat H2S produced along with oil. Subsequent to 2014 year end, as a result of the substantial recent fall in oil prices, we are considering reductions in our capital expenditures in connection with the processing facility, and there can be no assurances that the processing facility will be completed by 2017, if at all or that a more cost effective facility will re-establish production to all affected wells in the Ebouri and Etame fields. The reserve data included in the reserve reports of our independent petroleum engineers assume that substantial capital expenditures are required to develop such reserves. We cannot be certain that the estimated costs of the development of these reserves are accurate, that development will occur as scheduled or that the results of such development will be as estimated. Delays in the development of our reserves, increases in costs to drill and develop such reserves or decreases in commodity prices will reduce the future net revenues of our estimated proved undeveloped reserves and may result in some projects becoming uneconomical. In addition, delays in the development of reserves or a determination by us to not build and install the processing facility in order to re-establish production in the Ebouri and Etame fields could force us to reclassify certain of our proved reserves as unproved reserves.

***We have identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. These material weaknesses, if not corrected, could affect the reliability of our financial statements and have other adverse consequences.***

Under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, we are required to furnish a report by our management on internal control over financial reporting. This report must contain, among other matters, an assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, including a statement as to whether or not our internal control over financial reporting is effective. This assessment must include disclosure of any material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting identified by our management. In addition, the report must contain a statement that our auditors have issued an attestation report on management's assessment of such internal control over financial reporting.

We have identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2014, as disclosed in "Item 9A. Controls and Procedures". Failure to have effective internal controls could lead to a misstatement of our financial statements or prevent us from filing our financial statements in a timely manner. If, as a result of deficiencies in our internal controls, we cannot provide reliable financial statements, our business decision processes may be adversely affected, our business and operating results could be harmed, investors could lose confidence in our reported financial information, the price of our common shares could decrease and our ability to obtain additional financing, or additional financing on favorable terms, could be adversely affected. In addition, failure to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting could result in investigations or sanctions by regulatory authorities.

We intend to take further action to remediate the material weaknesses and improve the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. However, we can give no assurances that the measures we may take will remediate the material weaknesses identified or that any additional material weaknesses will not arise in the future due to our failure to implement and maintain adequate internal control over financial reporting. In addition, even if we are successful in strengthening our controls and procedures, those controls and procedures may not be adequate to prevent or identify irregularities or ensure the fair presentation of our financial statements included in our periodic reports filed with the SEC.

***Unless we are able to replace reserves which we have produced, our cash flows and production will decrease over time.***

Our future success depends upon our ability to find, develop or acquire additional oil and natural gas reserves that are economically recoverable. Except to the extent that we conduct successful exploration or development activities or acquire properties containing proved reserves, our estimated net proved reserves will generally decline as reserves are produced. There can be no assurance that our planned development and exploration projects and acquisition activities will result in significant additional reserves or that we will have continuing success drilling productive wells at economic finding costs. The drilling of oil and natural gas wells involves a high degree of risk, especially the risk of dry holes or of wells that are not sufficiently productive to provide an economic return on the capital expended to drill the wells. In addition, our drilling operations may be curtailed, delayed or canceled as a result of numerous factors, including title problems, weather conditions, political instability, availability of capital, economic/currency imbalances, compliance with governmental requirements, receipt of additional seismic data or the reprocessing of existing data, material changes in oil or natural gas prices, prolonged periods of historically low oil and natural gas prices, failure of wells drilled in similar formations or delays in the delivery of equipment and availability of drilling rigs. Certain domestic oil and natural gas producing properties, as well as our Equatorial Guinea property are operated by third parties and, as a result, we have limited control over the nature and timing of exploration and development of such properties or the manner in which operations are conducted on such properties.

***Our results of operations, financial condition, cash flows and compliance with debt covenants could be adversely affected by changes in currency exchange rates.***

We are exposed to foreign currency risk from our foreign operations. While oil sales are denominated in U.S. dollars, portions of our operating costs in Gabon are denominated in the local currency. A weakening U.S. dollar will have the effect of increasing operating costs while a strengthening U.S. dollar will have the effect of reducing operating costs. The Gabon local currency is tied to the Euro. The exchange rate between the Euro and the U.S. dollar has fluctuated widely in recent years in response to international political conditions, general economic conditions, the European sovereign debt crisis and other factors beyond our control. Our results of operations, financial condition, cash flows and compliance with debt covenants could be adversely affected by such fluctuations in currency exchange rates.

In addition, we entered into a credit facility in the first quarter of 2014 that includes financial covenants which could be affected by foreign currency exchange rates. Failure to maintain these covenants could preclude us from borrowing under our revolving credit facility and require us to immediately pay down any outstanding drawn amounts under the credit agreement, which could affect cash flows or restrict business. As of December 31, 2014, we were in compliance with all of our financial covenants under our credit facility.

***Substantial capital, which may not be available to us in the future, is required to replace and grow reserves.***

We make, and will continue to make, substantial capital expenditures for the acquisition, exploitation, development, exploration and production of oil and natural gas reserves. Historically, we have financed these expenditures primarily with cash flow from operations, debt, asset sales, and private sales of equity. During 2014, we participated, and in 2015, we expect to continue to participate, in the further exploration and development projects on our international properties. In Gabon and Angola, we are the operator of the blocks and are thus responsible for contracting on behalf of all the remaining parties participating in the project. We rely on the timely payment of cash calls by our partners to pay for 69.95% of the offshore Gabon block budget, 50% of the onshore Gabon block budget and 50% of the offshore Angola block budget. The continued economic health of our partners could be adversely affected by low oil prices thereby adversely affecting their ability to make timely payment of cash calls.

However, if lower oil and natural gas prices, operating difficulties or declines in reserves result in our revenues being less than expected or limit our ability to borrow funds, or our partners fail to pay their share of project costs, we may have a limited ability to expend the capital necessary to undertake or complete future drilling programs. We cannot assure you that the financing under our credit facility will be available in the future or that additional debt or equity financing or cash generated by operations will be available to meet these requirements.

***Our drilling activities require us to risk significant amounts of capital that may not be recovered.***

Drilling activities are subject to many risks, including the risk that no commercially productive reservoirs will be encountered. There can be no assurance that new wells drilled by us will be productive or that we will recover all or any portion of our investment. Drilling for oil and natural gas may involve unprofitable efforts, not only from dry wells, but also from wells that are productive but do not produce sufficient net revenues to return a profit after drilling, operating and other costs. The cost of drilling, completing and operating wells is often uncertain and cost overruns are common. Our drilling operations may be curtailed, delayed or canceled as a result of numerous factors, many of which are beyond our control, including title problems, weather conditions, equipment failures or

accidents, elevated pressure or irregularities in geologic formations, compliance with governmental requirements and shortages or delays in the delivery of equipment and services.

***Cyber-attacks targeting systems and infrastructure used by the oil and natural gas industry may adversely impact our operations.***

Our business has become increasingly dependent on digital technologies to conduct certain exploration, development, production and financial activities. We depend on digital technology to estimate quantities of oil and natural gas reserves, process and record financial and operating data, analyze seismic and drilling information, and communicate with our employees and third party partners. Unauthorized access to our seismic data, reserves information or other proprietary information could lead to data corruption, communication interruption, or other operational disruptions in our exploration or production operations. Also, computers control nearly all of the oil and natural gas distribution systems in the United States and abroad, which are necessary to transport our production to market. A cyber-attack directed at oil and natural gas distribution systems could damage critical distribution and storage assets or the environment, delay or prevent delivery of production to markets and make it difficult or impossible to accurately account for production and settle transactions. While we have not experienced significant cyber-attacks, there is no assurance that we will not suffer such attacks and resulting losses in the future. Further, as cyber-attacks continue to evolve, we may be required to expend significant additional resources to continue to modify or enhance our protective measures or to investigate and remediate any vulnerability to cyber-attacks.

***Our credit agreement imposes significant operating and financial restrictions on us that may prevent us from pursuing certain business opportunities and restrict our ability to operate our business.***

Our credit agreement contains certain covenants that restrict our ability to take various actions, such as:

- requiring certain ratios with respect to debt service, field life and loan life coverage and liquidity;
- incur additional debt;
- make distributions or other restricted payments;
- make investments;
- enter into leases;
- use the proceeds of loans other than as permitted by the credit agreement;
- merge or consolidate or sell, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of our assets;
- sell properties;
- agree to limit our ability to grant liens or pay dividends;
- enter into hedge agreements in excess of agreed limits;
- reduce certain working interests; and
- modify our organizational documents.

The restrictions contained in the credit agreement could:

- limit our ability to plan for or react to market conditions or meet capital needs or otherwise restrict our activities or business plans; and
- adversely affect our ability to finance our operations, strategic acquisitions, investments or alliances or other capital needs or to engage in other business activities that would be in our interest.

As of December 31, 2014, we believe we are in compliance with all of the financial covenants under our credit facility. Failure to maintain these covenants could preclude us from borrowing under our revolving credit facility and require us to immediately pay down any outstanding drawn amounts under the credit agreement, which could affect cash flows or restrict business.

***Any significant reduction in our borrowing base under our revolving credit facility as a result of the periodic borrowing base redeterminations or otherwise may negatively impact our ability to fund our operations, and we may not have sufficient funds to repay borrowings under our revolving credit facility if required as a result of a borrowing base redetermination.***

Availability under our revolving credit facility is currently subject to a borrowing base of \$65.0 million. The borrowing base is subject to scheduled semiannual and other elective collateral borrowing base redeterminations based on the value of our oil and

natural gas reserves as determined by the lenders under our credit facility, and other factors deemed relevant by our lenders. Recent declines in prices for oil and natural gas may cause our banks to reduce the borrowing base under our revolving credit facility. As of December 31, 2014, we had outstanding borrowings of \$15.0 million which bore a weighted average interest rate of 4.32%. We intend to continue borrowing under our revolving credit facility in the future. However, the credit facility contains a covenant that prevents us from borrowing any amounts that would cause our debt to equity ratio to exceed 60:40. As of December 31, 2014, we estimate that this covenant would restrict our total borrowing capacity to approximately \$25.0 million. Additionally, any significant reduction in our borrowing base as a result of borrowing base redeterminations, or otherwise, may negatively impact our liquidity and our ability to fund our operations and, as a result, may have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operation and cash flow. Further if, the outstanding borrowings under our revolving credit facility were to exceed the borrowing base as a result of any such redetermination, we would be required to repay the excess. We may not have sufficient funds to make such repayments. If we do not have sufficient funds and we are otherwise unable to negotiate renewals of our borrowings or arrange new financing, we may have to sell significant assets. Any such sale could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial results.

***Weather, unexpected subsurface conditions and other unforeseen operating hazards may adversely impact our oil and naturalgas activities.***

The oil and natural gas business involves a variety of operating risks, including fire, explosions, blow-outs, pipe failure, casing collapse, abnormally pressured formations and environmental hazards such as oil spills, gas leaks, ruptures and discharges of toxic gases, underground migration and surface spills or mishandling of fracture fluids including chemical additives, the occurrence of any of which could result in substantial losses to us due to injury and loss of life, severe damage to and destruction of property, natural resources and equipment, pollution and other environmental damage, clean-up responsibilities, regulatory investigation and penalties and suspension of operations. Our production facilities are also subject to hazards inherent in marine operations, such as capsizing, sinking, grounding, collision and damage from severe weather conditions. The relatively deep offshore drilling conducted by us overseas involves increased drilling risks of high pressures and mechanical difficulties, including stuck pipe, collapsed casing and separated cable. The impact that any of these risks may have upon us is increased due to the low number of producing properties we own.

We maintain insurance against some, but not all, potential risks; however, there can be no assurance that such insurance will be adequate to cover any losses or exposure for liability. The occurrence of a significant unfavorable event not fully covered by insurance could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. Furthermore, we cannot predict whether insurance will continue to be available at a reasonable cost or at all.

***Significant physical effects of climatic change have the potential to damage our facilities, disrupt our production activities and cause us to incur significant costs in preparing for or responding to those effects.***

In an interpretive guidance on climate change disclosure, the SEC indicates that climate change could have an effect on the severity of weather (including hurricanes and floods), sea levels, the arability of farmland, and water availability and quality. If such effects were to occur, our exploration and production operations have the potential to be adversely affected. Potential adverse effects could include damages to our facilities from powerful winds or rising waters in low-lying areas, disruption of our production activities because of climate-related damages to our facilities and our costs of operation potentially arising from such climatic effects, less efficient or non-routine operating practices necessitated by climate effects or increased costs for insurance coverages in the aftermath of such effects. Significant physical effects of climate change could also have an indirect effect on our financing and operations by disrupting the transportation or process-related services provided by midstream companies, service companies or suppliers with whom we have a business relationship. We may not be able to recover through insurance some or any of the damages, losses or costs that may result from potential physical effects of climate change. If drought conditions were to occur, our ability to obtain water could be impacted and in turn, our ability to perform hydraulic fracturing operations could be restricted or made more costly.

***We may not have enough insurance to cover all of the risks we face and operators of prospects in which we participate may not maintain or may fail to obtain adequate insurance.***

Our business is subject to all of the operating risks normally associated with the exploration for and production, gathering, processing, and transportation of oil and natural gas, including blowouts, cratering and fire, any of which could result in damage to, or destruction of, oil and natural gas wells or formations, production facilities, and other property, as well as injury to persons. For protection against financial loss resulting from these operating hazards, we maintain insurance coverage, including insurance coverage for certain physical damage, blowout/control of a well, comprehensive general liability, and worker's compensation and employer's liability. However, our insurance coverage may not be sufficient to cover us against 100% of potential losses arising as a result of the foregoing, and for certain risks, such as political risk, nationalization, business interruption, war, terrorism, and piracy, for which we have limited or no coverage. In addition, we are not insured against all risks in all aspects of our business, such as hurricanes. The occurrence of a significant event against which we are not fully insured could have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

***Our reserve information represents estimates that may turn out to be incorrect if the assumptions upon which these estimates are based are inaccurate. Any material inaccuracies in these reserve estimates or underlying assumptions will materially affect the quantities and present values of our reserves.***

There are numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating quantities of proved oil and natural gas reserves, including many factors beyond our control. Reserve engineering is a subjective process of estimating the underground accumulations of oil and natural gas that cannot be measured in an exact manner. The estimates included in this document are based on various assumptions required by the SEC, including unescalated prices and costs and capital expenditures subsequent to December 31, 2014, and, therefore, are inherently imprecise indications of future net revenues. Actual future production, revenues, taxes, operating expenses, development expenditures and quantities of recoverable oil and natural gas reserves may vary substantially from those assumed in the estimates. Any significant variance in these assumptions could materially affect the estimated quantity and value of reserves incorporated by reference in this document. Specifically, the estimates for our reserves for the year ended December 31, 2014 included assumptions regarding capital expenditures to build the processing facility to remove H<sub>2</sub>S and resume production in the Ebouri and Etame fields. Subsequent to 2014 year end, as a result of the substantial recent fall in oil prices, we are considering more cost efficient options, and there can be no assurances that the processing facility will be completed by 2017, if at all, or that a more cost effective facility will re-establish production to all affected wells in the Ebouri and Etame fields. A determination to not build the processing facility in order to re-establish production or to build a more cost effective facility that does not re-establish all production from affected wells could force us to reclassify certain of our proved reserves in these fields as unproved reserves.

In addition, our reserves may be subject to downward or upward revision based upon production history, results of future development, availability of funds to acquire additional reserves, prevailing oil and natural gas prices and other factors. Moreover, the calculation of the estimated present value of the future net revenue using a 10% discount rate as required by the SEC is not necessarily the most appropriate discount factor based on interest rates in effect from time to time and risks associated with our reserves or the oil and natural gas industry in general. It is also possible that reserve engineers may make different estimates of reserves and future net revenues based on the same available data.

The estimated future net revenues attributable to our net proved reserves are prepared in accordance with current SEC guidelines, and are not intended to reflect the fair market value of our reserves. In accordance with the rules of the SEC, our reserve estimates are prepared using an average of beginning of month prices received for oil and natural gas for the preceding twelve months. Future reductions in prices below the average calculated for 2014 would result in the estimated quantities and present values of our reserves being reduced.

A substantial portion of our proved reserves are or will be subject to service contracts, production sharing contracts and other arrangements. The quantity of oil and natural gas that we will ultimately receive under these arrangements will differ based on numerous factors, including the price of oil and natural gas, production rates, production costs, cost recovery provisions and local tax and royalty regimes. Changes in many of these factors do not affect estimates of U.S. reserves in the same way they affect estimates of proved reserves in foreign jurisdictions, or will have a different effect on reserves in foreign countries than in the United States. As a result, proved reserves in foreign jurisdictions may not be comparable to proved reserve estimates in the United States.

***If oil and natural gas prices remain depressed for extended periods of time, we may be required to take write-downs in the value of our oil and natural gas properties.***

The estimated future net revenues attributable to our net proved reserves are prepared in accordance with current SEC guidelines, and are not intended to reflect the fair market value of our reserves. In accordance with the rules of the SEC, our reserve estimates are prepared using the un-weighted average price received for oil and natural gas based on closing prices on the first day of each month for the preceding twelve months from the date of the report. Prices for oil or gas at their current levels after the severe decline in prices in the second half of 2014 are currently below the average calculated for 2014. Because the undiscounted cash flows and discounted fair value related to the Etame, Ebouri and Southeast Etame/North Tchibala fields were less than the book values for these fields, the Company recorded an impairment of \$98.3 million in the fourth quarter of 2014. Sustained lower prices will cause the estimated quantities and present values of our reserves being reduced and which may necessitate further write-downs.

***We have less control over our foreign investments than domestic investments, and added risk in foreign countries may affect our foreign investments.***

Our international assets and operations are subject to various political, economic and other uncertainties, including, among other things, the risks of war, expropriation, nationalization, renegotiation or nullification of existing contracts, taxation policies, foreign exchange restrictions, changing political conditions, international monetary fluctuations, currency controls and foreign governmental regulations that favor or require the awarding of drilling contracts to local contractors or require foreign contractors to employ citizens of, or purchase supplies from, a particular jurisdiction. For example, the Gabonese government has recently audited the accounts of a number of energy companies, including ours, that has led to disputes. The Gabonese government has formed a new oil company that

may seek to participate in oil and natural gas projects in a manner that could be dilutive to the interest of current license holders and the Gabonese government is under pressure from the Gabonese labor union to require companies to hire higher percentage of Gabonese citizens. In addition, if a dispute arises with our foreign operations, we may be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of foreign courts or may not be successful in subjecting foreign persons, especially foreign oil ministries and national oil companies, to the jurisdiction of the United States.

Private ownership of oil and natural gas reserves under oil and natural gas leases in the United States differs distinctly from our ownership of foreign oil and natural gas properties. In the foreign countries in which we do business, the state generally retains ownership of the minerals and consequently retains control of, and in many cases participates in, the exploration and production of hydrocarbon reserves. Accordingly, operations outside the United States may be materially affected by host governments through royalty payments, export taxes and regulations, surcharges, value added taxes, production bonuses and other charges.

Almost all of our proven reserves are located offshore of the Republic of Gabon. As of December 31, 2014, we carried an investment, before depletion and amortization, of approximately \$168.5 million including leasehold and asset retirement obligations on our balance sheet associated with the Etame Marin block. We have operated in Gabon since 1995 and believe we have good relations with the current Gabonese government. However, there can be no assurance that present or future administrations or governmental regulations in Gabon will not materially adversely affect our operations or cash flows.

***We have received an audit report related to our Etame Marin block operations from the Gabon Taxation Department, and an adverse result of the audit could result in a material liability and adversely affect our financial condition.***

In October 2014, we received a provisional audit report related to our Etame Marine block operations from the Gabon Taxation Department as part of a special industry-wide audit of business practices and financial transactions in the Republic of Gabon. In November 2014, we responded to the Gabon Taxation Department requesting joint meetings to advance the resolution of this matter and provided a formal reply to the provisional audit report in February 2015. We currently cannot reasonably estimate a range of potential loss, if any, as a result of the audit. The ultimate outcome of the claim and impact cannot be predicted, and an adverse result of the audit could result in a material liability and adversely affect our financial condition.

***Our operations may be adversely affected by violent acts such as from civil disturbances, terrorist acts, regime changes, cross-border violence, war, piracy, or other conflicts that may occur in regions that encompass our operations.***

Violent acts resulting in loss of life, destruction of property, environmental damage and pollution occur around the world. Many incidents are driven by civil, ethnic, religious or economic strife. In addition, the number of incidents attributed to various terrorist organizations has increased significantly. We operate in regions of the world that have experienced such incidents or are in close proximity to areas where violence has occurred.

We monitor the economic and political environments of the countries in which we operate. However, we are unable to predict the occurrence of disturbances such as those noted above. In addition, we have limited ability to mitigate their impact.

Civil disturbances, terrorist acts, regime changes, war, or conflicts, or the threats thereof, could have the following results, among others:

- volatility in global crude oil prices which could negatively impact the global economy, resulting in slower economic growth rates, which could reduce demand for our products;
- negative impact on the world crude oil supply if infrastructure or transportation are disrupted, leading to further commodity price volatility;
- difficulty in attracting and retaining qualified personnel to work in areas with potential for conflict;
- inability of our personnel or supplies to enter or exit the countries where we are conducting operations;
- disruption of our operations due to evacuation of personnel;
- inability to deliver our production due to disruption or closing of transportation routes;
- reduced ability to export our production due to efforts of countries to conserve domestic resources;
- damage to or destruction of our wells, production facilities, receiving terminals or other operating assets;
- damage to or destruction of property belonging to our commodity purchasers leading to interruption of deliveries, claims of force majeure, and/or termination of commodity sales contracts, resulting in a reduction in our revenues;

- inability of our service and equipment providers to deliver items necessary for us to conduct our operations resulting in a halt or delay in our planned exploration activities, delayed development of major projects, or shut-in of producing fields;
- lack of availability of drilling rig, oilfield equipment or services if third party providers decide to exit the region;
- shutdown of a financial system, communications network, or power grid causing a disruption to our business activities; and
- capital market reassessment of risk and reduction of available capital making it more difficult for us and our partners to obtain financing for potential development projects.

Loss of property and/or interruption of our business plans resulting from civil unrest could have a significant negative impact on our earnings and cash flow. In addition, we may not have enough insurance to cover any loss of property or other claims resulting from these risks.

***Competitive industry conditions may negatively affect our ability to conduct operations.***

The oil and natural gas industry is intensely competitive. We compete with, and may be outbid by, competitors in our attempts to acquire exploration and production rights in oil and natural gas properties. These properties include exploration prospects as well as properties with proved reserves. There is also competition for contracting for drilling equipment and the hiring of experienced personnel. Factors that affect our ability to compete in the marketplace include:

- our access to the capital necessary to drill wells and acquire properties;
- our ability to acquire and analyze seismic, geological and other information relating to a property;
- our ability to retain and hire the personnel necessary to properly evaluate seismic and other information relating to a property;
- our ability to retain and hire experienced personnel, especially for our engineering, geoscience and accounting departments;
- the location of, and our ability to access, platforms, pipelines and other facilities used to produce and transport oil and natural gas production; and
- the standards we establish for the minimum projected return on an investment of our capital.

Our competitors include major integrated oil companies and substantial independent energy companies, many of which possess greater financial, technological, personnel and other resources than we do. These companies may be able to pay more for oil and natural gas properties, evaluate, bid for and purchase a greater number of properties than our financial or human resources permit, and be better able than we are to continue drilling during periods of low oil and natural gas prices, to contract for drilling equipment and to secure trained personnel. Our competitors may also use superior technology which we may be unable to afford or which would require costly investment by us in order to compete.

***The distressed financial conditions of customers could have an adverse impact on us in the event these customers are unable to pay us for the products or services we provide.***

Some of our customers may experience, as a result of the severe decline in oil and natural gas prices in 2014 and in the future, severe financial problems that have had or may have a significant impact on their creditworthiness. We cannot provide assurance that one or more of our financially distressed customers will not default on their obligations to us or that such a default or defaults will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial position, future results of operations or future cash flows. Furthermore, the bankruptcy of one or more of our customers, or some other similar proceeding or liquidity constraint, might make it unlikely that we would be able to collect all or a significant portion of amounts owed by the distressed entity or entities. In addition, such events might force such customers to reduce or curtail their future use of our products and services, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

***We may be unable to integrate successfully the operations of any acquisitions with our operations and we may not realize all the anticipated benefits of the recent acquisitions or any future acquisition.***

Failure to successfully assimilate any acquisitions could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

Further, unexpected costs and challenges may arise whenever businesses with different operations or management are combined, and we may experience unanticipated delays in realizing the benefits of an acquisition. If we consummate any future

acquisition, our capitalization and results of operation may change significantly, and you may not have the opportunity to evaluate the economic, financial and other relevant information that we will consider in evaluating future acquisitions.

***Properties that we buy may not produce as projected and we may be unable to determine reserve potential, identify liabilities associated with the properties or obtain protection from sellers against such liabilities, which could result in material liabilities and adversely affect our financial condition.***

One of our growth strategies is to capitalize on opportunistic acquisitions of oil and natural gas reserves. Any future acquisition will require an assessment of recoverable reserves, title, future oil and natural gas prices, operating costs, potential environmental hazards, potential tax and ERISA liabilities, and other liabilities and similar factors. Ordinarily, our review efforts are focused on the higher valued properties and are inherently incomplete because it generally is not feasible to review in depth every potential liability on each individual property involved in each acquisition. Even a detailed review of records and properties may not necessarily reveal existing or potential problems, nor will it permit a buyer to become sufficiently familiar with the properties to assess fully their deficiencies and potential. Inspections may not always be performed on every well, and potential problems, such as ground water contamination and other environmental conditions and deficiencies in the mechanical integrity of equipment are not necessarily observable even when an inspection is undertaken. Any unidentified problems could result in material liabilities and costs that negatively impact our financial condition.

Additional potential risks related to acquisitions include, among other things:

- incorrect assumptions regarding the future prices of oil and natural gas or the future operating or development costs of properties acquired;
- the risk that oil and natural gas reserves acquired may not be of the anticipated magnitude or may not be developed as anticipated;
- difficulties in the assimilation of the assets and operations of the acquired business, especially if the assets acquired are in a new business segment or geographic area;
- the assumption of liabilities;
- limitations on rights to indemnity from the seller;
- the diversion of management's attention from other business concerns;
- losses of key employees at the acquired businesses;
- operating a significantly larger combined organization and adding operations;
- the failure to realize expected profitability or growth;
- the failure to realize expected synergies and cost savings; and
- coordinating or consolidating corporate and administrative functions.

If we consummate any future acquisitions, our capitalization and results of operations may change significantly.

***Compliance with environmental and other government regulations could be costly and could negatively impact production.***

The laws and regulations of the United States, Gabon, Angola and Equatorial Guinea regulate our current business. Our operations could result in liability for personal injuries, property damage, natural resource damages, oil spills, discharge of hazardous materials, remediation and clean-up costs and other environmental damages. Failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations may trigger a variety of administrative, civil and criminal enforcement measures, including the assessment of monetary penalties and the issuance of orders enjoining operations. In addition, we could be liable for environmental damages caused by, among others, previous property owners or operators of properties that we purchase or lease. Some environmental laws provide for joint and several strict liabilities for remediation of releases of hazardous substances, rendering a person liable for environmental damage without regard to negligence or fault on the part of such person. As a result, we may incur substantial liabilities to third parties or governmental entities and may be required to incur substantial remediation costs. We could also be affected by more stringent laws and regulations adopted in the future, including any related to climate change and greenhouse gases and use of hydraulic fracturing fluids, resulting in increased operating costs. As a result, substantial liabilities to third parties or governmental entities may be incurred, the payment of which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and liquidity. Additionally, more stringent GHG regulation could impact demand for oil and natural gas.

These laws and governmental regulations, which cover matters including drilling operations, taxation and environmental protection, may be changed from time to time in response to economic or political conditions and could have a significant impact on our operating costs, as well as the oil and natural gas industry in general. While we believe that we are currently in compliance with environmental laws and regulations applicable to our operations, no assurances can be given that we will be able to continue to comply with such environmental laws and regulations without incurring substantial costs.

***If our assumptions underlying accruals for abandonment costs are too low, we could be required to expend greater amounts than expected.***

Almost all of our producing properties are located offshore. The costs to abandon offshore wells may be substantial. For financial accounting purposes, we record the fair value of a liability for an asset retirement obligation in the period in which it is incurred by capitalizing it as part of the carrying amount of the long-lived assets. No assurances can be given that such reserves will be sufficient to cover such costs in the future as they are incurred.

As part of securing the first of two five-year extensions in 2011 to the Etame field production license to which the Company is entitled from the government of Gabon, the Company agreed to a cash funding arrangement for the eventual abandonment of all offshore wells, platforms and facilities on the Etame Marin Block. The agreement was finalized in the first quarter of 2014 (effective 2011) providing for annual funding over the remaining life of the production license. The amounts paid will be reimbursed through the cost account and are non-refundable to the Company. The initial funding took place in October 2014 for calendar years 2012 and 2013 totaling \$8.4 million (\$2.3 million net to the Company). The funding for calendar year 2014 was paid in the first quarter of 2015 in the amount of \$4.2 million (\$1.2 million net to the Company). As in prior periods, the obligation for abandonment of the Gabon offshore facilities is included in the asset retirement obligation shown on the Company's balance sheet. The cash funding is reflected under other long term assets as "Abandonment Funding".

***From time to time we may hedge a portion of our production, which may result in our making cash payments or prevent us from receiving the full benefit of increases in prices for oil and natural gas.***

We may reduce our exposure to the volatility of oil and natural gas prices by hedging a portion of our production. Hedging also prevents us from receiving the full advantage of increases in oil or natural gas prices above the maximum fixed amount specified in the hedge agreement. Conversely, hedging may limit our ability to realize cash flows from commodity price increases. In a typical hedge transaction, we have the right to receive from the hedge counterparty the excess of the maximum fixed price specified in the hedge agreement over a floating price based on a market index, multiplied by the quantity hedged. If the floating price exceeds the maximum fixed price, we must pay the counterparty this difference multiplied by the quantity hedged even if we had insufficient production to cover the quantities specified in the hedge agreement. Accordingly, if we have less production than we have hedged when the floating price exceeds the fixed price, we must make payments against which there are no offsetting sales of production. If these payments become too large, the remainder of our business may be adversely affected.

***The distressed financial conditions of one or more hedge providers could have an adverse impact on us in the event these hedge providers are unable to pay us amounts owed to us under one or more financial hedge transactions by which we have hedged our exposure to commodity price volatility.***

From time to time, we enter into financial hedge transactions to hedge or mitigate our exposure to the risks of commodity price volatility with respect to the crude oil or natural gas we produce and sell. Similarly, some credit agreement facilities will require that we enter into financial hedges with creditworthy hedge providers for a percentage of our anticipated oil and natural gas production in order to ensure that we are able to make debt service payments under such credit facilities if oil and natural gas prices fall. In such instances, the hedge provider will be obligated to make payments to us under such financial hedge transactions to the extent that the floating (market) price is below an agreed fixed (strike) price. During periods of falling commodity prices, including the recent severe decline in oil and natural gas prices, some of our hedge providers may experience, in the future, severe financial problems that have had or may have a significant impact on their creditworthiness. We cannot provide assurance that one or more of our financially distressed hedge providers will not default on their obligations to make a payment owed to us or that such a default or defaults will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial position, and future results of operations or future cash flows. Furthermore, the bankruptcy of one or more of our hedge providers or some other similar proceeding or liquidity constraint, might make it unlikely that we would be able to collect all or a significant portion of amounts owed to us by the distressed entity or entities. In addition, such events might force such hedge providers to reduce or curtail their future level of financial hedge availability (liquidity) to us, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition and could have a material adverse effect on one or more of our credit agreement facilities. In addition, hedging agreements expose us to risk of financial loss if the counterparty to a hedging contract defaults on its contract obligations. This risk of counterparty performance is of particular concern given the disruptions that have occurred in the financial markets that led to sudden changes in counterparty's liquidity and hence their ability to perform under their hedging contracts with us. We are unable to predict sudden changes in counterparty's creditworthiness or ability to perform. Even if we do accurately predict sudden changes, our ability to negate the risk may be limited depending upon market

conditions. If the creditworthiness of our counterparties deteriorates and results in their nonperformance, we could incur a significant loss.

***The adoption of derivatives legislation by the U.S. Congress could have an adverse effect on the Company's ability to use financial derivative instruments to reduce (hedge, manage or mitigate) the effect of commodity price, interest rate, and other cost volatilities associated with its business.***

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act"), signed into law in 2010, establishes, among other provisions, federal oversight and regulation of the over-the-counter derivatives markets and entities, such as us, that participate in those markets. The Dodd-Frank Act required the Commodities Futures Trading Commission ("CFTC") and the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") to promulgate rules and regulations implementing the new legislation; although the CFTC and the SEC have issued final regulations in certain areas, final rules in other areas and the scope of relevant definitions and/or exemptions still remain to be finalized. In one of its rulemaking proceedings still pending under the Dodd-Frank Act, the CFTC issued on November 5, 2013, a proposed rule imposing position limits for certain futures and option contracts in the major energy markets and for swaps that are their economic equivalents. Certain specified types of hedging transactions are exempt from these position limits, provided that such hedging transactions satisfy the CFTC's requirements for "bona fide hedging" transactions or positions. Similarly, the CFTC has issued a proposed rule on Margin requirements, which proposes to exempt commercial end-users entering into uncleared swaps in order to hedge commercial risks affecting their business from any requirement to post margin to secure their swap transactions that are hedging commercial risks. In addition, the CFTC has issued a final rule authorizing an exception for commercial end-users using swaps to hedge their commercial risks from the otherwise applicable mandatory obligation under the Dodd-Frank Act to clear all swap transactions through a derivatives clearing organization and to trade all such swaps on an exchange. The Dodd-Frank Act also imposes recordkeeping and reporting obligations on counterparties to swap transactions and other regulatory compliance obligations. All of the above regulations could increase the costs to us of entering into financial derivative transactions to hedge or mitigate our exposure to commodity price volatility and other commercial risks affecting our business.

While it is not possible at this time to predict when the CFTC will issue final rules applicable to position limits or margin requirements, depending on our ability to satisfy the CFTC's requirements for a commercial end-user using swaps to hedge or mitigate our commercial risks, these rules and regulations may require us to comply with position limits, margin requirements and with certain clearing and trade-execution requirements in connection with our financial derivative activities. The Dodd-Frank Act may also require our current counterparties to financial derivative transactions to spin off some of their derivatives activities to separate entities, which may not be as creditworthy as the current counterparties, and may cause some entities to cease their current business as hedge providers. These changes could reduce the liquidity of the financial derivatives markets thereby reducing the ability of commercial end-users to have access to financial derivatives to hedge or mitigate their exposure to commodity price volatility. The Dodd-Frank Act and any new regulations could significantly increase the cost of derivative contracts (including through requirements to post collateral which could adversely affect our available capital for other commercial operations purposes), materially alter the terms of future swaps relative to the terms of our existing bilaterally negotiated financial derivative contracts, and reduce the availability of derivatives to protect against commercial risks we encounter.

Finally, the Dodd-Frank Act was intended, in part, to reduce the volatility of oil and natural gas prices, which some legislators attributed to speculative trading in derivatives and commodity instruments related to oil and natural gas. Our revenues could therefore be adversely affected if a consequence of the Dodd-Frank Act and regulations is to lower commodity prices. Any of these consequences could have a material adverse effect on our ability to hedge risks and on our consolidated financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

***Certain U.S. federal income tax preferences currently available with respect to oil and natural gas production may be eliminated as a result of future legislation***

In recent years, the current U.S. government's budget proposals and other proposed legislation have included the elimination of certain key U.S. federal income tax incentives currently available to oil and natural gas exploration and production. If enacted into law, these proposals would eliminate certain tax preferences applicable to taxpayers engaged in the exploration or production of natural resources. These changes include, but are not limited to (i) the repeal of the percentage depletion allowance for oil and natural gas properties, (ii) the elimination of current deductions for intangible drilling and development costs, (iii) the elimination of the deduction for U.S. production activities and (iv) the increase in the amortization period from two years to seven years for geophysical costs paid or incurred in connection with the exploration for or development of, oil and natural gas within the United States. It is unclear whether any such changes will be enacted or how soon any such changes would become effective. The passage of any legislation as a result of these proposals or any other similar changes in U.S. federal income tax laws could negatively affect our financial condition and results of operations.

***We rely on our senior management team and the loss of a single member could adversely affect our operations.***

We are highly dependent upon our executive officers and key employees. The unexpected loss of the services of any of these individuals could have a detrimental effect on us. These individuals have extensive experience and expertise in evaluating and analyzing producing oil and natural gas properties and drilling prospects, maximizing production from oil and natural gas properties and developing and executing financing and hedging strategies. We do not maintain key man life insurance on any of our employees.

***We rely on a single purchaser of our Gabon production, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.***

Effective January 2011, we sold all of our crude oil production in Gabon to Mercuria, and the contract with Mercuria was extended through the first quarter of 2014. In Gabon, starting in the second quarter of 2014, the Company switched to an agency model to sell its crude oil. The Company contracted with a third party in order to sell, based on a fixed barrel fee, on the spot market. For the first quarter of 2015, the Company will also sell its oil under the agency model on the spot market.

***The marketability of our production in Texas is dependent upon transportation and processing facilities over which we may have no control.***

The marketability of our production from Texas depends in part upon the availability, proximity and capacity of pipelines, natural gas gathering systems and processing facilities. We deliver crude oil and natural gas produced from these areas through gathering systems and pipelines, some of which we do not own. The lack of availability of capacity on third-party systems and facilities could reduce the price offered for our production or result in the shut-in of producing wells or the delay or discontinuance of development plans for properties. Although we have some contractual control over the transportation of our production through firm transportation arrangements, third-party systems and facilities may be temporarily unavailable due to market conditions or mechanical or other reasons, including adverse weather conditions. Activist or other efforts may delay or halt the construction of additional pipelines or facilities.

Third-party systems and facilities may not be available to us in the future at a price that is acceptable to us. Any significant change in market factors or other conditions affecting these infrastructure systems and facilities, as well as any delays in constructing new infrastructure systems and facilities, could delay production, thereby harming our business and, in turn, our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Additionally, the price and terms for access to pipeline transportation in the U.S. remain subject to extensive federal and state regulation. If these regulations change, or if rate increase requests are approved, we could face higher transmission costs for our production and, possibly, reduced access to transmission capacity. Various proposals and proceedings that might affect the petroleum industry are pending before Congress, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, or FERC, various state legislatures, and the courts. The industry historically has been heavily regulated and we cannot provide assurance that the less stringent regulatory approach recently pursued by the FERC and Congress will continue nor can we predict what effect such proposals or proceedings may have on our operations.

***Federal legislation and state legislative and regulatory initiatives relating to hydraulic fracturing could result in increased costs and additional operating restrictions or delays.***

Hydraulic fracturing is used to stimulate production of hydrocarbons, particularly natural gas, from tight formations. The process involves the injection of water, sand and chemicals under pressure into formations to fracture the surrounding rock and stimulate production. The process is typically regulated by state oil and natural gas commissions but is not subject to regulation at the federal level (except for fracturing activity involving the use of diesel). The EPA has commenced a study of the potential environmental effects of hydraulic fracturing on drinking water and groundwater. A committee of the U.S. House of Representatives has conducted an investigation of hydraulic fracturing practices. In past sessions, legislation was introduced before Congress to provide for federal regulation of hydraulic fracturing and to require disclosure of the chemicals used in the fracturing process. In addition, some states and local jurisdictions including Texas, where we operate, have adopted, or are considering adopting, regulations that could restrict hydraulic fracturing in certain circumstances. For example, New York recently has announced that it will impose a ban on high-volume hydraulic fracturing. Further, Pennsylvania has adopted a variety of regulations limiting how and where fracturing can be performed. Any other new laws or regulations that significantly restrict hydraulic fracturing could make it more difficult or costly for us to perform hydraulic fracturing activities and thereby affect the determination of whether a well is commercially viable. Further, the EPA has announced an initiative under TSCA to develop regulations governing the disclosure and evaluation of hydraulic fracturing chemicals and is working on regulations to address wastewater from hydraulic fracturing operations. If hydraulic fracturing is regulated at the federal level, our fracturing activities could become subject to additional permit requirements or operational restrictions and also to associated permitting delays and potential increases in costs. Such federal or state legislation could require the disclosure of chemical constituents used in the fracturing process to state or federal regulatory authorities.

who could then make such information publicly available. In addition, restrictions on hydraulic fracturing could reduce the amount of oil and natural gas that we are ultimately able to produce in commercial quantities.

Additionally, a number of lawsuits and enforcement actions have been initiated across the country alleging that hydraulic fracturing practices have adversely impacted drinking water supplies, use of surface water, and the environment generally. If new laws or regulations that significantly restrict hydraulic fracturing are adopted, such laws could make it easier for third parties opposing the hydraulic fracturing process to initiate legal proceedings based on allegations that specific chemicals used in the fracturing process could adversely affect groundwater.

*There are inherent limitations in all control systems, and misstatements due to error or fraud that could seriously harm our business may occur and not be detected.*

Our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, do not expect that our internal controls and disclosure controls will prevent all possible error and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. In addition, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and the benefit of controls must be relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, an evaluation of controls can only provide reasonable assurance that all material control issues and instances of fraud, if any, in our Company have been detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Further, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons or by collusion of two or more persons. The design of any system of controls is based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions. Because of inherent limitations in a cost-effective control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected. A failure of our controls and procedures to detect error or fraud could seriously harm our business and results of operations.

**Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments**

None.

**Item 2. Properties**

***Offshore Gabon- Etame Marin Block***

VAALCO has an interest in an approximately 28,700 gross acre offshore block in Gabon, the Etame Marin block, where it signed a production sharing contract in 1995. The block contains the Etame, Avouma, South Tchibala and Ebouri fields, all of which are in production, and the Southeast Etame/North Tchibala field, which are currently being developed. These fields and discoveries consist of subsalt reservoirs that lie 20 miles offshore in water depths of approximately 250 feet.

VAALCO operates the Etame Marin block on behalf of a consortium of companies. The Company owns a 28.1% interest in the development areas in and surrounding the Etame, Avouma/South Tchibala and Ebouri fields. The development areas were subject to a 7.5% back-in by the Government of Gabon, which occurred for these fields after their successful development. The Government of Gabon has since assigned the back-in interest to a third party. The Southeast Etame/North Tchibala field will also be subject to the 7.5% back in by the Government of Gabon.

The Etame Marin block consortium approved the development of the Etame field in 2001. An application for commerciality was filed with the government of Gabon, and in July 2001 the consortium was awarded an approximately 12,000 gross acre exploitation area surrounding the field. The exploitation area has a term of 20 years through June 2021 (a ten year primary term followed by two subsequent five year renewals) and also includes the Southeast Etame field currently being developed.

The development of the Etame field included drilling and completing subsea wells connected to a contracted floating production, storage and offloading vessel ("FPSO"). More recently, in the third quarter of 2014, the Company installed a platform in approximately 250 feet of water and in the fourth quarter of 2014 commenced drilling of two development wells from the platform. The development wells are tied back to the FPSO via a pipeline. There are currently four wells producing in the Etame field.

In April 2005, a development plan for the joint development of the Avouma/South Tchibala field was approved by the Gabon government. The Company was awarded an approximately 13,000 gross acre exploitation area which has a term of 20 years through March 2025 (a ten year primary term followed by two subsequent five year renewals). In 2006, the Company installed a platform in approximately 250 feet of water and drilled development wells from the platform. Three wells are currently producing in the South Tchibala/Avouma field. A well in the Avouma field is temporarily not producing oil as it is waiting on a workover to replace an in-line valve and potentially the failed electrical submersible pumps. The development wells are tied back to the FPSO via a ten mile pipeline.

The Company drilled the Ebouri discovery well to total depth in January 2004. In October 2006, the Gabon government approved the development plan for the Ebouri field and the Company was awarded an approximately 3,700 gross acre exploitation area which has a term of 20 years through July 2026 (a ten year primary term followed by two subsequent five year renewals). A platform was installed in July 2008, approximately seven miles from the FPSO and is tied back to the FPSO via a pipeline as was done for the Avouma/South Tchibala field. The first development well began production in January 2009 and the second development well began producing crude oil in April 2009. A third development well began production in May 2010. There is currently one producing well in the Ebouri field.

In July 2012, the Company discovered the presence of hydrogen sulfide ("H<sub>2</sub>S") from two of the three producing wells in the Ebouri field. The wells were shut-in for safety and marketability reasons resulting in a decrease of approximately 2,000 BOPD or approximately 10% of the gross daily production from the Etame Marin block at that time. In addition, H<sub>2</sub>S was first detected in January 2014 and later confirmed in July 2014 in the Etame 5-H well in the Etame field, and this well has also been shut-in. Analysis and options for re-establishing production from the impacted areas continued through the fourth quarter of 2014. To re-establish and maximize production from the impacted areas, additional capital investment will be required, including a processing facility capable of removing H<sub>2</sub>S, recompletion of the temporarily abandoned wells, and potentially, additional new wells. Considering the substantial recent fall in oil prices, the Company and its partners are focusing on more cost efficient options for a processing facility (e.g. chemical removal options, construction of a smaller facility on existing structures, or the use of surplus equipment and used structures). There can be no assurances that the processing facility will be completed by 2017, if at all, or that a more cost effective facility will cover all affected areas of the Ebouri and Etame fields. It is expected that the timing of the project startup will be known as early as the fourth quarter of 2015 with a goal of re-establishing production from the area impacted by H<sub>2</sub>S as soon as practical. Should the Company and its partners evaluation result in no economic alternative, a decrease of as much as 2.4 million barrels of proved undeveloped reserves could result.

The Company and its partners approved the construction of two additional production platforms in late 2012 as part of future development plans for the Etame Marin block. The construction of the two new platforms began in the first quarter of 2013 and were installed in the third quarter of 2014. One platform was installed in the Etame field and the second platform was installed between the Southeast Etame/North Tchibala field. The Company contracted a drilling rig to commence a multi-well development drilling

program, which moved onto location and began drilling the first well in November 2014 from the Etame platform, in the Etame field. The Company drilled a successful exploration well in the Southeast Etame area in 2010 which is expected to be developed from the second platform in 2015. The total cost to build and install the two platforms was \$351.0 million (\$106.5 million net to the Company). The cost of the wells is not included in the platform costs.

The sixth extension of the exploration acreage on this block expired at the end of July 2014. The Company fully met all of the obligations under the terms of the sixth extension period. In the second quarter of 2014, and prior to the deadline, the Company and its partners submitted a proposal for a seventh exploration license. The Government of Gabon responded in the first quarter of 2015 that a seventh exploration license would require a separate production sharing contract (“PSC”) and this requirement is being evaluated by the Company and its partners.

Late in 2012, a drilling and workover campaign began with the arrival of a drilling rig to conduct a six well program that was ultimately increased to an eight well program extending into 2014. The early-2014 program included the drilling of an exploration well that did not discover commercial quantities of hydrocarbons. Accordingly, the Company expensed \$1.9 million of incurred dry hole costs in the fourth quarter of 2013 for this well, with the remainder of \$11.7 million of dry hole costs expensed in the first quarter of 2014. The Company performed a workover to replace the electrical submersible pumps in a well in the Avouma field in the first quarter of 2014 and in May 2014 brought on production a development well drilled in the South Tchibala field to replace a well with damaged casing.

Following the installation of the two additional platforms in the third quarter of 2014, the Company and its partners began a development well drilling campaign beginning in October 2014 from the Etame platform. The first well drilled, the Etame 8-H well, was completed in December 2014 and was shut-in as the well was determined to be producing H<sub>2</sub>S during the initial testing process. The Company is planning to conduct an extended well test of the Etame 8-H well, to confirm and quantify the presence of H<sub>2</sub>S which was detected during the initial 17 hour flow test. The well test is expected to occur in the first half of 2015. In December 2014, the Company spudded the Etame 10-H well which was drilled to the 1-V fault block, and the well was brought on production in the first quarter of 2015. The Etame 10-H well confirmed the presence of an undrained lower lobe of the Gamba reservoir in this fault block with no H<sub>2</sub>S present. Additional development wells are expected to be drilled in 2015 from the two platforms.

As part of securing the first of two five-year extensions in 2011 to the Etame field production license to which the Company is entitled from the government of Gabon, the Company agreed to a cash funding arrangement for the eventual abandonment of all offshore wells, platforms and facilities on the Etame Marin Block. The agreement was finalized in the first quarter of 2014 (effective 2011) providing for annual funding over the remaining life of the production license. The amounts paid will be reimbursed through the cost account and are non-refundable to the Company. The initial funding took place in October 2014 for calendar years 2012 and 2013 totaling \$8.4 million (\$2.3 million net to the Company). The funding for calendar year 2014 was paid in the first quarter of 2015 in the amount of \$4.2 million (\$1.2 million net to the Company). As in prior periods, the obligation for abandonment of the Gabon offshore facilities is included in the asset retirement obligation shown on the Company’s balance sheet. The cash funding is reflected under other long term assets as “Abandonment Funding”.

In the fourth quarter of 2014, the Company recorded an impairment loss of \$98.3 million to write down its investment in certain fields comprising the Etame Marin Block, offshore Gabon to its fair value. An impairment of \$38.5 million was recorded in the Etame field, \$5.9 million in the Ebouri field and \$53.9 million in the Southeast Etame/North Tchibala field. The impairment is a result of the recent decline in the forecasted oil prices used in the impairment testing and calculation.

#### ***Onshore Gabon - Mutamba Irou block***

In November 2005, the Company signed a production sharing contract for the Mutamba Irou block onshore Gabon. The five year contract awarded the Company exploration rights to approximately 270,000 acres along the central coast of Gabon. The Company acquired aeromagnetic gravity data in 2008, and together with seismic data acquired from previous operators over the block in 2006 and 2007, drilled two exploration wells in 2009. Both wells encountered water bearing sands and were abandoned.

The Company executed a farm-out agreement in August 2010 with Total Gabon on the Mutamba Irou block located onshore near the coast in central Gabon. Under the terms of the agreement, the Company and Total Gabon committed to reprocess 400 kilometers of 2-D seismic data and drill one exploration well. The seismic reprocessing work was completed in 2012. The exploration well was drilled in 2012 resulting in a discovery. In return for funding 75% of the work commitment (seismic reprocessing and exploration well costs), Total Gabon earned a 50% interest on the permit.

A revised production sharing contract (“PSC”) including exploration rights is in the approval process. The term sheet, which specifies financial and other obligations to be included in the PSC, was agreed to and signed by the Company, its joint venture partner, and the Government of Gabon on July 31, 2014. The form of the PSC has been completed and presented to the Company and its joint

venture partner for execution. The joint venture partner has withheld its approval of the new PSC pending resolution of certain legal aspects of the new agreement with the Government of Gabon. In March 2015, the joint venture partner indicated to the Company that the legal aspects have not yet been resolved to their satisfaction. The Company can provide no assurance as to the joint venture partner approving the PSC. The Company remains committed to this block and further meetings of the parties are expected to occur in the first half of 2015.

After the PSC is approved, an application for a development area will be made by the Company. After issuance of a development area, the next step is the submittal of the plan of development. The Company can provide no assurances as to either the approval of the PSC by the Government of Gabon, or the subsequent approval of a development area by the Government of Gabon.

Development of the onshore block is expected to capitalize on synergies such as experienced personnel from our operating base office space, warehouse and open yard space in Port Gentil, Gabon.

#### ***Offshore Angola – Block 5***

In November 2006, the Company signed a production sharing contract for Block 5 offshore Angola. The four year primary term, with an optional three year extension, awards the Company exploration rights to 1.4 million acres offshore central Angola. The Company's working interest is 40%. Additionally, the Company is required to carry the Angolan national oil company, Sonangol P&P, for 10% of the work program. During the first four years of the contract, the Company had commitments to acquire and process seismic and drill two exploration wells. The seismic commitments were met within the time period, but the wells were not drilled due to partner non-performance.

The government-assigned working interest partner was delinquent in paying their share of the costs several times in 2009 and consequently was placed in a default position. By a governmental decree dated December 1, 2010, the former partner was removed from the production sharing contract, and a one year time extension was granted for drilling the two exploration commitment wells. Additional extensions were subsequently granted by the Angolan government until November 30, 2014 to drill the two exploration commitment wells.

In the fourth quarter of 2013, the Company received a written confirmation from The Ministry of Petroleum of Angola that the available 40% working interest in Block 5, offshore Angola, has been assigned to Sonangol E.P., the National Concessionaire. The Ministry of Petroleum also confirmed that Sonangol E.P. would assign the aforementioned participating interest to its exploration and production affiliate, Sonangol P&P. The assignment was made effective on January 1, 2014. The unpaid amounts from the defaulted partner plus the amounts incurred on partner behalf during the period prior to assignment of the working interest to Sonangol P&P are believed by the Company to be the responsibility of the acquirer of the working interest. The Company invoiced Sonangol P&P for these amounts totaling \$7.6 million plus interest in April 2014. Due to the uncertainty of collection, the Company has recorded a full allowance totaling \$7.6 million during 2011 through 2013 for the amount owed to the Company above its 40% working interest plus the 10% carried interest.

In April 2014, the Company received a letter and contractual amendment proposal from Sonangol E.P., the national oil company in Angola related to the extension of the two well drilling commitment. Due to the uncertainty that the primary term of the exploration license would be extended by the Republic of Angola in accordance with the contractual amendment proposal before the November 30, 2014 expiration date, in October 2014, the Company entered into the Subsequent Exploration Phase ("SEP"), together with its working interest partner, Sonangol P&P. The SEP option was provided for in the Production Sharing Agreement signed in 2006 with the Republic of Angola. The SEP extends the exploration period for an additional three year period such that the new expiry date for exploration activities is November 30, 2017. Entering the SEP requires the Company and its partner to acquire 3D seismic covering six hundred square kilometers and to drill two additional exploration wells. The Company has already satisfied the seismic obligation of the SEP with the purchase of 3D seismic in the outboard segment of the block in late 2013, which is currently being processed and will continue to be processed into 2015.

By entering into the SEP, the Company is required to drill a total of four exploration wells during the exploration extension period. The four well obligations include the two well commitments under the primary exploration period that carries over to the SEP period. A \$10.0 million dollar assessment (\$5.0 million dollars net to VAALCO) applies to each of the four commitment exploration wells, if any, that remain undrilled at the end of the exploration period in November 2017. Restricted cash of \$10.0 million for the two new commitment wells was recorded in the fourth quarter of 2014. At December 31, 2014 the Company had \$20.0 million in restricted cash related to the offshore Angola exploration agreement.

A drilling rig contract was signed in July 2014 for a semi-submersible rig to drill the exploration well on the Kindele prospect, a post-salt objective. The well began drilling in the first quarter of 2015. Drilling this well satisfies one of the four exploration well obligations and will release \$5.0 million of the \$20.0 million recorded as restricted cash at December 31, 2014 by the Company.

### ***Offshore Equatorial Guinea - Block P***

In July 2012, the Company signed a definitive agreement with Petronas Carigali Overseas SDN BHD for the purchase of a 31% working interest in Block P, located offshore Equatorial Guinea for 57,000 acres at a cost of \$10.0 million. The acquisition was completed on November 1, 2012. GEPetrol, the national oil company of Equatorial Guinea, is the operator of the block. During 2014, the Company and GEPetrol continued to work on a joint operatorship model whereby the Company would have a significant role in operator activities on the block. Additionally, the Company has been working with the Ministry of Mines, Industry and Energy regarding timing and budgeting for development and exploration activities.

### ***Onshore Domestic - Texas***

The Company acquired a 640 acre lease in the Hefley field (Granite Wash formation) in North Texas in December 2010 and a 480 acre lease in the same formation in July 2011. The first well drilled in the Hefley field began production in August 2011. Production from the second well drilled began in April 2012. During 2014, the two wells produced approximately 3,000 Bbls of condensate and 200 million cubic feet of gas net to the Company after deduction of royalty and severance taxes. Financial impairments totaling \$12.6 million were recorded for the Hefley field in 2011 and 2012 on the basis of production performance, projected hydrocarbon price curves, operating expenses and estimated reserves. In the second half of 2013, the Company expensed the remaining unevaluated leasehold costs of the two leases totaling \$2.6 million. No capital expenditures occurred in 2014 and no additional capital expenditures are anticipated in 2015 for this property.

### ***Onshore Domestic - Montana***

In September 2011, the Company acquired a 65% working interest in approximately 22,000 gross acres (14,300 net acres) covering the Middle Bakken and deeper formations in the East Poplar unit and the Northwest Poplar field in Roosevelt County, Montana. The working interest was subsequently reduced to 50% and 11,000 net acres in December 2012. Pursuant to the terms of the acquisition, the Company was required to drill three wells at its sole cost. The first of the two wells drilled were unsuccessful efforts, resulting in dry hole costs and leasehold impairment totaling \$18.4 million recorded in the fourth quarter of 2012. The third well which was drilled in the fourth quarter of 2012 at a cost of \$3.0 million was charged to dry-hole expense in the third quarter of 2013. The remaining carrying value of the undeveloped acreage of this property is \$1.3 million and is held by production. No capital expenditures occurred in 2014, and no capital expenditures are anticipated for this property in 2015.

### ***Domestic – Outside Operated***

The Company has minor interests in Brazos County, Texas producing from the Buda/Georgetown formations. The Company also owns certain minor non-operated interests in the Ship Shoal area of the Gulf of Mexico and in Pickens County, Alabama. During 2014, these wells produced approximately 100 Bbls of oil and 5 million cubic feet of gas net to the Company. No significant activity was undertaken on these properties in 2014 and no capital expenditures are anticipated in 2015 for these properties.

**Sales Volumes, Prices, and Production Costs**

Sales volumes, prices, and production costs (net to the Company) for the Company's operations for the years 2014, 2013, and 2012 are shown below.

	Year Ended December 31,								
	2014			2013			2012		
	Oil Equivalent	Oil	Gas	Oil Equivalent	Oil	Gas	Oil Equivalent	Oil	Gas
Aggregate production (Oil equivalent in MBOE, Oil in MBbl, gas in MMcf)									
Etame	639	639	-	790	790	-	800	800	-
Avouma/S.Tchibala	511	511	-	488	488	-	493	493	-
Ebouri	198	198	-	266	266	-	438	438	-
Hefley Field, USA (1)	40	3	222	57	5	316	96	10	519
Other USA properties	1	-	5	2	-	9	3	1	12
Total production	1,389	1,351	227	1,603	1,549	325	1,829	1,741	532
Average Sales Price (\$/unit)									
Etame	\$ 93.68	\$ 93.68	\$ -	\$ 108.42	\$ 108.42	\$ -	\$ 111.24	\$ 111.24	\$ -
Avouma/S.Tchibala	\$ 93.68	\$ 93.68	-	108.42	108.42	-	111.24	111.24	-
Ebouri	\$ 93.68	\$ 93.68	-	108.42	108.42	-	111.24	111.24	-
Hefley Field, USA(1)	32.44	85.89	4.60	31.90	85.24	4.53	28.06	81.68	3.69
Other USA properties	30.87	100.39	3.48	31.72	86.10	3.61	28.53	94.24	2.44
Total average sales price (\$/unit)	\$ 91.86	\$ 93.66	\$ 4.57	\$ 105.60	\$ 108.35	\$ 4.50	\$ 106.75	\$ 111.06	\$ 3.66
Average Production Cost (\$/unit)(2)									
Etame	\$ 23.01	\$ 23.01	\$ -	\$ 23.63	\$ 23.63	\$ -	\$ 14.82	\$ 14.82	\$ -
Avouma/S.Tchibala	23.01	23.01	-	23.63	23.63	-	14.82	14.82	-
Ebouri	23.01	23.01	-	23.63	23.63	-	14.82	14.82	-
Hefley Field,USA(1)	9.97	9.97	1.69	1.80	1.80	0.30	9.13	9.13	1.52
Other USA properties	6.42	6.42	1.07	13.06	13.06	2.18	9.56	9.56	1.59
Total average production cost (\$/unit)	\$ 22.62	\$ 22.62	\$ 3.84	\$ 22.84	\$ 22.84	\$ 3.81	\$ 14.61	\$ 14.61	\$ 2.43

- (1) The Hefley field is in the Granite Wash formation, in North Texas.  
(2) Production cost in \$/unit is the ratio of the Company's production cost over units of production.

## RESERVE INFORMATION

The table below sets forth the Company's estimated net proved reserves for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012 as prepared by Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. ("NSAI"), independent petroleum engineers. There have been no estimates of total proved net oil or gas reserves filed with or included in reports to any federal authority or agency other than the SEC since the beginning of the last fiscal year. International reserves are located in the Etame Marin block offshore Gabon. Domestically, reserves are located in Texas (onshore), Louisiana (offshore) and Alabama (onshore). Reserves estimated by our independent engineers at December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012 reflect oil and natural gas spot prices based on the average prices during the 12-month period before the ending date of the period covered by this report determined as an unweighted, arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month within such period.

	As of December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
<b>Crude Oil</b>			
Proved Developed Reserves (MBbls)			
United States	27	26	33
International	3,197	3,279	3,717
Total Proved Developed Reserves (MBbls)	<u>3,224</u>	<u>3,305</u>	<u>3,750</u>
Proved Undeveloped Reserves (MBbls)			
United States	-	-	-
International	5,036	3,927	3,738
Total Proved Undeveloped Reserves (MBbls)	<u>5,036</u>	<u>3,927</u>	<u>3,738</u>
Total Proved Reserves (MBbls)			
United States	27	26	33
International	8,233	7,206	7,455
Total Proved Reserves (MBbls)	<u>8,260</u>	<u>7,232</u>	<u>7,488</u>
<b>Natural Gas</b>			
Proved Developed Reserves (MMcf)			
United States	1,406	1,333	1,544
International	-	-	-
Total Proved Developed Reserves (MMcf)	<u>1,406</u>	<u>1,333</u>	<u>1,544</u>
Proved Undeveloped Reserves (MMcf)			
United States	-	-	-
International	-	-	-
Total Proved Undeveloped Reserves (MMcf)	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Total Proved Reserves (MMcf)			
United States	1,406	1,333	1,544
International	-	-	-
Total Proved Reserves (MMcf)	<u>1,406</u>	<u>1,333</u>	<u>1,544</u>
Standardized measure of proved reserves (in thousands)	<u>\$ 149,387</u>	<u>\$ 137,436</u>	<u>\$ 152,902</u>

### Proved Undeveloped Reserves

The Company annually reviews all proved undeveloped reserves ("PUDs") to ensure an appropriate plan for development exists. The Company's PUDs are generally expected to be converted to proved developed reserves within five years of the date they are first booked as PUDs. However, lower prices for oil and natural gas as seen in the recent decline may cause the Company in the future to forecast less capital to be available for development of its proved undeveloped reserves in the future, which will cause the Company to decrease the amount of its proved undeveloped reserves it expects to develop within the allowed time frame. In addition, lower oil and natural gas prices may cause the Company's proved undeveloped reserves to become uneconomic to develop, which would cause it to remove them from the proved undeveloped category. Specifically, the estimates of the Company's reserves for the year ended December 31, 2014 included assumptions regarding capital expenditures to build the processing facility to remove H<sub>2</sub>S and resume production from certain wells in the Ebouri and Etame fields. Subsequent to 2014 year end, as a result of the substantial recent fall in oil prices, the Company is considering more cost efficient options, and there can be no assurances that the processing facility will be completed by 2017, if at all, or that a more cost effective facility will cover all affected areas of the Ebouri and Etame fields. A determination to not build the processing facility, or to build a more cost effective facility, could force the Company to reclassify certain of its PUDs in these fields as unproved reserves.

The Company had 5,036 MBbls of PUD's at December 31, 2014 compared with 3,927 MBbls of PUD's at December 31, 2013. Approximately 3.5 million barrels of the PUD's are related to the construction of the two new platforms for Etame and Southeast Etame/North Tchibala (2.4 MBbls and 1.1 MBbls of PUD's respectively). Approximately 1.1 MBbls of PUD's are associated with the Ebouri field. The remaining 0.4 MBbls of PUD's associated with the Avouma/South Tchibala field. The table below shows the years that the existing PUD's (MBbls) were booked (unaudited).

Year	Etame	Avouma/South Tchibala	Ebouri	Southeast Etame/North Tchibala
2009	0.4	-	0.7	-
2010	0.4	-	-	-
2011	-	-	-	-
2012	0.4	-	0.7	1.1
2013	0.2	-	-	-
2014	1.0	0.4	(0.3)	-
Total	2.4	0.4	1.1	1.1

All of the reserves at Ebouri, and a portion of the reserves in the main fault block at Etame may be sour, and the development of these reserves is dependent upon the installation of processing facilities to remove H<sub>2</sub>S.

Elaborating, in July 2012, the Company discovered the presence of hydrogen sulfide ("H<sub>2</sub>S") from two of the three producing wells in the Ebouri field. The wells were shut-in for safety and marketability reasons resulting in a decrease of approximately 2,000 BOPD or approximately 10% of the gross daily production from the Etame Marin block at that time. In addition, H<sub>2</sub>S was first detected in January 2014 and later confirmed in July 2014 in the Etame 5-H well in the Etame field, and this well has also been shut-in. Analysis and options for re-establishing production from the impacted areas continued through the fourth quarter of 2014. To re-establish and maximize production from the impacted areas, additional capital investment will be required, including a processing facility capable of removing H<sub>2</sub>S, recompletion of the temporarily abandoned wells, and potentially, additional new wells. Considering the substantial recent fall in oil prices, the Company and its partners are focusing on more cost efficient options for a processing facility (e.g. chemical removal options, construction of a smaller facility on existing structures, or the use of surplus equipment and used structures). There can be no assurances that the processing facility will be completed by 2017, if at all, or that a more cost effective facility will cover all affected areas of the Ebouri and Etame fields. It is expected that the timing of the project startup will be known as early as the fourth quarter of 2015 with a goal of re-establishing production from the area impacted by H<sub>2</sub>S as soon as practical. Should the Company and its partners evaluation result in no economic alternative a decrease of as much as 2.4 million barrels of proved undeveloped reserves could result at Etame and Ebouri.

The Company does not have any PUD's associated with its United States operations.

#### **Controls Over Reserve Estimates**

The Company's policies and practices regarding internal controls over the recording of reserves is structured to objectively and accurately estimate our oil and gas reserves quantities and present values in compliance with the SEC's regulations and GAAP. Compliance with these rules and regulations with respect to the Company's reserves is the responsibility of the Company's reservoir engineer, who is the Company's principal engineer. The Company's principal engineer has over 20 years of experience in the oil and gas industry, including over 10 years as a reserve evaluator, trainer or manager and is a qualified reserves estimator, as defined by the Society of Petroleum Engineers' standards. Further professional qualifications include a Bachelor's and Master's degree in petroleum engineering, extensive internal and external reserve training, and asset evaluation and management. In addition, the principal engineer is an active participant in industry reserve seminars, professional industry groups and has been a member of the Society of Petroleum Engineers for over 20 years.

The Company's controls over reserve estimates included retaining NSAI as our independent petroleum and geological firm. The Company provided information about the Company's oil and gas properties, including production profiles, prices and costs, to NSAI and they prepare their own estimates of the reserves attributable to our properties. All of the information regarding reserves in this annual report on Form 10-K is derived from the report of NSAI. The report of NSAI is included as an exhibit to this annual report on Form 10-K.

The reserves estimates shown herein have been independently evaluated by NSAI, a worldwide leader of petroleum property analysis for industry and financial organizations and government agencies. NSAI was founded in 1961 and performs consulting petroleum engineering services under Texas Board of Professional Engineers Registration No. F-2699. Within NSAI, the technical

persons primarily responsible for preparing the estimates set forth in the NSAI reserves report incorporated herein are Mr. John Cliver and Mr. Patrick Higgs. Mr. Cliver, a Licensed Professional Engineer in the State of Texas, has been practicing consulting petroleum engineering at NSAI since 2009 and has over 5 years of prior industry experience. He graduated from Rice University in 2004 with a Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemical Engineering and from University of Texas at Austin in 2008 with a Master of Business Administration Degree. Mr. Higgs, a Licensed Professional Geoscientist in the State of Texas, has been practicing consulting petroleum geoscience at NSAI since 1996 and has over 20 years of prior industry experience. He graduated from Texas A&M University in 1976 with a Bachelor of Science Degree in Geophysics. Both technical principals meet or exceed the education, training, and experience requirements set forth in the Standards Pertaining to the Estimating and Auditing of Oil and Gas Reserves Information promulgated by the Society of Petroleum Engineers; both are proficient in judiciously applying industry standard practices to engineering and geoscience evaluations as well as applying SEC and other industry reserves definitions and guidelines.

The Audit Committee of the Board of Directors meets with management, including the Company's principal engineer, to discuss matters and policies related to reserves.

The following tables set forth the net proved reserves of the Company as of December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, and the changes during such periods.

Proved Reserves:	Oil (MBbls)	Gas (MMCF)
Balance at January 1, 2012	6,048	1,925
Production	(1,741)	(532)
Revisions of previous estimates	2,200	151
Extensions and discoveries	981	-
Balance at December 31, 2012	7,488	1,544
Production	(1,549)	(325)
Revisions of previous estimates	771	114
Extensions and discoveries	522	-
Balance at December 31, 2013	7,232	1,333
Production	(1,351)	(227)
Revisions of previous estimates	2,312	300
Extensions and discoveries	67	-
Balance at December 31, 2014	8,260	1,406

Proved Developed Reserves	Oil (MBbls)	Gas (MMCF)
Balance at January 1, 2012	3,854	856
Balance at December 31, 2012	3,750	1,544
Balance at December 31, 2013	3,305	1,333
Balance at December 31, 2014	3,224	1,406

The Company does not book proved reserves on discoveries until such time as a development plan has been prepared and approved by the Company's partners in the discovery. Furthermore, if a government agreement that the reserves are commercial is required to develop the field, this approval must have been received prior to booking any reserves.

The Company's proved developed reserves are located offshore Gabon and in Alabama, Texas and waters of the Gulf of Mexico. Revisions in 2014 were primarily due to better reservoir performance at the Avouma/South Tchibala field (1,507 MBbls) and a combination of better reservoir performance from existing wells at Etame, and revisions to proved undeveloped reserves at Etame (1,122 MBbls). Ebouri proved undeveloped reserves were revised downward (300 MBbls) due to higher costs of developing the reserves rendering them uneconomic. Revisions in 2013 were primarily due to better reservoir performance at the Etame field (800 MBbls). In 2012, the revisions were due to improved reservoir performance at the Avouma/South Tchibala field (1,200 MBbls) and improved reservoir performance at Etame (1,000 MBbls). In 2014, the extensions and discoveries were associated with the booking of the Southeast Etame/North Tchibala reserves. Extensions and discovery reserve additions in 2013 were due to the drilling of the Avouma 3H well which extended the reservoir boundary further to the north at the Avouma field. In 2012, the extensions and discoveries were associated with the booking of the Southeast Etame/North Tchibala reserves following approval of the development plans for these fields and final investment decision to install the platforms necessary to develop these fields.

There are numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating quantities of proved reserves and in projecting future rates of production and timing of development expenditures, including many factors beyond the control of the Company. Reserve engineering is a subjective process of estimating underground accumulations of oil and gas that cannot be measured in an exact manner, and the accuracy of any reserve estimate is a function of the quality of available data and of engineering and geological interpretation and

judgment. The quantities of oil and gas that are ultimately recovered, production and operating costs, the amount and timing of future development expenditures and future oil and gas sales prices may all differ from those assumed in these estimates. The standardized measure of discounted future net cash flow should not be construed as the current market value of the estimated oil and natural gas reserves attributable to the Company's properties. The information set forth in the foregoing tables includes revisions for certain reserve estimates attributable to proved properties included in the preceding year's estimates. Such revisions are the result of additional information from subsequent completions and production history from the properties involved or the result of a decrease (or increase) in the projected economic life of such properties resulting from changes in product prices. Moreover, crude oil amounts shown for Gabon are recoverable under a service contract and the reserves in place remain the property of the Gabon government.

In accordance with the current guidelines of the SEC, the Company's estimates of future net cash flow from the Company's properties and the present value thereof are made using oil and gas contract prices using a twelve month average price and are held constant throughout the life of the properties except where such guidelines permit alternate treatment, including the use of fixed and determinable contractual price escalations. In Gabon, the 12-month weighted average price of oil as of December 31, 2014, was \$98.88 per Bbl. In the United States, the 12-month weighted average price as of December 31, 2014, was \$86.49 per Bbl of condensate and \$5.193 per Mcf of gas. Future prices received for production and costs may vary, perhaps significantly, from the prices and costs assumed for purposes of these estimates. Prices for oil or gas at their current levels after the severe decline in the second half of 2014 are currently below the average calculated for 2014, and sustained lower prices will cause the twelve month weighted average price to decrease over time as the lower prices are reflected in the average price, resulting in the estimated quantities and present values of the Company's reserves being reduced.

Additionally, the estimates for the Company's reserves for the year ended December 31, 2014 included assumptions regarding capital expenditures to build the processing facility to remove H<sub>2</sub>S and resume production from certain wells in the Ebouri and Etame fields. Subsequent to 2014 year end, as a result of the substantial recent fall in oil prices, the Company is considering more cost efficient options, and there can be no assurances that the processing facility will be completed by 2017, if at all, or that a more cost effective facility will cover all affected areas of the Ebouri and Etame fields. A determination to not build the processing facility or to build a more cost effective facility could cause the Company to reclassify certain of its PUDs in these fields as unproved reserves.

### Drilling History

In 2014, the Company drilled three wells and completed one well reported in 2013 as being in-progress as follows: one development well offshore Gabon in the Avouma/South Tchibala field (productive), two developments wells offshore Gabon in the Etame field (in-progress) and one exploratory well offshore Gabon (dry, reported as being in-progress at the end of 2013).

	Domestic						International					
	Gross			Net			Gross			Net		
	2014	2013	2012	2014	2013	2012	2014	2013	2012	2014	2013	2012
<b>Exploratory Wells</b>												
Productive	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.5
Dry	0.0	2.0	4.0	-	1.7	3.3	1.0	2.0	0.0	0.4	0.6	0.0
In progress	0.0	0.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.0
<b>Development Wells</b>												
Productive	0.0	0.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.0	0.3	0.3	0.0
Dry	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
In progress	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.0
<b>Total Wells</b>	<u>0.0</u>	<u>2.0</u>	<u>6.0</u>	<u>0.0</u>	<u>1.7</u>	<u>5.0</u>	<u>4.0</u>	<u>4.0</u>	<u>1.0</u>	<u>1.3</u>	<u>1.3</u>	<u>0.5</u>

### Acreage and Productive Wells

Below is the total acreage under lease and the total number of productive oil and gas wells of the Company as of December 31, 2014:

	United States		International	
	Gross	Net (1)	Gross	Net (1)
	(Acreage in thousands)			
Developed acreage	7.9	1.4	28.7	8.1
Undeveloped acreage	23.1	11.9	1,727.0	688.0
Productive gas wells	5.0	2.1	0.0	0.0
Productive oil wells	4.0	0.8	7.0	2.0

- (1) Net acreage and net productive wells are based upon the Company's working interest in the properties. The Company's share of net developed acreage offshore Gabon is 8,100 acres. The Company has net undeveloped acreage of 560,000 acres in Angola, 110,000 acres onshore Gabon and 18,000 acres in Equatorial Guinea.

#### **Office Space**

The Company leases its offices in Houston, Texas (approximately 22,023 square feet), and in Luanda, Angola (approximately 2,500 square feet), and in the first quarter of 2014, the Company bought the office space in Port Gentil, Gabon (approximately 20,925 square feet) which management believes are adequate for the Company's operations. The office space in Port Gentil, Gabon was purchased by the Company in the first quarter of 2014.

#### **Item 3. Legal Proceedings**

The Company is currently not a party to any material litigation.

#### **Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures**

Not applicable.

## PART II

#### **Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

##### **General**

The Company's common stock is traded on the New York Exchange under the symbol EGY. The following table sets forth the range of high and low sales prices of the common stock for the periods indicated.

<b>Period</b>	<b>High</b>	<b>Low</b>
<b>2014:</b>		
First Quarter	\$ 8.55	\$ 5.93
Second Quarter	9.22	6.29
Third Quarter	9.42	6.77
Fourth Quarter	8.68	4.14
<b>2013:</b>		
First Quarter	\$ 9.42	\$ 7.57
Second Quarter	7.50	5.46
Third Quarter	6.43	5.28
Fourth Quarter	7.18	5.10

On February 28, 2015, the last reported sale price of the common stock on the New York Stock Exchange was \$4.84 per share.

As of February 28, 2015, based upon information received from our transfer agent and brokers and nominees, there were approximately 57 holders of record of the Company's common stock. This number does not include owners for whom common stock may be held in "street" names.

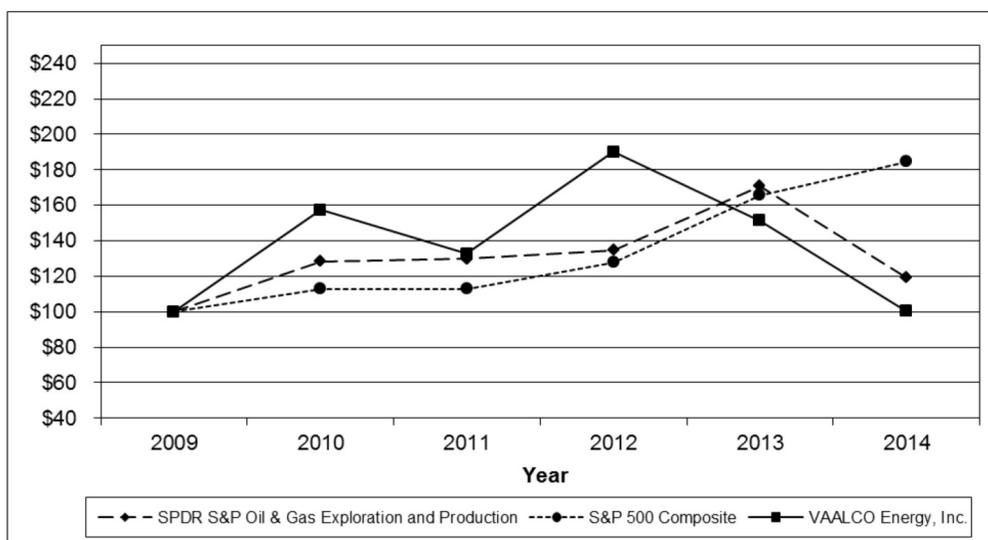
##### **Dividends**

The Company has not paid cash dividends and does not anticipate paying cash dividends on the common stock in the foreseeable future.

##### **Performance Graph**

The following graph compares the yearly percentage change in the Company's cumulative total stockholder return on its common shares with the cumulative total return of the S&P 500 Index and the SPDR S&P Oil & Gas Exploration and Production Index. For this purpose, the yearly percentage change in the Company's cumulative total stockholder return is calculated by dividing (a) the sum of the dividends paid during the "measurement period," and the difference between the price for the Company's shares at the end and the beginning of the measurement period, by (b) the price for the Company's common shares at the beginning of the

measurement period. "Measurement period" means the period beginning at the market close on the last trading day before the beginning of the Company's fifth preceding fiscal year, through and including the end of the Company's most recently completed fiscal year. The Corporation first became listed on the New York Stock Exchange on October 12, 2006.



	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
SPDR S&P Oil & Gas Exploration and Production	\$ 100	\$ 128	\$ 130	\$ 135	\$ 171	\$ 119
S&P 500 Composite	\$ 100	\$ 113	\$ 113	\$ 128	\$ 166	\$ 185
VAALCO Energy, Inc.	\$ 100	\$ 157	\$ 133	\$ 190	\$ 151	\$ 100

#### Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

The following table provides information as of December 31, 2014 regarding the number of shares of common stock that may be issued under the Company's compensation plans. Please refer to Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for additional information on stock based compensation.

Plan Category	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in the first column)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	2,837,251	\$ 7.05	4,654,218
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	1,927,790	\$ 7.94	3,334
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,765,041</b>	<b>\$ 7.41</b>	<b>4,657,552</b>

#### Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities for Year Ended December 31, 2014

In the year ended December 31, 2014, the Company repurchased 231,142 shares at an average price of \$8.08 per share totaling \$1.9 million. The shares repurchased were related to the options exercised by employees, which are approved under the long term incentive plans as disclosed in our proxy filings. The Company did not repurchase any shares in the fourth quarter of 2014.

**Item 6. Selected Financial Data**

The following table sets forth, as of the dates and for the periods indicated, selected financial information about the Company. The financial information for each of the five years in the period ended December 31, 2014 has been derived from the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements for such periods. The information should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes thereto. The following information is not necessarily indicative of the Company's future results.

	Years Ended December 31,				
	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
	(In thousands, except per share amounts)				
Total revenues	\$ 127,691	\$ 169,277	\$ 195,287	\$ 210,436	\$ 134,472
Net income (loss)	\$ (77,550)	\$ 43,072	\$ 5,339	\$ 40,562	\$ 42,387
Net income (loss) attributable to VAALCO Energy, Inc.	\$ (77,550)	\$ 43,072	\$ 631	\$ 34,145	\$ 37,340
Basic net income (loss) per share attributable to VAALCO Energy, Inc. common shareholders	\$ (1.36)	\$ 0.75	\$ 0.01	\$ 0.60	\$ 0.66
Diluted net income (loss) per share attributable to VAALCO Energy, Inc. common shareholders	\$ (1.36)	\$ 0.74	\$ 0.01	\$ 0.59	\$ 0.65
Total assets	\$ 248,849	\$ 308,167	\$ 267,956	\$ 275,015	\$ 238,400
Total debt	\$ 15,000	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0

**Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations****INTRODUCTION**

VAALCO owns producing properties and conducts exploration activities as an operator in Gabon, West Africa, conducts exploration activities as an operator in Angola, West Africa, and participates in exploration and development activities as a non-operator in Equatorial Guinea, West Africa and in the United States. VAALCO is the operator of unconventional resource properties in the United States in North Texas and a leasehold in Montana. The Company also owns minor interests in conventional production activities as a non-operator in the United States.

A significant component of the Company's results of operations is dependent upon the difference between prices received for its offshore Gabon oil production and the costs to find and produce such oil. Oil (and gas) prices have been and are expected in the future to be volatile and subject to fluctuations based on a number of factors beyond the control of the Company. Beginning in the third quarter of 2014, the prices for oil and natural gas began a dramatic decline, and current prices are significantly less than they have been over the last several years. Sustained low oil and gas prices could have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition, the carrying value of its proved reserves and the amount of its borrowing base under the Company's credit facility. Similarly, the costs to find and produce oil and gas are largely not within the control of the Company, particularly in regard to the cost of leasing drilling rigs to drill and maintain offshore wells.

A key focus of the Company is to maintain oil production from the Etame Marin block located offshore Gabon at optimal levels within the constraints of the existing infrastructure. The Company operates the Etame, Avouma/South Tchibala field, Southeast Etame/North Tchibala, and Ebouri fields on behalf of a consortium of five companies. Three subsea wells plus production from two platforms are tied back by pipelines to deliver oil and associated gas through a riser system to allow for delivery, processing, storage and ultimately offloading the oil from a leased Floating, Production, Storage and Offloading vessel ("FPSO") anchored to the seabed on the block. In the third quarter of 2014, the Company finished installation of two additional platforms, one located in the Etame field and the other between the Southeast Etame/North Tchibala field. In the first quarter of 2015, one development well drilled from the Etame platform was brought onto production. With the FPSO limitations of approximately 25,000 BOPD and 30,000 barrels of total fluids per day, the challenge is to optimize production on both a near and long-term basis subject to investment and operational decisions by the Company and the consortium.

As part of the near-term optimization, a drilling and workover campaign began in 2012 with the arrival of a drilling rig to conduct a six well program that was ultimately increased to an eight well program extending into 2014. The 2014 program included the drilling of an exploration well, a replacement development well and one workover to replace electrical submersible pumps. The Company drilled the exploration well in the first quarter of 2014, an unsuccessful effort due to non-commercial quantities of hydrocarbons being found. Accordingly, the Company expensed \$1.9 million of incurred dry hole costs in the fourth quarter of 2013, with the remainder of \$11.7 million of the dry hole cost being expensed in the first quarter of 2014. Additionally, in the first quarter of 2014, the Company performed a workover to replace the ESP's on a well in the Avouma/South Tchibala field and in April 2014, the Company commenced drilling of a development well in the South Tchibala field to replace a well with damaged casing. The well was successfully brought on production in May 2014.

In addition, the construction of the two additional platforms that were approved by the Company and its partners in 2012, finished construction and were installed in the third quarter of 2014. The two production platforms are part of the development plans for the Etame Marin block. One platform is located in the Etame field and the second platform is located between the Southeast Etame/North Tchibala field. The total cost to build and install the platforms in 2014 was \$351.0 million (\$106.5 million net to the Company). The cost of the wells is not included in the platform costs. In the third quarter of 2014, the Company contracted with a drilling rig to begin drilling development wells from the Etame platform and the Southeast Etame/North Tchibala platform. The Company drilled a successful exploration well in the Southeast Etame area in 2010 which will be developed from the second platform. The Company spudded the first well, Etame 8-H, from the Etame platform in the fourth quarter of 2014 and the well was shut-in as it was determined to be producing H<sub>2</sub>S during the initial testing process. The Company is planning to conduct an extended well test of the Etame 8-H well, to confirm and quantify the presence of H<sub>2</sub>S which was detected during the initial 17 hour flow test. The well test is expected to occur in the first half of 2015. In December 2014, the Company spudded the Etame 10-H well which was drilled to the 1-V fault block, and the well was brought on production in the first quarter of 2015. The Etame 10-H well confirmed the presence of an undrained lower lobe of the Gamba reservoir in this fault block with no H<sub>2</sub>S present. Additional development wells are expected to be drilled in 2015 from the two platforms.

In July 2012, the Company discovered the presence of hydrogen sulfide (“H<sub>2</sub>S”) from two of the three producing wells in the Ebouri field. The wells were shut-in for safety and marketability reasons resulting in a decrease of approximately 2,000 BOPD or approximately 10% of the gross daily production from the Etame Marin block at that time. In addition, H<sub>2</sub>S was first detected in January 2014 and later confirmed in July 2014 in the Etame 5-H well in the Etame field, and this well has also been shut-in. Analysis and options for re-establishing production from the impacted areas continued through the fourth quarter of 2014. To re-establish and maximize production from the impacted areas, additional capital investment will be required, including a processing facility capable of removing H<sub>2</sub>S, recompletion of the temporarily abandoned wells, and potentially, additional new wells. Considering the substantial recent fall in oil prices, the Company and its partners are focusing on more cost efficient options for a processing facility (e.g. chemical removal options, construction of a smaller facility on existing structures, or the use of surplus equipment and used structures). There can be no assurances that the processing facility will be completed by 2017, if at all, or that a more cost effective facility will cover all affected areas of the Ebouri and Etame fields. It is expected that the timing of the project startup will be known as early as the fourth quarter of 2015 with a goal of re-establishing production from the area impacted by H<sub>2</sub>S as soon as practical. Should the Company and its partners evaluation result in no economic alternative, a decrease of as much as 2.4 million barrels of proved undeveloped reserves could result.

In January 2014, the Company executed a loan agreement with the International Finance Corporation (IFC) for a \$65.0 million reserve based loan facility (“RBL”) secured by the assets of the Company’s Gabon subsidiary. In the third quarter of 2014, the Company borrowed \$15.0 million under the credit facility and is due upon full maturity in January 2019, at which point it can be extended or converted to a term loan. Our borrowing base under the IFC credit facility is based upon our proved reserves and risk adjusted probable reserves and is re-determined semi-annually by the IFC. In addition, the borrowing base may be adjusted pursuant to certain non-scheduled re-determinations. However, the credit facility contains a covenant that prevents us from borrowing any amounts that would cause our debt to equity ratio to exceed 60:40. As of December 31, 2014, we estimate that this covenant would restrict our total borrowing capacity to approximately \$25.0 million (of which \$15.0 million has been borrowed as of December 31, 2014).

In the fourth quarter of 2014, the Company recorded an impairment loss of \$98.3 million to write down its investment in certain fields comprising the Etame Marin Block, offshore Gabon to its fair value. An impairment of \$38.5 million was recorded in the Etame field, \$5.9 million in the Ebouri field and \$53.9 million in the Southeast Etame/North Tchibala field. The impairment is a result of the recent decline in the forecasted oil prices used in the impairment testing and calculation.

Besides the offshore Etame Marin block in Gabon, the Company operates the Mutamba Irou block located onshore Gabon. The Company has a 50% working interest in the block (41% net working interest assuming the Republic of Gabon exercises its back-in rights). After drilling two unsuccessful exploration wells on the block in 2009, the Company entered into an agreement with Total Gabon to continue the exploration activities. Following seismic reprocessing, a discovery well was drilled in 2012. A revised production sharing contract (“PSC”) including exploration rights is in the approval process. The term sheet, which specifies financial and other obligations to be included in the PSC, was agreed to and signed by the Company, its joint venture partner, and the Government of Gabon on July 31, 2014. The form of the PSC has been completed and presented to the Company and its joint venture partner for execution. The joint venture partner has withheld its approval of the new PSC pending resolution of certain legal aspects of the new agreement with the Government of Gabon. In March 2015, the joint venture partner indicated to the Company that the legal aspects have not yet been resolved to their satisfaction. The Company can provide no assurance as to the joint venture partner approving the PSC. The Company remains committed to this block and further meetings of the parties are expected to occur in the first half of 2015. After the PSC is approved, an application for a development area will be made by the Company. After issuance of a development area, the next step is the submittal of the plan of development. The Company can provide no assurances as to the either the approval of the PSC by the Government of Gabon, or the subsequent approval of a development area by the Government of Gabon.

Development of the onshore block is expected to capitalize on synergies such as experienced personnel from our operating base office space, warehouse and open yard space in Port Gentil, Gabon.

The Company signed a production sharing contract in November 2006 for Block 5 offshore Angola, a 1.4 million acre property. The Company's working interest is 40%. Additionally, the Company is required to carry the Angolan national oil company, Sonangol P&P, for 10% of the work program. The Company had a two well exploration commitment under the original production sharing contract.

The government-assigned working interest partner was delinquent in paying their share of the costs several times in 2009 and consequently was placed in a default position. By a governmental decree dated December 1, 2010, the former partner was removed from the production sharing contract, and a one year time extension was granted for drilling the two exploration commitment wells. Additional extensions were subsequently granted by the Angolan government until November 30, 2014 to drill the two exploration commitment wells.

In the fourth quarter of 2013, the Company received a written confirmation from The Ministry of Petroleum of Angola that the available 40% working interest in Block 5, offshore Angola, has been assigned to Sonangol E.P., the National Concessionaire. The Ministry of Petroleum also confirmed that Sonangol E.P. would assign the aforementioned participating interest to its exploration and production affiliate, Sonangol P&P. The assignment was made effective on January 1, 2014. The unpaid amounts from the defaulted partner plus the amounts incurred during the period prior to assignment of the working interest to Sonangol P&P are believed by the Company to be the responsibility of the acquirer of the working interest. The Company invoiced Sonangol P&P for these amounts totaling \$7.6 million plus interest in April 2014. Due to the uncertainty of collection, the Company has recorded a full allowance totaling \$7.6 million as of December 31, 2014, during 2011 through 2013 for the amounts owed to the Company above its 40% working interest plus the 10% carried interest.

Late in 2013, the Company proceeded to obtain additional seismic data covering the deeper segment of the block. The seismic data was reprocessed during 2014 and will continue to be reprocessed in 2015. With the purchase of the additional seismic data, the Company has already satisfied the seismic obligation of the SEP.

A drilling rig contract was signed in July 2014 for a semi-submersible rig to drill the exploration well on the Kindele prospect, a post-salt objective. The well began drilling in the first quarter of 2015. Drilling this well satisfies one of the four exploration well obligations and will release \$5.0 million of the \$20.0 million recorded as restricted cash at December 31, 2014 by the Company.

An important objective for the Company is growth by the establishment of meaningful production operations in more than one country. The Company routinely evaluates working interest opportunities primarily in the West African geographic area where the Company has significant expertise and where the base of the foreign operations is located. During 2012, the Company identified an opportunity to purchase a working interest in Block P, Equatorial Guinea. In November 2012, the Company completed the acquisition of a 31% working interest in the block at a cost of \$10.0 million. Prior to the Company's acquisition, two oil discoveries had been made on the block, and there is exploration potential on other areas of the block. During 2014, the Company and GEPetrol continued to work on a joint operatorship model whereby the Company would have a significant role in operator activities on the block. Additionally, the Company has been working with the Ministry of Mines, Industry and Energy regarding timing and budgeting for development and exploration activities.

With a focus on diversification and utilizing available capital resources, the Company invested in three non-conventional acreage acquisitions in Texas and Montana in late 2010 and in 2011. Two wells have been drilled on the Texas acreage and brought on production. In Montana, four unsuccessful exploration wells were drilled on the two properties in 2012 and the fifth unsuccessful exploration well was drilled in the first quarter of 2013. With the unsuccessful results in Montana and due to the surplus of domestically produced light, sweet crude oil in the North America, and the associated current low price environment, the Company does not expect to focus on domestic property acquisitions or further development of domestic owned properties in its short-term business plans.

#### **CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

The following describes the critical accounting policies used by the Company in reporting its financial condition and results of operations. In some cases, accounting standards allow more than one alternative accounting method for reporting, such is the case with accounting for oil and gas activities described below. In those cases, the Company's reported results of operations would be different should it employ an alternative accounting method.

### ***Successful Efforts Method of Accounting for Oil and Gas activities***

The SEC prescribes, in Regulation S-X, the financial accounting and reporting standards for companies engaged in oil and gas producing activities. Two methods are prescribed: the successful efforts method and the full cost method. Like many other oil and gas companies, the Company has chosen to follow the successful efforts method. Management believes that this method is preferable, as the Company has focused on exploration activities wherein there is risk associated with future success and as such earnings are best represented by attachment to the drilling operations of the Company. Costs of successful wells, development dry holes and leases containing productive reserves are capitalized and amortized on a unit-of-production basis over the life of the related reserves. Other exploration costs, including geological dry exploration well, and geophysical expenses applicable to undeveloped leasehold, leasehold expiration costs and delay rentals are expensed as incurred.

In accordance with the successful efforts method of accounting, the Company reviews proved oil and gas properties for indications of impairment whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying value of its oil and gas properties may not be recoverable. When it is determined that an oil and gas property's estimated future net cash flows will not be sufficient to recover its carrying amount, an impairment charge must be recorded to reduce the carrying amount of the asset to its estimated fair value. This may occur if a field contains lower than anticipated reserves or if commodity prices fall below a level that significantly effects anticipated future cash flows on the field.

### ***Impairment of Unproved Property***

The Company evaluates its unproved properties for impairment on a property by property basis. The majority of the Company's unproved property consists of acquisition costs related to its undeveloped acreage in Angola, Equatorial Guinea and Gabon. On at least a quarterly basis, management reviews the unproved property for indicators of impairment based on the Company's current exploration plans with consideration given to results of any drilling and seismic activity during the period and known information regarding exploration activity by other companies on adjacent blocks. See Item 2 – Properties and Note 6 to the consolidated financial statements for further information on the Company's exploration plans in Angola and Equatorial Guinea.

### ***Asset Retirement Obligations (“ARO”)***

The Company has significant obligations to remove tangible equipment and restore land or seabed at the end of oil and gas production operations. The Company's removal and restoration obligations are primarily associated with plugging and abandoning wells, removing and disposing of all or a portion of offshore oil and gas platforms, and capping pipelines. Estimating the future restoration and removal costs is difficult and requires management to make estimates and judgments. Asset removal technologies and costs are constantly changing, as are regulatory, political, environmental, safety, and public relations considerations.

ARO associated with retiring tangible long-lived assets is recognized as a liability in the period in which the legal obligation is incurred and becomes determinable. The liability is offset by a corresponding increase in the underlying asset. The ARO liability reflects the estimated present value of the amount of dismantlement, removal, site reclamation, and similar activities associated with The Company's oil and gas properties. The Company utilizes current retirement costs to estimate the expected cash outflows for retirement obligations. Inherent in the present value calculation are numerous assumptions and judgments including the ultimate settlement amounts, inflation factors, credit-adjusted discount rates, timing of settlement, and changes in the legal, regulatory, environmental, and political environments. To the extent future revisions to these assumptions impact the present value of the existing ARO liability, a corresponding adjustment is made to the oil and gas property balance. Accretion expense is recognized over time as the discounted liability is accreted to its expected settlement value.

## **CAPITAL RESOURCES AND LIQUIDITY**

### **Cash Flows**

Net cash provided by operating activities for 2014 was \$23.4 million, as compared to \$75.4 million in 2013 and \$94.0 million in 2012. The decrease of \$52.0 million in net cash provided by operating activities is primarily attributable to a decrease in working capital components of approximately \$25.1 million, a decrease in net income by \$120.6 million offset by an increase in non-cash adjustments of \$93.7 million. The increase in non-cash adjustments is primarily a result an impairment loss of \$98.3 million to write down the investment in the Etame Marine Block, offshore Gabon to its fair value, an increase in depreciation, depletion and amortization of \$3.2 million, and \$1.6 million in leasehold for the Etame Marin Block due to the expiration of the exploration license offset by a decrease in dry hole costs of \$9.2 million. The decrease of \$18.6 million in net cash provided by operating activities in 2013 versus 2012 was primarily attributable to a decrease in working capital components of approximately \$31.7 million and a decrease in non-cash adjustments to net income of \$24.6 million. The decrease in non-cash adjustments was a result of a decrease in depreciation of \$3.0 million, a decrease in dry hole costs of \$14.8 million and a decrease in impairment of proved properties of \$7.6 million. The decrease was partially offset by an increase in net income of \$37.7 million.

Net cash used in investing activities in 2014 was \$101.4 million, compared to net cash used in investing activities for 2013 of \$67.9 million and net cash used in investing activities in 2012 of \$71.8 million. In 2014, the Company paid \$92.2 million for capital expenditures, and an additional \$10.0 million in restricted cash was recorded, offset by the release of \$0.8 million of restricted cash. In 2013, the Company paid \$66.9 million for capital expenditures, and recorded \$1.1 million in restricted cash. In 2012, the Company paid \$71.9 million for capital expenditures, partly offset by a \$0.1 million release of restricted cash.

In 2014, net cash provided in financing activities was \$16.5 million consisting of \$15.0 million of borrowings offset by \$2.3 million of debt issuance cost related to the \$65.0 million credit facility from the IFC. In addition, \$5.7 million of proceeds from issuance of common stock upon exercise of options was offset by repurchase of treasury stock from options exercise of \$1.9 million. In 2013, net cash used in financing activities was \$7.7 million consisting of repurchase of treasury stock for \$11.5 million partially offset by proceeds from issuance of common stock upon exercise of options of \$3.7 million. In 2012, net cash used in financing activities was \$28.5 million consisting of an acquisition of a noncontrolling interest for \$26.2 million and distributions to a noncontrolling interest owner of \$5.6 million, partially offset by proceeds from the issuance of common stock upon the exercise of options of \$3.3 million.

In recent history, the Company's primary source of capital resources has been from cash flows from operations. On December 31, 2014, the Company had cash balances of \$69.1 million and restricted cash of \$22.4 million. The Company believes that these cash balances combined with cash flow from operations and available borrowings of \$10.0 million from the credit facility will be sufficient to fund the Company's 2015 capital expenditure budget, which is expected to range from approximately \$65.0 million to \$75.0 million to further develop the Etame Marin block offshore Gabon and to drill well on Block 5 in Angola.

The Company invests cash not required for immediate operational and capital expenditure needs in short-term bankers acceptance and money market instruments primarily with JPMorgan Chase & Co. The Company does not invest in the asset-backed commercial paper. As operator of the Etame, Avouma/South Tchibala and Ebouri producing fields, and the Southeast Etame/North Tchibala field currently being developed, the Company enters into project related activities on behalf of its working interest partners. The Company generally obtains advances from its partners prior to significant funding commitments.

#### Capital Expenditures

In 2014, the Company invested \$92.2 million in property and equipment additions primarily associated with the construction of the two new platforms and production facilities offshore Gabon. In 2014, the Company invested \$60.8 million in platform costs, \$13.2 million related to the drilling of two development wells in the Etame field, and \$6.1 million related to the drilling of a replacement development well in South Tchibala field, offshore Gabon. In 2013, the Company invested \$48.4 million in property and equipment additions (including amounts carried in accounts payable and excluding exploration dry hole costs), primarily associated with the construction of the two new platforms and production facilities offshore Gabon. In 2012, the Company invested \$46.4 million in property and equipment additions (including amounts carried in accounts payable and excluding exploration dry hole costs), primarily associated with \$13.6 million to drill and complete the second Granite Wash formation well in the United States and one exploratory well in Montana, \$16.7 million for platform modifications and production facilities offshore Gabon, \$10.0 million to acquire mineral interests in Block P offshore Equatorial Guinea, and \$6.0 million to drill an exploratory well onshore Gabon.

#### Oil and Gas Exploration Costs

As described above, the Company uses the "successful efforts" method of accounting for its oil and gas exploration and development costs. All expenditures related to exploration, with the exception of costs of drilling exploration wells, are charged as an expense when incurred. The costs of exploration wells are capitalized pending determination of whether commercially producible oil and gas reserves have been discovered. If the determination is made that a well did not encounter potentially economic oil and gas quantities, the well costs are charged as an expense. Exploration expense in 2014 was \$15.4 million, including \$11.7 million in dry hole costs related to one unsuccessful exploration well and \$1.6 million related to the impairment of leasehold costs offshore Gabon. Additionally, in 2014 the Company incurred exploration expenditures of \$1.7 million in Angola related to the reprocessing of seismic data covering the deeper segment of the block. Exploration expense in 2013 was \$23.9 million, including \$11.4 million in dry hole costs related to one unsuccessful exploration well and impairment of leasehold costs in the United States. In 2013, the Company also incurred dry hole costs of \$11.3 million related to three dry holes in Gabon. Additionally, in 2013 the Company incurred exploration expenditures of \$1.2 million internationally for various geological and geophysical activities. Exploration expense in 2012 was \$41.0 million, including a \$37.3 million in dry hole costs related to five unsuccessful exploration wells in the United States, and \$0.9 million spent for various geological and leasehold related activities in the United States. Additionally, in 2012 the Company incurred exploration expenditures of \$2.8 million internationally for various geological and geophysical activities.

## Contractual Obligations

The table below summarizes the Company's net share of obligations and commitments at December 31, 2014:

### Payment Period

<i>(in thousands \$)</i>	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Thereafter	Total
Long Term Debt (1)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 15,000	\$ -	\$ 15,000
Operating leases (2)	\$ 44,067	\$ 17,848	\$ 7,696	\$ 7,663	\$ 7,663	\$ 7,615	\$ 92,552

(1) The facility extends through December 2019 at which point it can be extended or converted to a term loan at the Company's option.

(2) The Company is guarantor of a lease for the FPSO utilized in Gabon, which has remaining obligations of \$155.0 million. The Company's share of these payments is included in the table above. Approximately 72% of the payment is co-guaranteed by the Company's partners in Gabon. In addition to the FPSO amounts, the schedule includes the Company's share of its other lease obligations. The Company's shares of rig commitments are included in this information.

The Company contracted with drilling rigs in the year ended December 31, 2014. In the third quarter of 2014, the Company contracted with a drilling rig to begin a multi-well development drilling campaign offshore Gabon. The campaign includes drilling of wells from the Etame platform and wells from the Southeast Etame/North Tchibala platform. The drilling rig commenced in October 2014 and provides a commitment until July 2016, at a day rate of approximately \$168,000. The total commitment related to this rig is \$25.8 million. The second drilling rig contract was signed in July 2014 for a semi-submersible rig to drill the exploration well on the Kindele prospect, a post-salt objective. The well began drilling in the first quarter of 2015. The drilling rig provides a forty-five day commitment at a day rate of approximately \$338,000. The total commitment related to this rig is \$7.6 million. Such rates are subject to standard reimbursement and escalation contractual provisions.

As part of securing the first of two five-year extension in 2011 to the Etame field production license to which the Company is entitled from the government of Gabon, the Company agreed to a cash funding arrangement for the eventual abandonment of all offshore wells, platforms and facilities on the Etame Marin Block. The agreement was finalized in the first quarter of 2014 (effective 2011) providing for annual funding over the remaining life of the production license. The amounts paid will be reimbursed through the cost account and are non-refundable to the Company. The initial funding took place in October 2014 for calendar years 2012 and 2013 totaling \$8.4 million (\$2.3 million net to the Company). The funding for calendar year 2014 was paid in the first quarter of 2015 in the amount of \$4.2 million (\$1.2 million net to the Company). As in prior periods, the obligation for abandonment of the Gabon offshore facilities is included in the asset retirement obligation shown on the Company's balance sheet. The cash funding is reflected under other long term assets as "Abandonment Funding".

Additionally, in October 2014, the Company received a provisional audit report related to the Etame Marin block operations from the Gabon Taxation Department as part of a special industry-wide audit of business practices and financial transactions in the Republic of Gabon. The Company currently cannot reasonably estimate a range of potential loss, if any, as a result of the audits. While the ultimate outcome of the claim and impact on VAALCO cannot be predicted, management believes that the claims are unfounded. In November 2014, we responded to the Gabon Taxation Department requesting joint meetings to advance the resolution of this matter and provided a formal reply to the provisional audit report in February 2015.

In November 2006, the Company signed a production sharing contract for Block 5 offshore Angola. The four year primary term with an optional three year extension awarded the Company exploration rights to 1.4 million acres offshore central Angola. The Company's working interest is 40%. Additionally, the Company is required to carry the Angolan national oil company, Sonangol P&P, for 10% of the work program. During the first four years of the contract, the Company was required to acquire and process 1,000 square kilometers of 3-D seismic data, drill two exploration wells and expend a minimum of \$29.5 million (\$14.8 million net to the Company). The Company fulfilled its seismic obligation when it acquired 1,175 square kilometers of 3-D seismic data at a cost of \$7.5 million (\$3.75 million net to the Company) in January 2007 and 524 square kilometers of 3-D seismic data during the fourth quarter of 2008 at a cost of \$6.0 million (\$3.0 million net to the Company).

The government-assigned working interest partner was delinquent in paying their share of the costs several times in 2009 and consequently was placed in a default position. By a governmental decree dated December 1, 2010, the former partner was removed from the production sharing contract, and a one year time extension was granted for drilling the two exploration commitment wells. Additional extensions were subsequently granted by the Angolan government until November 30, 2014 to drill the two exploration commitment wells. In the fourth quarter of 2013, the Company received written confirmation from The Ministry of Petroleum of Angola that the available 40% working interest in Block 5, offshore Angola, has been assigned to Sonangol E.P., the National Concessionaire. The Ministry of Petroleum also confirmed that Sonangol E.P. would assign the aforementioned participating interest to its exploration and production affiliate, Sonangol P&P.

In April 2014, the Company received a letter and contractual amendment proposal from Sonangol E.P., the national oil company in Angola related to the extension of the two well drilling commitment. Due to the uncertainty that the primary term of the exploration license would be extended by the Republic of Angola in accordance with the contractual amendment proposal before the November 30, 2014 expiration date, in October 2014, the Company entered into the Subsequent Exploration Phase ("SEP"), together with its working interest partner, Sonangol P&P. The SEP option was provided for in the Production Sharing Agreement signed in 2006 with the Republic of Angola. The SEP extends the exploration period for an additional three year period such that the new expiry date for exploration activities is November 30, 2017. Entering the SEP requires the Company and its partner to acquire 3D seismic covering six hundred square kilometers and to drill two additional exploration wells. The Company has already satisfied the seismic obligation of the SEP with the purchase of 3D seismic in the outboard segment of the block in late 2013, which is currently being processed and will continue to be processed into 2015.

Late in 2013, the Company proceeded to obtain additional seismic data covering the deeper segment of the block. The seismic data was reprocessed during 2014 and will continue to be reprocessed in 2015. With the purchase of the additional seismic data, the Company has already satisfied the seismic obligation of the SEP.

By entering into the SEP, the Company is required to drill a total of four exploration wells during the exploration extension period. The four well obligations include the two well commitments under the primary exploration period that carries over to the SEP period. A \$10.0 million dollar assessment (\$5.0 million dollars net to VAALCO) applies to each of the four commitment exploration wells, if any, that remain undrilled at the end of the exploration period in November 2017. Restricted cash of \$10.0 million for the two new commitment wells was recorded in the fourth quarter of 2014. At December 31, 2014 the Company had \$20.0 million in restricted cash related to the offshore Angola exploration agreement.

A drilling rig contract was signed in July 2014 for a semi-submersible rig to drill the exploration well on the Kindele prospect, a post-salt objective. The well began drilling in the first quarter of 2015. Drilling this well will satisfy one of the four exploration well obligations and will release \$5.0 million of the \$20.0 million recorded as restricted cash at December 31, 2014 by the Company.

The Company is carrying \$14.8 million of asset retirement obligations as of December 31, 2014, representing the present value of these obligations as of that date.

## **RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

### **Year Ended December 31, 2014 Compared to Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**

#### **Total Revenues**

Total oil and gas sales for 2014 were \$127.7 million as compared to \$169.3 million and \$195.3 million for 2013 and 2012, respectively. The decrease in revenue is primarily related to the lower number of barrels lifted from the Company's offshore Gabon operations and a decrease in the average realized sales price per barrel in the year ended December 31, 2014 compared to the year ended December 31, 2013.

#### **Oil Revenues**

##### *Gabon*

Crude oil revenues for 2014 were \$126.3 million, as compared to revenues of \$167.4 million and \$192.5 million for 2013 and 2012 respectively. In 2014, the Company sold approximately 1,350,000 net barrels of oil at an average price of \$93.68 per Bbl. In 2013, the Company sold approximately 1,544,000 net barrels of oil at an average price of \$108.42 per Bbl. In 2012, the Company sold approximately 1,730,000 net barrels of oil at an average price of \$111.24 per Bbl. The decrease in revenue is primarily related to the lower number of barrels lifted and a decrease in the average realized sales price per barrel in the year ended December 31, 2014 compared to the year ended December 31, 2013.

In the year ended December 31, 2014, the Company produced approximately 1,417,000 barrels, compared to approximately 1,525,000 barrels for the same period ended December 31, 2013. The decrease in production was primarily due to a six day shut-in of the FPSO for scheduled maintenance and system upgrades and temporary well shut-ins for maintenance and repairs. In 2012, the Company produced 1,721,000 barrels. Crude oil sales are a function of the number and size of crude oil liftings in each quarter from the FPSO and thus crude oil sales do not always coincide with volumes produced in any given quarter.

##### *United States*

Condensate sales from the Granite Wash formation wells, located in Hemphill County, Texas for the year 2014 were \$0.3 million, resulting from the sale of approximately 3,000 net barrels of condensate at an average price of \$85.89 per Bbl. Condensate

sales from the Granite Wash formation wells, located in Hemphill County, Texas for the year 2013 were \$0.4 million, resulting from the sale of approximately 5,000 net barrels of condensate at an average price of \$85.67 per Bbl. Condensate sales from the Granite Wash formation wells, located in Hemphill County, Texas for the year 2012 were \$0.8 million, resulting from the sale of approximately 10,000 net barrels of condensate at an average price of \$81.68 per Bbl.

#### Natural Gas Revenues

##### *United States*

Natural gas revenues including revenues from natural gas liquids for the year 2014 were \$1.0 million, resulting from the sale of approximately 200 MMcf at an average price of \$4.60 per Mcf, compared to \$1.5 million and \$1.9 million for the years 2013 and 2012 respectively. In 2013, natural gas sales were approximately 300 MMcf at an average price of \$4.50 per Mcf. In 2012, natural gas sales were approximately 500 MMcf at an average price of \$3.66 per Mcf.

#### Operating Costs and Expenses

Production expense for 2014 was \$31.7 million as compared to \$36.6 million and \$26.7 million for 2013 and 2012, respectively. The decrease in production expense in year ended December 31, 2014 compared to 2013 was due to lower well workover costs to replace electrical submersible pumps. In 2014, the Company spent \$2.1 million for workover to replace electrical submersible pumps, compared to the \$7.6 million in 2013 to replace electrical submersible pumps on three wells offshore Gabon. Production expense in 2013 was higher than 2012 due to well workover costs to replace electrical submersible pumps in three offshore Gabon wells for \$7.6 million and \$2.1 million for generator repairs on the Avouma platform.

Exploration expense in 2014 was \$15.4 million, including \$11.7 million in dry hole costs related to one unsuccessful exploration well and \$1.6 million related to the impairment of leasehold costs offshore Gabon. Additionally, in 2014 the Company incurred exploration expenditures of \$1.7 million in Angola related to the reprocessing of seismic data covering the deeper segment of the block. Exploration expense in 2013 was \$23.9 million, of which \$11.4 million was incurred in the United States related to the two unsuccessful exploration wells and impairment of leasehold costs. The Company incurred dry hole costs of \$9.4 million related to two offshore Gabon unsuccessful exploration wells during the first three quarters of 2013. In the fourth quarter of 2013, the Company expensed \$1.9 million in dry hole cost for an additional offshore Gabon exploration well due to non-commercial quantities of hydrocarbons being found. The remainder of the dry hole costs associated with this well was expensed in the first quarter of 2014. Additionally, in 2013 the Company incurred exploration expenditures of \$1.2 million internationally for various geological and geophysical activities. Exploration expense in 2012 was \$41.0 million, including a \$37.3 million in dry hole costs related to five unsuccessful exploration wells in the United States, and \$0.9 million spent for various geological and leasehold related activities in the United States. Additionally, in 2012 the Company incurred exploration expenditures of \$2.8 million internationally for various geological and geophysical activities.

Depreciation, depletion and amortization expense was \$20.1 million in 2014 as compared to \$16.9 million and \$19.9 million for 2013 and 2012, respectively. Depletion, depreciation and amortization expense increased in 2014 compared to 2013 was due to higher depletion rates. Depletion, depreciation and amortization expense decreased in 2013 compared to 2012 primarily due to lower sales volumes. The 2014 depletion rates for the Ebouri field averaged \$38.46 per Bbl, Avouma/South Tchibala field averaged \$16.51 per Bbl, and the Etame field averaged \$1.90 per Bbl. Depletion rates for the Granite Wash formation wells averaged \$3.71 per Mcf. The 2013 depletion rates for the Ebouri field averaged \$27.76 per Bbl, Avouma/South Tchibala field averaged \$13.90 per Bbl, and the Etame field averaged \$1.81 per Bbl. Depletion rates for the Granite Wash formation wells averaged \$3.87 per Mcf. The 2012 depletion rates for the Ebouri field averaged \$21.14 per Bbl, Avouma/South Tchibala field averaged \$4.11 per Bbl, and the Etame field averaged \$4.64 per Bbl. Depletion rates for the Granite Wash wells in 2012 averaged \$6.16 per Mcf.

General and administrative expense for 2014 was \$14.2 million as compared to \$11.3 million and \$11.8 million for 2013 and 2012, respectively. The increase in 2014 was primarily due to increased personnel, and higher support services costs. The decrease in general and administrative expense in 2013 versus 2012 was primarily due to lower overhead reimbursements from Gabon.

During 2014, the Company incurred \$3.3 million of non-cash stock based compensation expense, as compared to \$3.0 million and \$2.4 million for 2013 and 2012, respectively.

During 2014, the Company recorded bad debt allowance of \$2.4 million related to past due reimbursements of Value Added Tax ("VAT") from the government of Gabon. The allowance pertains to amounts owing in excess of twelve months. In 2013 and 2012, the Company recorded bad debt and other expenses of \$3.3 million and \$1.6 million, respectively, related to the uncertainty in collecting its partner receivable in Angola. The Company invoiced \$7.6 million to its new partner, Sonangol P&P, for the cumulative accounts receivable amount in the first quarter of 2014 and is still working towards the recovery of the amount. In the fourth quarter of 2013,

the Company also recorded other expense in the amount of \$1.8 million for the Company's share of the settlement of a cost account audit performed by the Republic of Gabon for the 2009 and 2010 calendar years.

During 2014, the Company recorded an impairment loss of \$98.3 million to write down its investment in certain fields comprising the Etame Marin Block, offshore Gabon to its fair value. An impairment of \$38.5 million was recorded in the Etame field, \$5.9 million in the Ebouri field and \$53.9 million in the Southeast Etame/North Tchibala field. The impairment is a result of the recent decline in the forecasted oil prices used in the impairment testing and calculation. In 2013, the Company recorded no impairment losses. In 2012, the Company recorded impairment losses of \$7.6 million, respectively, on its proved property, to write down its investment in the Granite Wash formation of North Texas to its fair value.

#### Operating Income (loss)

Operating loss for 2014 was \$54.4 million as compared to net income of \$77.2 million and \$86.6 million for 2013 and 2012, respectively. The operating loss in 2014 is primarily due to impairment loss of \$98.3 million in the Etame Marin Block offshore Gabon and due to lower revenues related to lower sales volumes, and a decrease in the realized sales price per barrel of oil. The lower operating income for 2013 compared to 2012 is primarily attributable to lower revenues due to lower sales volumes, and an increase in production expense partially offset by a decrease in exploration expense as discussed above.

#### Other Income (Expense)

Interest income was \$0.1 million for each of the years 2014, 2013 and 2012. All 2014, 2013 and 2012 amounts represent interest earned and accrued on cash balances and restricted cash.

During 2014, other expense was \$0.7 million as compared to other expense of \$0.1 million in 2013 and other income of \$0.4 million for 2012. Other income and expense is primarily the result of foreign currency transaction gains and losses from the Company's foreign operations.

#### Income Taxes

In 2014, the Company incurred \$22.5 million in income tax expense as compared to \$34.1 million and \$81.8 million for 2013 and 2012, respectively. All income tax expenses were associated with the Etame Marin block production, and were incurred in Gabon. The lower income tax expense for 2014 compared to 2013 was primarily the result of lower revenue due to lower sales volumes, resulting in lower profit oil barrels subject to taxes, a significant increase in costs incurred due to the construction of two new platforms and cost incurred associated with active rigs under contract for the majority of 2014 in the Etame Marin block. The lower income tax expense for 2013 compared to 2012 was primarily the result of lower revenue due to lower sales volumes, resulting in lower profit oil barrels subject to taxes, a significant increase in costs incurred due to the construction of two new platforms and cost incurred associated with an active rig under contract for the majority of 2013 in the Etame Marin block.

#### Net Income (loss)

Net loss for 2014 was \$77.6 million compared to net income of \$43.1 million and net income of \$5.3 million for 2013 and 2012, respectively. The net loss in 2014 is primarily due to an impairment loss of \$98.3 million in the Etame Marin Block offshore Gabon and due to lower revenues related to lower sales volumes, and a decrease in the realized sales price per barrel of oil. The increase in net income in 2013 compared to 2012 is due to lower exploration costs, lower income tax expenses and no impairment of proved properties.

The noncontrolling interest, which was associated with VAALCO Energy (International), Inc., a subsidiary that was 90.01% owned by the Company, was acquired by the Company at a cost of \$26.2 million effective October 1, 2012. Income attributable to the noncontrolling interest in the Gabon subsidiary was \$4.7 million for 2012 prior to acquisition.

#### OFF BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

For a discussion of off balance sheet arrangements associated with the guarantee by the Company of the charter payments for the FPSO located in Gabon, see Note 6 to the consolidated financial statements.

**Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

**Market Risk**

The Company's major market risk exposure continues to be the prices applicable to its oil and gas production. Sales prices are primarily driven by the prevailing market price. Historically, prices received for oil and gas production have been volatile and unpredictable.

**Foreign Exchange Risk**

Our results of operations and financial condition are affected by currency exchange rates. While oil sales are denominated in U.S. dollars, portions of our operating costs in Gabon are denominated in the local currency. A weakening U.S. dollar will have the effect of increasing operating costs while a strengthening U.S. dollar will have the effect of reducing operating costs. The Gabon local currency is tied to the Euro. The exchange rate between the Euro and the U.S. dollar has fluctuated widely in response to international political conditions, general economic conditions and other factors beyond our control.

**Interest Rate Risk**

Our floating rate credit facility exposes us to risks associated with changes in interest rates and as such, future earnings are subject to change due to changes in this interest rate. At December 31, 2014, the Company has borrowed \$15.0 million under the credit facility. Fluctuations in floating interest rates will cause the Company's annual interest costs to fluctuate. During the fourth quarter of 2014, the interest rate on the Company's bank debt averaged 4.32%. If the balance of the bank debt at December 31, 2014 were to remain constant, a 1% change in market interest rates would impact our cash flow by an estimated \$37,500 per quarter.

**Commodity Price Risk**

The Company had no derivatives in place as of the date of this report, or throughout 2014, 2013 or 2012.

**Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**

The information required here is included in the report as set forth in the "Index to Consolidated Financial Information" on page F-1.

**Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure**

None.

**Item 9A. Controls and Procedures**

**Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. In designing and evaluating our disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives, and management was required to apply its judgment in evaluating and implementing possible controls and procedures. The Company's management, including the Company's principal executive officer and principal financial officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K. As described below, material weaknesses were identified in our internal control over financial reporting. As a result of the material weaknesses, the Company's principal executive officer and principal financial officer have concluded that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were not effective at December 31, 2014. Notwithstanding the identified material weaknesses, management believes the consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K fairly represent in all material respects our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows at and for the periods presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

## Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

The Company's management, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the Company, as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Under the supervision and with the participation of the Company's management, including the Company's principal executive and principal financial officers, the Company conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting based on the framework in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (the "COSO Framework").

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the Company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

Based on our evaluation under the COSO Framework, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was not effective as of December 31, 2014 as a result of the identification of material weaknesses described below.

*Internal control over the preparation and review of the impairment evaluation of oil and gas properties* -We did not maintain effective internal controls over the preparation and review of the impairment evaluation of oil and gas properties. Specifically, we did not effectively operate controls over management's review of the impairment assessment, including its review of certain cost elements to be included in the calculation and its review of the independent third party reserves report used in the calculation. This material weakness resulted in errors that, if not corrected, would have resulted in a material misstatement of the amount of our impairment of oil and gas properties.

*Control environment, risk assessment and internal controls over financial reporting due to insufficient financial reporting resources* -We did not maintain an effective control environment and did not perform an effective risk assessment based on the criteria established in the COSO Framework. As a result, we did not maintain effective internal control over financial reporting due to the failure to maintain a sufficient complement of corporate accounting and finance personnel necessary to consistently operate management review controls. We did not identify that the change in the complement of corporate accounting and finance personnel resulted in elevated risk that impacted our system of internal control, which in aggregate resulted in material weaknesses. Controls were not operating effectively over the review and preparation of the financial statements. This material weakness resulted in adjustments prior to the issuance of the financial statements that, if not corrected, would have resulted in a material misstatement of the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Deloitte & Touche LLP, the independent registered public accounting firm, has issued their report on the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2014, which is included in this Item under the heading "Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm."

## Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

There were changes in our internal control over financial reporting due to the material weakness as described above that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**Management's plan for remediation of our material weaknesses.** In response to the identified material weaknesses, our management, with oversight from our Audit Committee, is taking the following actions to remediate the material weaknesses described above:

- Redesign controls over management's review of the evaluation of impairment testing of oil and gas properties to address the associated risks;
- Further expand documentation of the procedures for reviewing data used as inputs into the oil and gas properties impairment calculation;
- Hire an experienced corporate controller to fill a vacancy created during the fourth quarter of 2014 and hire additional resources as needed to supplement the existing corporate accounting and/or financial reporting team; and
- In response to recent significant turnover, enhance the business understanding and relevant knowledge possessed by those responsible for ensuring proper management review and effective financial reporting controls.

Management is committed to improving the Company's internal control processes and has developed a plan and timetable for the implementation of the remediation measures described above and will meet frequently with the Audit Committee to monitor the status of remediation activities. Management believes that the measures described above should remediate the material weaknesses identified and strengthen the Company's internal control over financial reporting. As the Company continues to evaluate and improve its internal control over financial reporting, additional measures to remediate the material weaknesses or modifications to certain of the remediation procedures described above may be necessary. The Company expects to complete the required remedial actions during fiscal year 2015. While senior management and our audit committee are closely monitoring the implementation of these remediation plans, the Company cannot provide any assurance that these remediation efforts will be successful or that its internal control over financial reporting will be effective as a result of these efforts. Until the remediation steps set forth above are fully implemented and operating for a sufficient period of time, the material weaknesses described above will continue to exist.

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of VAALCO Energy, Inc. and subsidiaries:

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of VAALCO Energy, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2014, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed by, or under the supervision of, the company's principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, and effected by the company's board of directors, management, and other personnel to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of the inherent limitations of internal control over financial reporting, including the possibility of collusion or improper management override of controls, material misstatements due to error or fraud may not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. Also, projections of any evaluation of the effectiveness of the internal control over financial reporting to future periods are subject to the risk that the controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the company's annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. The following material weaknesses have been identified and included in management's assessment:

- Internal controls over the preparation and review of the evaluation of indicators of impairment of oil and gas properties were not operating effectively;
- Internal controls over financial reporting were not operating effectively due to insufficient financial reporting resources; and
- An effective control environment was not maintained and an effective risk assessment was not performed.

These material weaknesses were considered in determining the nature, timing, and extent of audit tests applied in our audit of the consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedule as of and for the year ended December 31, 2014, of VAALCO Energy, Inc. and this report does not affect our report on such financial statements and financial statement schedule.

In our opinion, because of the effect of the material weaknesses identified above on the achievement of the objectives of the control criteria, the Company has not maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2014, based on the criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedule as of and for the year ended December 31, 2014 of the Company, and our report dated March 16, 2015 expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedule.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Houston, Texas  
March 16, 2015

**Item 9B. Other Information**

The Company has disclosed all information required to be disclosed in a current report on Form 8-K during the year ended December 31, 2014 in previously filed reports on Form 8-K.

PART III

**Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance**

Information required by this item will be included in the Company's proxy statement for its 2015 annual meeting, which will be filed with the Commission within 120 days of December 31, 2014, and which is incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 11. Executive Compensation**

Information required by this item will be included in the Company's proxy statement for its 2015 annual meeting, which will be filed with the Commission within 120 days of December 31, 2014, and which is incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters**

Information required by this item under Item 403 of Regulation S-K concerning the security ownership of certain beneficial owners and management will be included in the Company's proxy statement for its 2015 annual meeting, which will be filed with the Commission within 120 days of December 31, 2014, and which is incorporated herein by reference. Please see "Item 5 - Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchase of Equity Securities" for information on securities that may be issued under the Company's stock incentive plans.

**Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence**

Information required by this item will be included in the Company's proxy statement for its 2015 annual meeting, which will be filed with the Commission within 120 days of December 31, 2014, and which is incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from the Company's definitive proxy statement for its 2015 annual meeting, which will be filed with the Commission within 120 days of December 31, 2014, and which is incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules**

(a) 1. The following is an index to the financial statements that are filed as part of this Form 10-K.

VAALCO ENERGY, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-1
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets December 31, 2014 and 2013</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Statements of Consolidated Operations Years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Statements of Consolidated Equity Years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012</a>	F-4
<a href="#">Statements of Consolidated Cash Flows Years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012</a>	F-5
<a href="#">Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-6
<a href="#">Schedule I – Parent Company Financial Statements</a>	S-1

(a) 2. Schedules are omitted because they are not required, not applicable or the required information is included in the financial statements or notes thereto.

(a) 3. Exhibits:

3.1	Certificate of Incorporation as amended through May 7, 2014 (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 10, 2014, and incorporated herein by reference).
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 23, 2013, and incorporated herein by reference).
4.1	Form of Senior Debt Indenture (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-3 filed on May 13, 2014, and incorporated herein by reference).
4.2	Form of Subordinated Debt Indenture (filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-3 filed on May 13, 2014, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.1	Exploration and Production Sharing Contract, dated July 7, 1995, between the Republic of Gabon and VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc. (filed as an exhibit to the Company's Form 10-QSB for the quarterly period ended September 30, 1995, and incorporated by herein by reference).
10.2(a)	Addendum No. 1 to Exploration and Production Sharing Contract, dated July 7, 2001, between the Republic of Gabon and VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc.
10.3(a)	Addendum No. 2 to Exploration and Production Sharing Contract, dated July 7, 2006, between the Republic of Gabon and VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc.
10.4(a)	Addendum No. 3 to Exploration and Production Sharing Contract, dated November 26, 2009, between the Republic of Gabon and VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc.

- 10.5(a) Addendum No. 4 to Exploration and Production Sharing Contract, dated January 5, 2012, between the Republic of Gabon and VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc.
- 10.6 Trustee and Paying Agent Agreement, dated June 26, 2002, by and among VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc., J.P. Morgan Trustee and Depository Company Limited and JPMorgan Chase Bank, London Branch (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-QSB filed on August 19, 2002, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.7 Exploration and Production Sharing contract between the Republic of Gabon and VAALCO Production (Gabon), Inc., Permit Mutamba Iruru, dated November 11, 2005 (filed as Exhibit 10.11 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 8, 2006, and incorporated herein by reference.).
- 10.8(a) Production Sharing Agreement, dated November 1, 2006, between Sonangol, E.P. and VAALCO Angola (Kwanza), Inc.
- 10.9 Loan Agreement, dated January 30, 2014, between VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc. and International Finance Corporate (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 4, 2014, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.10\* Indemnity Agreement entered into among the Company and certain of its officers and directors listed therein (filed as an exhibit to the Company's Form 10 (File No. 0-20928) filed on December 3, 1992, as amended by Amendment No. 1, filed as an exhibit to the Company's Form 8 on January 7, 1993, and Amendment No. 2 filed as an exhibit to the Company's Form 8 filed on January 25, 1993, and hereby incorporated by reference herein).
- 10.11\* VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2001 Stock Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed on August 17, 2001, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.12(a)\* Form of Award Agreement under the VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2001 Stock Incentive Plan
- 10.13\* VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2003 Stock Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed on April 14, 2004, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.14(a)\* Form of Award Agreement under the VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2003 Stock Incentive Plan
- 10.15\* VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2007 Stock Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed on July 25, 2007, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.16(a)\* Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement under the VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2007 Stock Incentive Plan
- 10.17\* VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2012 Long Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 30, 2012, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.18(a)\* Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement under the VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2012 Long Term Incentive Plan
- 10.19\* VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2014 Long Term Incentive Plan (filed as Appendix A to the Company's Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed on April 17, 2014, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.20(a)\* Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement under the VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2014 Long Term Incentive Plan.
- 10.21(a)\* Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement under the VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2014 Long Term Incentive Plan
- 10.22(a)\* Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement (for Directors) under the VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2014 Long Term Incentive Plan.
- 10.23\* Executive Employment Agreement dated effective October 21, 2013, between VAALCO Energy, Inc. and Steven Guidry (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 23, 2013, and incorporated herein by reference).

10.24*	Severance and Consulting Agreement, dated June 4, 2014, between the Company and Robert L. Gerry III (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 6, 2014, and incorporated herein by reference).
21.1(a)	List of subsidiaries of the Company
23.1(a)	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP
23.2(a)	Consent of Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. —Independent Petroleum Engineers
31.1(a)	Sarbanes-Oxley Section 302 certification of Principal Executive Officer.
31.2(a)	Sarbanes-Oxley Section 302 certification of Principal Financial Officer.
32.1(b)	Sarbanes-Oxley Section 906 certification of Principal Executive Officer.
32.2(b)	Sarbanes-Oxley Section 906 certification of Principal Financial Officer.
99.1(a)	Report of Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. (Domestic Properties)
99.2(a)	Report of Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. (International Properties)
101.INS(a)	XBRL Instance Document.
101.SCH(a)	XBRL Taxonomy Schema Document.
101.CAL(a)	XBRL Calculation Linkbase Document.
101.DEF(a)	XBRL Definition Linkbase Document.
101.LAB(a)	XBRL Label Linkbase Document.
101.PRE(a)	XBRL Presentation Linkbase Document.

---

(a) Filed herewith

(b) Furnished herewith

\* Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement

SIGNATURES

In accordance with Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the registrant caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

VAALCO ENERGY, INC.  
(Registrant)

By /s/ GREGORY R. HULLINGER  
**Gregory R. Hullinger**  
Chief Financial Officer

Dated March 16, 2015

In accordance with the Exchange Act, this report has been signed below on the 16th day of March, 2015, by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>
By: <u>/s/ STEVEN P. GUIDRY</u> Steven P. Guidry	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer) and Director
By: <u>/s/ W. RUSSELL SCHEIRMAN</u> W. Russell Scheirman	President, Chief Operating Officer and Director
By: <u>/s/ GREGORY R. HULLINGER</u> Gregory R. Hullinger	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)
By: <u>/s/ JAMES B. JENNINGS</u> James B. Jennings	Lead Director
By: <u>/s/ O. DONALD CHAPOTON</u> O. Donald Chapoton	Director
By: <u>/s/ ANDREW L. FAWTHROP</u> Andrew L. Fawthrop	Director
By: <u>/s/ JOHN J. MYERS, JR.</u> John J. Myers, Jr.	Director
By: <u>/s/ FREDERICK W. BRAZELTON</u> Frederick W. Brazelton	Director

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of VAALCO Energy, Inc. and subsidiaries:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of VAALCO Energy, Inc. and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, and the related statements of consolidated operations, equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2014. Our audits also include the financial statement schedule listed in the index at item 15. These financial statements and financial statement schedule are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements and financial statement schedule based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of VAALCO Energy, Inc. and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2014, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also, in our opinion, such financial statement schedule, when considered in relation to the basic consolidation financial statements taken as a whole, present fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2014, based on the criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, and our report dated March 16, 2015 expressed an adverse opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting because of material weaknesses.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Houston, Texas  
March 16, 2015

**VAALCO ENERGY, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
*(in thousands of dollars, except number of shares and par value amounts)*

	December 31, 2014	December 31, 2013
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 69,051	\$ 130,529
Restricted cash	1,584	12,366
Receivables:		
Trade	19,527	16,972
Accounts with partners, net of allowance \$7.6 million in 2014 and 2013	10,903	307
Other, net of allowance of \$2.4 million in 2014, and zero in 2013	3,285	4,435
Crude oil inventory	1,905	352
Materials and supplies	286	164
Prepayments and other	6,509	2,339
Total current assets	<u>113,050</u>	<u>167,464</u>
Property and equipment - successful efforts method:		
Wells, platforms and other production facilities	338,641	215,701
Undeveloped acreage	22,133	23,705
Work in progress	25,157	64,489
Equipment and other	11,907	6,831
	<u>397,838</u>	<u>310,726</u>
Accumulated depreciation, depletion and amortization	<u>(289,714)</u>	<u>(172,202)</u>
Net property and equipment	<u>108,124</u>	<u>138,524</u>
Other assets:		
Restricted cash	20,830	830
Deferred tax asset	1,349	1,349
Deferred finance charge	1,959	-
Abandonment funding	3,537	-
Total Assets	<u>\$ 248,849</u>	<u>\$ 308,167</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	38,540	42,561
Accounts with partners	-	3,268
Total current liabilities	<u>\$ 38,540</u>	<u>\$ 45,829</u>
Asset retirement obligations	14,846	11,464
Long term debt	15,000	-
Total liabilities	<u>68,386</u>	<u>57,293</u>
Commitments and contingencies (Note 6)		
VAALCO Energy Inc. shareholders' equity:		
Common stock, \$0.10 par value, 100,000,000 authorized shares, 65,194,828 and 64,012,914 shares issued with 7,393,714 and 7,162,573 shares in treasury at Dec. 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively	6,519	6,408
Additional paid-in capital	64,351	55,455
Retained earnings	146,892	224,442
Less treasury stock, at cost	<u>(37,299)</u>	<u>(35,431)</u>
Total Equity	<u>180,463</u>	<u>250,874</u>
Total Liabilities and Equity	<u>\$ 248,849</u>	<u>\$ 308,167</u>

*See notes to consolidated financial statements.*

**VAALCO ENERGY, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**STATEMENTS OF CONSOLIDATED OPERATIONS**  
*(in thousands of dollars, except per share amounts)*

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
<b>Revenues:</b>			
Oil and gas sales	\$ 127,691	\$ 169,277	\$ 195,287
<b>Operating costs and expenses:</b>			
Production expense	31,718	36,615	26,724
Exploration expense	15,358	23,928	41,037
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	20,086	16,929	19,913
General and administrative expense	14,194	11,254	11,779
Bad debt and other expenses	2,400	3,326	1,621
Impairment of proved properties	98,341	-	7,620
Total operating costs and expenses	182,097	92,052	108,694
Operating income (loss)	(54,406)	77,225	86,593
<b>Other income (expense):</b>			
Interest income	75	73	145
Other, net	(733)	(111)	414
Total other income (expense)	(658)	(38)	559
Income (loss) before income taxes	(55,064)	77,187	87,152
Income tax expense	22,486	34,115	81,813
Net income (loss)	(77,550)	43,072	5,339
Less net income attributable to noncontrolling interest	-	-	(4,708)
Net income (loss) attributable to VAALCO Energy, Inc.	\$ (77,550)	\$ 43,072	\$ 631
Basic net income (loss) per share attributable to VAALCO Energy, Inc. common shareholders	\$ (1.36)	\$ 0.75	\$ 0.01
Diluted net income (loss) per share attributable to VAALCO Energy, Inc. common shareholders	\$ (1.36)	\$ 0.74	\$ 0.01
Basic weighted average shares outstanding	57,229	57,299	57,673
Diluted weighted average shares outstanding	57,229	57,925	58,832

*See notes to consolidated financial statements*

**VAALCO ENERGY, INC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**STATEMENTS OF CONSOLIDATED EQUITY**  
(in thousands of dollars)

	VAALCO ENERGY, Inc. Shareholders					Noncontrolling Interest	Total
	Common Stock	Additional Paid- In Capital	Retained Earnings	Treasury Stock			
Balance at January 1, 2012	\$ 6,238	\$ 66,122	\$ 180,739	\$ (23,975)	\$ 3,943	\$ 233,067	
Stock issuance	76	3,432	-	-	-	3,508	
Stock based compensation	-	2,406	-	-	-	2,406	
Net income	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Net income (loss)	-	-	631	-	4,708	5,339	
Distribution to noncontrolling interest	-	-	-	-	(5,595)	(5,595)	
Acquisition of noncontrolling interest	-	(23,144)	-	-	(3,056)	(26,200)	
Balance at December 31, 2012	\$ 6,314	\$ 48,816	\$ 181,370	\$ (23,975)	\$ -	\$ 212,525	
Stock issuance	94	3,634	-	-	-	3,728	
Stock based compensation	-	3,005	-	-	-	3,005	
Treasury stock purchase	-	-	-	(11,456)	-	(11,456)	
Net income	-	-	43,072	-	-	43,072	
Balance at December 31, 2013	\$ 6,408	\$ 55,455	\$ 224,442	\$ (35,431)	\$ -	\$ 250,874	
Stock issuance	111	5,574	-	-	-	5,685	
Stock based compensation	-	3,322	-	-	-	3,322	
Treasury stock purchase	-	-	-	(1,868)	-	(1,868)	
Net loss	-	-	(77,550)	-	-	(77,550)	
Balance at December 31, 2014	\$ 6,519	\$ 64,351	\$ 146,892	\$ (37,299)	\$ -	\$ 180,463	

*See notes to consolidated financial statements*

**VAALCO ENERGY, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**STATEMENTS OF CONSOLIDATED CASH FLOWS**  
*(in thousands of dollars)*

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Net income (loss)	\$ (77,550)	\$ 43,072	\$ 5,339
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities			
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	20,086	16,929	19,913
Amortization of debt issuance cost	328	-	-
Unrealized foreign exchange (gain) loss	(59)	22	(245)
Dry hole costs and impairment loss on unproved leasehold	13,273	22,490	37,289
Stock based compensation	3,322	3,005	2,406
Bad debt provision	2,400	1,562	1,621
Impairment loss	98,341	-	7,620
Change in operating assets and liabilities:			
Trade receivables	(2,555)	(9,011)	2,126
Accounts with partners	(13,864)	(12,649)	18,988
Other receivables	(1,250)	(53)	(199)
Crude oil inventory	(1,748)	279	(71)
Materials and supplies	(122)	173	(102)
Other long term assets	(3,537)	-	-
Prepayments and other	(4,172)	594	(766)
Accounts payable and other liabilities	(9,503)	8,988	39
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>23,390</u>	<u>75,401</u>	<u>93,958</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Decrease/(increase) in restricted cash	(9,219)	(1,065)	78
Property and equipment expenditures	(92,179)	(66,879)	(71,915)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(101,398)</u>	<u>(67,944)</u>	<u>(71,837)</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Proceeds from the issuance of common stock	5,685	3,729	3,335
Debt issuance costs	(2,287)	-	-
Borrowings	15,000	-	-
Purchase of treasury stock	(1,868)	(11,456)	-
Distribution to noncontrolling interest	-	-	(5,595)
Acquisition of noncontrolling interest	-	-	(26,200)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	<u>16,530</u>	<u>(7,727)</u>	<u>(28,460)</u>
<b>NET CHANGE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	<b>(61,478)</b>	<b>(270)</b>	<b>(6,339)</b>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT BEGINNING OF PERIOD</b>	<b>130,529</b>	<b>130,800</b>	<b>137,139</b>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF PERIOD</b>	<b>\$ 69,051</b>	<b>\$ 130,529</b>	<b>\$ 130,800</b>
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information			
Cash paid for Income taxes	<u>\$ 23,041</u>	<u>\$ 34,444</u>	<u>\$ 83,306</u>
Supplemental disclosure of non cash investing and financing activities			
Property and equipment additions incurred during the period but not paid at period end	<u>\$ 18,983</u>	<u>\$ 13,440</u>	<u>\$ 9,814</u>
Receivable from employees for stock option exercise	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 173</u>

*See notes to consolidated financial statements.*

VAALCO ENERGY, INC AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. ORGANIZATION

VAALCO Energy, Inc., a Delaware corporation, is a Houston-based independent energy company principally engaged in the acquisition, exploration, development and production of crude oil and natural gas. As used herein, the terms “Company” and “VAALCO” mean VAALCO Energy, Inc. and its subsidiaries, unless the context otherwise requires. VAALCO owns producing properties and conducts exploration activities as operator of consortiums internationally in Gabon and Angola and has conducted exploration activities as a non-operator in Equatorial Guinea, West Africa. Domestically, the Company has interests in Texas, Montana, Alabama, and the Gulf of Mexico.

VAALCO’s international subsidiaries are VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc., VAALCO Production (Gabon), Inc., VAALCO Angola (Kwanza), Inc., VAALCO UK (North Sea), Ltd., VAALCO International, Inc., VAALCO Energy (EG), Inc. and VAALCO Energy Mauritius (EG) Limited. VAALCO Energy (USA), Inc. holds interests in properties located in the United States.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Principles of Consolidation - The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries. The portion of the income and net assets applicable to the non-controlling interest in the majority-owned operations of the Company’s Gabon subsidiary has been reflected as noncontrolling interest. All intercompany transactions within the consolidated group have been eliminated in consolidation.

In December 2012, the Company acquired the noncontrolling interest in VAALCO International, Inc., for \$26.2 million, with an effective date of October 1, 2012. Prior to the acquisition, the noncontrolling interest owned 9.99% of the issued and outstanding common stock of VAALCO International, Inc., a Delaware corporation of which VAALCO Gabon Etame, Inc. is the wholly owned subsidiary.

Cash and Cash Equivalents – Cash and cash equivalent includes deposits and funds invested in highly liquid instruments with original maturities of three months or less at the date of purchase.

Restricted Cash – Restricted cash includes cash that is contractually restricted. Restricted cash is classified as a current or non-current asset based on its designated purpose and time duration. Current amounts at December 31, 2014 each include an escrow amount representing the Company’s bank guarantees for customs clearance in Gabon (\$1.6 million). Long term amounts at December 31, 2014 and 2013 each include the Company’s charter payment escrow for the Floating Production Storage and Offloading tanker (“FPSO”) in Gabon (\$0.8 million) and funds restricted to secure the Company’s drilling obligation in Block 5 in Angola under the original production sharing contract (\$10.0 million) and an increase of \$10.0 million related to the Subsequent Exploration Phase (“SEP”) entered into in October 2014 which included two additional well obligations.

The Company invests restricted and excess cash in certificates of deposit and commercial paper issued by banks with maturities typically not exceeding 90 days.

Inventory - Materials and supplies are valued at the lower of cost, determined by the weighted-average method, or market. Crude oil inventories are carried at the lower of cost or market and represent the Company’s share of crude oil produced and stored on the FPSO, but unsold.

Income Taxes – VAALCO accounts for income taxes under an asset and liability approach that recognizes deferred income tax assets and liabilities for the estimated future tax consequences of differences between the financial statements and tax bases of assets and liabilities. Valuation allowances are provided against deferred tax assets that are not likely to be realized.

Property and Equipment - The Company follows the successful efforts method of accounting for exploration and development costs. Under this method, exploration costs, other than the cost of exploratory wells, are charged to expense as incurred. Exploratory well costs are initially capitalized until a determination as to whether proved reserves have been discovered. If an exploratory well is deemed to not have found proved reserves, the associated costs are expensed at that time. Other exploration costs, including geological and geophysical expenses applicable to undeveloped leasehold, leasehold expiration costs and delay rentals are expensed as incurred. All development costs, including developmental dry hole costs, are capitalized.

The Company records the fair value of a liability for an asset retirement obligation in the period in which it is incurred by capitalizing the corresponding cost as part of the carrying amount of the long-lived assets.

The Company reviews its oil and gas properties for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such properties may not be recoverable. When it is determined that an oil and gas property's estimated future net cash flows will not be sufficient to recover its carrying amount, an impairment charge must be recorded to reduce the carrying amount of the asset to its estimated fair value. Provisions for impairment of undeveloped oil and gas leases are based on periodic evaluations and other factors.

Depletion of wells, platforms, and other production facilities are calculated on a field basis under the unit-of-production method based upon estimates of proved developed producing reserves. Depletion of developed leasehold acquisition costs are provided on a field basis under the unit-of-production method based upon estimates of proved reserves. Undeveloped leasehold acquisition costs are not subject to depletion, but are subject to impairment testing. Provision for depreciation of other property is made primarily on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of the property. The annual rates of depreciation are as follows:

Office and miscellaneous equipment:	3 - 5 years
Leasehold improvements:	8 - 12 years

**Foreign Exchange Transactions** - For financial reporting purposes, the subsidiaries use the United States Dollar as their functional currency. Gains and losses on foreign currency transactions are included in income currently. The Company recognized loss on foreign currency transactions of \$0.7 million in 2014. The Company recognized loss on foreign currency transactions of \$0.1 million in 2013 and gains of \$0.4 million in 2012, respectively.

**Capitalized Interest** - Interest costs from external borrowings are capitalized on major projects with an expected construction period of one year or longer. Capitalized interest is added to the cost of the underlying asset and is depleted on the unit-of-production method in the same manner as the underlying assets.

**Accounts With Partners** - Accounts with partners represent cash calls due or excess cash calls paid by the partners for exploration, development and production expenditures made by VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc. and VAALCO Angola (Kwanza), Inc., and VAALCO (USA), Inc.

**Bad Debt** - On a quarterly basis, the Company evaluates its accounts receivable balances to confirm collectability. Where collectability is in doubt, the Company records an allowance against the accounts receivable balance with a corresponding charge to net income as bad debt expense. The majority of the Company's accounts receivable balances are with its joint venture partners and purchasers of its oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids and with the government of Gabon for reimbursements of Value-Added Tax ("VAT") paid by the Company. Collection efforts, including remedies provided for in the contracts, are pursued to collect overdue amounts owed to the Company. Collection efforts, including remedies provided for in the contracts, are pursued to collect overdue amounts owed to the Company.

During 2014 and 2013, the Company recorded a bad debt allowance of \$2.4 million and \$1.6 million, respectively. In 2014, the bad debt allowance pertains to VAT amounts owed for more than twelve months from the government of Gabon. In 2013, the bad debt allowance was related to the uncertainty in collecting its joint venture receivable in Angola as no joint venture partner was established. In January 2014, the Angolan government appointed Sonangol P&P as the replacement joint venture partner. The table below shows a rollforward analysis of the allowance against the partner accounts receivable balance and VAT: (in thousands)

Description	Balance at Beginning of Period	Charged to Costs and Expenses	Balance at End of Period
Allowance for Bad Debt			
Year Ended December 31, 2014	(7,631)	(2,400)	(10,031)
Year Ended December 31, 2013	(6,069)	(1,562)	(7,631)

**Revenue Recognition** - In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued revised guidance on revenue from contracts with customers, Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers that will supersede most current revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance. The core principle of the revenue model is that an entity will recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or

services. The new standard provides a five-step analysis for transactions to determine when and how revenue is recognized. The guidance will be effective for us beginning January 1, 2017 and early adoption is not permitted. The guidance permits the use of either a full retrospective or a modified retrospective approach. We are evaluating the transition methods and the impact of the amended guidance on our financial position, results of operations and related disclosures.

The Company recognizes revenues from crude oil and natural gas sales upon delivery to the buyer. Oil and gas revenues are recognized when production is sold to a purchaser at a fixed or determinable price, when delivery has occurred and title has transferred, and collectability of the revenue is reasonably assured. Revenue from the production of oil, natural gas and NGLs on properties in which we have joint ownership is recorded under the sales method. Under this method, we recognize revenues on the volumes sold based on the provisional sales prices. The volumes sold may be more or less than the volumes to which we are entitled based on our ownership interest in the property. These differences result in a condition known in the industry as a production imbalance. A receivable or liability is recognized only to the extent that we have an imbalance on a specific property greater than the expected remaining proved reserves on such property. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, we had no oil and gas imbalances recorded in our consolidated financial statements.

Stock Based Compensation - The Company measures the cost of employee services received in exchange for an award of equity instruments based on the fair value of the award on the date of the grant. Grant date fair value for options is estimated using an option-pricing model which is consistent with the terms of the award. For restricted stock, grant date fair value is determined using the grant date price of the company's shares. Such cost is recognized over the period during which an employee is required to provide service in exchange for the award (which is usually the vesting period). The Company estimates the number of instruments that will ultimately be issued, rather than accounting for forfeitures as they occur.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments - The Company's financial instruments consist primarily of cash, restricted cash, trade receivables and trade payables and debt. The book values of cash, restricted cash, trade receivables, and trade payables are representative of their respective fair values due to the short-term maturity of these instruments. The book value of the Company's debt instruments are considered to approximate the fair value, as the interest rates are adjusted based on rates currently in effect.

Fair Value - Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or the price paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Inputs used in determining fair value are characterized according to a hierarchy that prioritizes those inputs based on the degree to which they are observable. The three input levels of the fair-value hierarchy are as follows:

Level 1 - Inputs represent quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (for example, exchange-traded commodity derivatives).

Level 2 - Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly (for example, quoted market prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets or quoted market prices for identical assets or liabilities in markets not considered to be active, inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability, or market-corroborated inputs).

Level 3 - Inputs that are not observable from objective sources, such as the Company's internally developed assumptions used in pricing an asset or liability (for example, an estimate of future cash flows used in the Company's internally developed present value of future cash flows model that underlies the fair-value measurement).

Risks and Uncertainties - The Company's interests are located overseas in onshore and offshore Gabon, offshore in Angola and Equatorial Guinea, and domestically in Texas, Montana, Alabama, and the Gulf of Mexico.

Substantially all of the Company's oil and gas is sold at the well head at posted or indexed prices under short-term contracts, as is customary in the industry.

In Gabon, starting in the second quarter of 2014, the Company switched to an agency model to sell its crude oil. The Company contracted with a third party in order to sell, based on a fixed barrel fee, on the spot market. Prior to the second quarter in 2014, the Company sold oil under contracts with Mercuria Trading NV ("Mercuria") beginning with the calendar year 2011. For the first quarter of 2015, the Company will also sell its oil under the agency model on the spot market.

Domestic operated production in Texas is sold via two contracts, one for oil and one for gas and natural gas liquids. The Company has access to several alternative buyers for oil, gas, and natural gas liquids domestically.

Use of Estimates in Financial Statement Preparation - The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities as

well as certain disclosures. The Company's consolidated financial statements include amounts that are based on management's best estimates and judgments. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Estimates of oil and gas reserves used in the consolidated financial statements to estimate depletion expense and impairment charges require extensive judgments and are generally less precise than other estimates made in connection with financial disclosures. The Company considers its estimates to be reasonable; however, due to inherent uncertainties and the limited nature of data, estimates are imprecise and subject to change over time as additional information become available.

**Asset Retirement Obligations** ("ARO") - The Company has significant obligations to remove tangible equipment and restore land or seabed at the end of oil and gas production operations. The Company's removal and restoration obligations are primarily associated with plugging and abandoning wells, removing and disposing of all or a portion of offshore oil and gas platforms, and capping pipelines. Estimating the future restoration and removal costs is difficult and requires management to make estimates and judgments. Asset removal technologies and costs are constantly changing, as are regulatory, political, environmental, safety, and public relations considerations.

ARO associated with retiring tangible long-lived assets is recognized as a liability in the period in which the legal obligation is incurred and becomes determinable. The liability is offset by a corresponding increase in the underlying asset. The ARO liability reflects the estimated present value of the amount of dismantlement, removal, site reclamation, and similar activities associated with The Company's oil and gas properties. The Company utilizes current retirement costs to estimate the expected cash outflows for retirement obligations. Inherent in the present value calculation are numerous assumptions and judgments including the ultimate settlement amounts, inflation factors, credit-adjusted discount rates, timing of settlement, and changes in the legal, regulatory, environmental, and political environments. To the extent future revisions to these assumptions impact the present value of the existing ARO liability, a corresponding adjustment is made to the oil and gas property balance. Accretion expense is recognized over time as the discounted liability is accreted to its expected settlement value.

### 3. STOCK BASED COMPENSATION

Stock options are granted under the Company's long-term incentive plan and have an exercise price that may not be less than the fair market value of the underlying shares on the date of grant. In general, stock options granted will become exercisable over a period determined by the Compensation Committee which in the past has been a five year life, with the options vesting over a service period of three to five years. A portion of the stock options granted in March 2014, 2013, and 2012 were vested immediately with the others vesting over a three year period. In addition, stock options will become exercisable upon a change in control, unless provided otherwise by the Compensation Committee. At December 31, 2014, there were 4,657,552 shares subject to options authorized but not granted.

For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, the Company recognized non-cash compensation expense of \$3.3 million, \$3.0 million and \$2.4 million, respectively. These amounts were recorded as general and administrative expense. Because the Company does not pay significant United States taxes, no amounts were recorded for tax benefits.

A summary of the stock option activity for the year ended December 31, 2014 is provided below:

	Number of Shares Underlying Options (in thousands)	Weighted Average Exercise Price Per Share	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in millions)
Outstanding at beginning of period	4,927	\$ 6.95	2.85	2.81
Granted	1,118	\$ 7.05	4.18	
Exercised	(1,128)	\$ 5.04	0.69	
Forfeited	(152)	\$ 7.47	3.54	
Outstanding at end of period	4,765	\$ 7.41	2.62	\$ 1.61
Vested - end of period	3,318	\$ 7.45	2.22	\$ 1.18
Vested and expected to vest - end of period	4,728	\$ 7.41	2.62	\$ 1.60

The intrinsic value of a stock option is the amount by which the current market value of the underlying stock exceeds the exercise price of the option.

Shares of restricted stock are granted under the Company's long-term incentive plan using the fair market value of the underlying shares on the date of grant. In general, restricted stock granted to employees will vest over a period determined by

the Compensation Committee. Determined by the Compensation Committee, some restricted stocks granted are vested immediately while some are vested over a three year period with the initial one-third vesting at the first grant date anniversary.

	Restricted Stock	Weighted Average Grant Price
Non-Vested Shares Outstanding December 31, 2013	100,000	\$ 5.89
Awards granted	99,468	\$ 6.98
Awards vested	(51,600)	\$ 6.56
Awards forfeited	-	-
Non-Vested Shares Outstanding December 31, 2014	147,868	\$ 6.39

As of December 31, 2014, unrecognized compensation costs totaled \$2.8 million. The expense is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.5 years.

A summary of the values of options granted and exercised for each of the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 is provided below:

	2014	2013	2012
Options granted - (thousands)	1,118	1,836	1,024
Weighted average grant date fair value - (\$/share)	\$ 2.43	\$ 2.45	\$ 3.49
Weighted average exercise price - (\$/share)	\$ 5.04	\$ 4.25	\$ 4.62
Options exercised (thousands)	1,128	877	759
Total intrinsic value of options exercised - (\$thousands)	\$ 4,120	\$ 1,201	\$ 3,267

The Company received cash proceeds of \$5.7 million, \$3.7 million and \$3.3 million from issuance of stock related to options exercised in 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

The valuation of the options granted is based upon a Black Scholes model. The table below summarizes the assumptions used to value the options issued in 2014 and 2013.

Year	Options Issued (in thousands)	Average Volatility	Expected Term	Risk Free Interest Rate	Expected Dividend Yield
2014	1,118	58%	2.5 years	0.5%	0%
2013	1,836	51%	2.5 years	0.3%	0%
2012	1,024	65%	2.5 years	0.5%	0%

The Company has no set policy for sourcing shares for options grants. Historically the shares issued under options grants have been new shares.

#### 4. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY AND EARNINGS PER SHARE

The Company is authorized to issue up to 100 million shares of common stock. Basic earnings per share ("EPS") is calculated using the average number of shares of common stock outstanding during each period. Diluted EPS assumes the restricted stock is outstanding on the date of the grant and the exercise of all stock options having exercise prices less than the average market price of the common stock using the treasury stock method.

A reconciliation of diluted shares consists of the following:

Item	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Basic weighted average common stock issued and outstanding	57,229,435	57,298,910	57,673,342
Dilutive options and restricted stock	-	626,091	1,158,717
Total diluted shares	57,229,435	57,925,001	58,832,059

A total of 2,329,392, 3,508,865, and 1,018,900 shares under option were not included because they were anti-dilutive during the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

5. INCOME TAXES

The Company and its domestic subsidiaries file a consolidated United States income tax return. Certain subsidiaries' operations are also subject to foreign income taxes.

Provision for income taxes consists of the following:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
U.S. Federal:			
Current	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Deferred	-	-	-
Foreign:			
Current	22,486	34,115	81,813
Deferred	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 22,486</b>	<b>\$ 34,115</b>	<b>\$ 81,813</b>

The primary differences between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities at December 31, 2014 and 2013 are as follows:*(In thousands)*

	2014	2013
Deferred Tax Assets:		
Basis difference in fixed assets	\$ 63,931	\$ 31,440
Foreign tax credit carry forward	48,928	55,908
Alternative minimum tax credit carryover	1,349	1,349
Foreign net operating losses	44,228	42,688
Asset retirement obligations	5,196	4,012
Other	3,828	3,300
	\$ 167,460	\$ 138,697
Valuation allowance	(166,111)	(137,348)
<b>Total deferred tax asset</b>	<b>\$ 1,349</b>	<b>\$ 1,349</b>

The Company's unused foreign tax credits will start to expire between the years 2017 and 2023. The alternative minimum tax credits do not expire, and foreign net operating losses ("NOL") are not subject to expiry dates. The NOL for the Company's UK subsidiary can be carried forward indefinitely, while the NOLs for the Company's Gabon and Angola subsidiaries are included in the respective subsidiaries' cost oil accounts, which will be offset against future taxable revenues. Management assesses the available positive and negative evidence to estimate if existing deferred tax assets will be utilized. The Company does not anticipate utilization of the foreign tax credits prior to expiration nor does the Company expect to generate sufficient taxable income to utilize other deferred tax assets. On the basis of this evaluation, a valuation allowance of \$166.1 million and \$137.3 million has been recorded as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively, to reduce the deferred tax asset to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

Under U.S. tax law, certain foreign taxes paid under arrangements such as the Company's Production Sharing Contracts ("PSCs") may not be eligible to be claimed as foreign tax credits and are instead treated as deductible royalties. In 2013, the Company engaged outside advisors to analyze the facts and circumstances surrounding the creditability of the foreign taxes paid to the Republic of Gabon pursuant to its PSC. Based on the advice provided by these outside advisors, the Company revised its estimate of foreign tax credit carryovers in 2013 to reflect an increase of \$28.0 million. The increase in deferred tax asset for foreign tax credits was fully offset by an increase in the valuation allowance.

Pretax income (loss) is comprised of the following:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
United States	\$ (6,349)	\$ (17,649)	\$ (56,979)
Foreign	(48,715)	94,836	144,131
	<b>\$ (55,064)</b>	<b>\$ 77,187</b>	<b>\$ 87,152</b>

The statutory rate reconciliation is as follows:

(In Thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Tax Provision Computed at Statutory Rate	\$ (19,273)	\$ 27,015	\$ 30,503
Foreign taxes not offset in U.S. by foreign tax credits	4,433	(2,072)	25,266
Permanent Differences	135	973	2,370
Foreign Tax Credit Adjustments	8,417	(28,027)	
Increase/(Decrease) in Valuation Allowance	28,762	37,752	23,675
Other	12	(1,526)	-
Total Tax Expense	\$ 22,486	\$ 34,115	\$ 81,813

At December 31, 2014, the Company was subject to foreign and United States federal taxes only, with no allocations made to state and local taxes.

The following table summarizes the tax years that remain subject to examination by major tax jurisdictions:

United States	2008-2014
Gabon	2007-2014

## 6. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

### FPSO Charter

In October 2012, the Company entered into an amendment with the owner of the FPSO chartered for the Etame field to extend the contract until September 2020. In connection with the charter of the FPSO, the Company, as operator of the Etame field, guaranteed the charter payments through the same period. The charter continues for two years beyond that period unless one year's prior notice is given to the owner of the FPSO. The Company obtained several guarantees from its partners for their share of the charter payment. The Company's share of the charter payment is 28.1%. The Company believes the need for performance under the charter guarantee is remote.

The estimated obligations for the annual charter payment and the Company's share of the charter payments through the end of the charter are as follows:(in thousands)

Year	Full Charter Payment	Company Share
2015	\$ 25,843	\$ 7,255
2016	25,843	7,255
2017	25,843	7,255
2018	25,843	7,255
2019	25,843	7,255
Thereafter	25,914	7,275
Total	\$ 155,129	\$ 43,550

The Company has recorded a liability of \$1.0 million and \$1.1 million at December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively, representing the guarantee's fair value.

The Company's share of charter expense, including a \$0.93 per Bbl (\$0.25 per Bbls in 2013) charter fee for production up to 20,000 BOPD and a \$2.50 per Bbl charter fee for those Bbls produced in excess of 20,000 BOPD, was \$11.8 million, \$10.4 million and \$9.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

### Other Lease Obligations

In addition to the FPSO, the Company has operating lease obligations for rentals as follows: *(in thousands)*

<u>Year</u>	<u>Gross Obligation</u>	<u>Company Share</u>
2015	\$ 90,935	\$ 36,812
2016	36,607	10,594
2017	441	441
2018	408	408
2019	407	407
Thereafter	340	340
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 129,138</b>	<b>\$ 49,002</b>

The Company contracted with two drilling rigs in the year ended December 31, 2014. In the third quarter of 2014, the Company contracted with a drilling rig to begin a multi- well development drilling campaign offshore Gabon. The campaign includes drilling of wells from the Etame platform and wells from the South East Etame and North Tchibala platform. The drilling rig commenced in October 2014 and provides a commitment until July 2016, at a day rate of approximately \$168,000. The total commitment related to this rig is \$25.8 million. The second drilling rig contract was signed in July 2014 for a semi-submersible rig to drill the exploration well on the Kindele prospect, a post-salt objective. The well began drilling in the first quarter of 2015. The drilling rig provides a forty-five day commitment at a day rate of approximately \$338,000. The total commitment related to this rig is \$15.2 million. Such rates are subject to standard reimbursement and escalation contractual provisions.

The 2015 lease obligation amounts are higher than amounts for years beyond 2015 due to short term contracts for helicopter and marine vessels supporting the offshore Gabon operations.

The Company incurred rent expense of \$4.0 million, \$4.1 million and \$4.4 million under operating leases for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

### Gabon Obligation

Under the terms of the Etame Production Sharing Contract, the consortium is required to provide to the local government refinery a volume of crude at a 25% discount to market price (the "Gabon Obligation"). The volume required to be furnished is the amount of the Etame Marin block production divided by the total Gabon production times the volume of oil refined by the refinery per year. In 2014, the Company paid \$3.3 million for its share of the 2013 obligation. In 2013, the Company paid \$3.0 million for its share of the 2012 obligation. In 2012, the Company paid \$3.7 million for its share of the 2011 obligation. The Company accrues an amount for the Gabon Obligation based on management's best estimate of the volume of crude required, because the refinery does not publish its throughput figures. The amount accrued at December 31, 2014, for the Company's share of the 2014 obligation is \$2.7 million. These costs are deemed cost recoverable under the terms of the production sharing contract.

### Offshore Gabon

As part of securing the first of two-five year extensions to the Etame field production license to which the Company is entitled from the government of Gabon, the Company agreed to a cash funding arrangement for the eventual abandonment of all offshore wells, platforms and facilities on the Etame Marin Block. The agreement was finalized in the first quarter of 2014 (effective 2011) providing for annual funding for the next seven years at 12.14% of the total abandonment estimate per year and 5.0% per year for the last three years of the production license. The amounts paid will be reimbursed through the cost account and are non-refundable to the Company. The initial funding took place in October 2014 for calendar years 2012 and 2013 totaling \$8.4 million (\$2.3 million net to the Company). The funding for calendar year 2014 was paid in the first quarter of 2015 in the amount of \$4.2 million (\$1.2 million net to the Company). The abandonment estimate for this purpose is estimated to be approximately \$10.1 million net to the Company on an undiscounted basis. As in prior periods, the obligation for abandonment of the Gabon offshore facilities is included in the asset retirement obligation shown on the Company's balance sheet. The cash funding is reflected under other long term assets as "Abandonment Funding".

Additionally, in October 2014, the Company received a provisional audit report related to the Etame Marin block operations from the Gabon Taxation Department as part of a special industry-wide audit of business practices and financial transactions in the Republic of Gabon. The Company currently cannot reasonably estimate a range of potential loss, if any, as a result of the audits. While the ultimate outcome of the claim and impact on VAALCO cannot be predicted, management

believes that the claims are unfounded. In November 2014, we responded to the Gabon Taxation Department requesting joint meetings to advance the resolution of this matter and provided a formal reply to the provisional audit report in February 2015.

#### Angola

In November 2006, the Company signed a production sharing contract for Block 5 offshore Angola. The four year primary term with an optional three year extension awards the Company exploration rights to 1.4 million acres offshore central Angola. The Company's working interest is 40%. Additionally, the Company is required to carry the Angolan national oil company, Sonangol P&P, for 10% of the work program. During the first four years of the contract the Company was required to acquire and process 1,000 square kilometers of 3-D seismic data, drill two exploration wells and expend a minimum of \$29.5 million (\$14.8 million net to the Company). The Company fulfilled its seismic obligation when it acquired 1,175 square kilometers of 3-D seismic data at a cost of \$7.5 million (\$3.75 million net to the Company) in January 2007 and 524 square kilometers of 3-D seismic data during the fourth quarter of 2008 at a cost of \$6.0 million (\$3.0 million net to the Company).

The government assigned working interest partner was delinquent paying their share of the costs several times in 2009 and consequently was placed in a default position. By a governmental decree dated December 1, 2010, the former partner was removed from the production sharing contract, and a one year time extension was granted for drilling the two exploration commitment wells. Additional extensions were subsequently granted by the Angolan government until November 30, 2014 to drill the two exploration commitment wells.

In the fourth quarter of 2013, the Company received written confirmation from The Ministry of Petroleum of Angola that the available 40% working interest in Block 5, offshore Angola, was assigned to Sonangol E.P., the National Concessionaire. The Ministry of Petroleum also confirmed that Sonangol E.P. would assign the aforementioned participating interest to its exploration and production affiliate, Sonangol P&P.

In April 2014, the Company received a letter and contractual amendment proposal from Sonangol E.P., related to the extension of the two well drilling commitment, prior to the expiration of the extension on November 30, 2014, by the government of Angola. Due to the uncertainty that the primary term of the exploration license would be extended by the Republic of Angola before the November 30, 2014 expiration date, in October 2014, the Company entered into the Subsequent Exploration Phase ("SEP"), together with its working interest partner, Sonangol P&P. The Subsequent Exploration Phase ("SEP") provided for in the Production Sharing Agreement signed in 2006 with the Republic of Angola. The SEP extends the exploration period for an additional three year period such that the new expiry date for exploration activities is November 30, 2017. Entering the SEP requires the Company and its partner to acquire 3D seismic covering six hundred square kilometers and to drill two additional exploration wells.

Late in 2013, the Company proceeded to obtain additional seismic data covering the deeper segment of the block. The seismic data was reprocessed during 2014 and will continue to be reprocessed in 2015. With the purchase of the additional seismic data, the Company has already satisfied the seismic obligation of the SEP.

By entering into the SEP, the Company is required to drill a total of four exploration wells during the exploration extension period. The four well obligations include the two well commitments under the primary exploration period that carries over to the SEP period. A \$10.0 million dollar assessment (\$5.0 million dollars net to VAALCO) applies to each of the four commitment exploration wells, if any, that remain undrilled at the end of the exploration period in November 2017. Restricted cash of \$10.0 million for the two new commitment wells was recorded in the fourth quarter of 2014. At December 31, 2014 the Company had \$20.0 million in restricted cash related to the offshore Angola exploration agreement.

A drilling rig contract was signed in July 2014 for a semi-submersible rig to drill the exploration well on the Kindele prospect, a post-salt objective. The well is expected to begin drilling in the first quarter of 2015. Drilling this well will satisfy one of the four exploration well obligations and release \$5.0 million of the \$20.0 million recorded as restricted cash at December 31, 2014 by the Company.

#### 7. LONG TERM DEBT

In January 2014, the Company executed a loan agreement with the International Finance Corporation ("IFC") for a \$65.0 million revolving credit facility, which is secured by the assets of the Company's Gabon subsidiary. Borrowings under the credit facility totaled \$15.0 million as of December 31, 2014 and are due in full upon maturity in December 2019. The borrowings approximate fair value as the interest approximates current market rates for similar instruments. In the year ended 2014, the interest rate on the Company's bank debt averaged 4.32%. The debt facility is secured by the assets and ownership of the

Company's Gabon subsidiary (\$58.7 million net asset value as of December 31, 2014) and include a parent company guarantee.

Under the debt agreement the senior tranche decreases by \$6.25 million and the subordinated tranche decreases by \$1.88 million every six months beginning June 30, 2016 through December 2019. The proceeds from any borrowings under the facility are required to be used for (i) the construction of two new platforms and associated facilities in the Etame field and the South East Etame and North Tchibala fields; (ii) the drilling, completion and production of wells for the aforementioned fields; (iii) upon approval, the Ebouri Project; (iv) the costs associated with modifying the FPSO to support the new platforms, all of which are located in the Etame Block offshore of the southern coast of Gabon; and (v) general corporate purposes related to the foregoing.

Interest is paid quarterly at a rate of LIBOR plus a spread of 3.75% for the senior tranche and 5.75% for the subordinated tranche. We pay commitment fees on the undrawn portion of the total commitments. Commitment fees for the lenders are equal to 1.5% of the unused balance of the senior tranche of \$50.0 million and 2.3% of the unused balance of the subordinated tranche of \$15.0 million when a commitment is available for utilization.

Our borrowing base under the IFC credit facility is based upon our proved reserves and risk adjusted probable reserves and is re-determined semi-annually by the IFC. In addition, the borrowing base may be adjusted pursuant to certain non-scheduled re-determinations. However, the credit facility contains a covenant that prevents us from borrowing any amounts that would cause our debt to equity ratio to exceed 60:40. As of December 31, 2014, we estimate that this covenant would restrict our total borrowing capacity to approximately \$25.0 million (of which \$15.0 million has been borrowed as of December 31, 2014).

Under the IFC credit facility, we are required to maintain a ratio of our net debt to EBITDAX (each as defined in the credit agreement) of not more than 3.0 to 1.0 and a ratio of debt to equity at or below 60:40. Forecasting our compliance with the financial covenant in future periods is inherently uncertain. Factors that could impact our debt to EBITDAX in future periods include future realized prices for sales of oil and natural gas, estimated future production, returns generated by our capital program, and future interest costs, among others. The Company is in compliance with all financial covenants at the end of December 31, 2014.

The credit agreement governing the IFC credit facility contains additional customary non-financial covenants that, among other things, restrict our ability to pay dividends, restrict our ability to buy and sell assets, limit our ability to make acquisitions or investments, and restrict our ability to incur additional indebtedness. In addition, the credit agreement contains administrative requirements, including but not limited to providing financial statements, compliance certificates, and other documents to the IFC under prescribed timelines.

Subject to any cure periods, the consequences of non-compliance with our debt covenants generally include, but are not limited to, the ability of the IFC to accelerate our obligation to repay amounts outstanding.

#### 8. CAPITALIZATION OF INTEREST

The Company capitalizes interest costs and commitment fees on expenditures made in connection with exploration and development projects that are not subject to current depletion. Interest and commitment fees are capitalized only for the period that activities are in progress to bring these projects to their intended use. For year ended December 31, 2014, the Company incurred interest expense of \$1.2 million, in connection with the IFC credit facility. All interest expense was capitalized.

9. CAPITALIZATION OF EXPLORATORY WELL COSTS

ASC Topic 932 - *Extractive Industries* provides that an exploratory well shall be capitalized as part of the entity's uncompleted wells pending the determination of whether the well has found proved reserves. Further, an exploration well that discovers oil and gas reserves, but those reserves cannot be classified as proved when drilling is completed, shall be capitalized if the well has found a sufficient quantity of reserves to justify its completion as a producing well and the entity is making sufficient progress assessing the reserves and the economic and operating viability of the project. If either condition is not met, the exploration well would be assumed to be impaired and its costs would be charged to expense.

	2014	2013	2012
Capitalized exploratory well costs that have been capitalized for a period less than one year		-	5.9
Capitalized exploratory well costs that have been capitalized for a period greater than one year	8.9	16.7	8.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>8.9</b>	<b>16.7</b>	<b>14.0</b>
Number of exploratory wells that have been capitalized for a period greater than one year	1	2	1

In the second and third quarters of 2010, the Company drilled the Southeast Etame No. 1 well with two sidetracks in the Etame Marin block offshore Gabon. The well discovered five meters of oil-sand. Additional evaluation of the well and sidetrack information was conducted to facilitate options for developing the discovery. The Company and its joint venture partners evaluated the merits of two development options. One option involved a subsea well to develop the Southeast Etame discovery only, whereas the second option envisioned a platform development to access both the Southeast Etame area as well as the North Tchibala field, where a discovery was made on the block prior to VAALCO's block participation. In the second quarter of 2012, the Company and its partners agreed to proceed with the development plan featuring a fixed leg platform for developing the Southeast Etame discovery area and the North Tchibala field and the final investment decision was approved in the fourth quarter of 2012 for the construction of the platform. The platform was completed and installed in the third quarter of 2014. A drilling rig has been contracted to drill a development well in the Southeast Etame field in the first half of 2015. Due to the recent fall in oil prices, the Company recognized an impairment loss in the Southeast Etame field in the fourth quarter of 2014. The impairment resulted in a \$7.8 million write off related to the Southeast Etame No.1 well. Accordingly, the well has been removed from the above schedule for 2014.

In the third and fourth quarters of 2012, the Company drilled the N'Gongui No. 2 well with three sidetracks in the Mutamba Iruru block onshore Gabon. Evaluation of the well and sidetrack information was performed in the second quarter of 2013. A revised production sharing contract ("PSC") including exploration rights is in the approval process. The term sheet, which specifies financial and other obligations to be included in the PSC, was agreed to and signed by the Company, its joint venture partner, and the Government of Gabon on July 31, 2014. The form of the PSC has been completed and presented to the Company and its joint venture partner for execution. The joint venture partner has withheld its approval of the new PSC pending resolution of certain legal aspects of the new agreement with the Government of Gabon. In March 2015, the joint venture partner indicated to the Company that the legal aspects have not yet been resolved to their satisfaction. The Company can provide no assurance as to the joint venture partner approving the PSC. The Company remains committed to this block and further meetings of the parties are expected to occur in the first half of 2015.

After the PSC is approved, an application for a development area will be made by the Company. After issuance of a development area, the next step is the submittal of the plan of development. The Company can provide no assurances as to either the approval of the PSC by the Government of Gabon, or the subsequent approval of a development area by the Government of Gabon. The Company has capitalized \$8.9 million for the discovery well in accordance with the criteria contained in ASC Topic 932.

10. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS

The Company sponsors a 401(k) plan, with a Company match feature, for its employees. Costs incurred in 2014, 2013 and 2012 for administering the plan, including the Company match feature, were approximately \$464,000, \$182,500 and \$204,000, respectively.

11. ASSET RETIREMENT OBLIGATIONS

The fair value of a liability for an asset retirement obligation is recognized in the period in which it is incurred by capitalizing it as part of the carrying amount of the long-lived assets. The Company records asset retirement obligations for the

future abandonment costs of tangible assets such as platforms, wells, pipelines and other facilities. The liability is accreted to its then present value each period, and the capitalized cost is depreciated over the useful life of the related asset. If the liability is settled for an amount other than the recorded amount, a gain or loss is recognized.

A summary of the recording of the estimated fair value of the Company's asset retirement obligations is presented as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Balances at January 1,	\$ 11,464	\$ 10,368	\$ 14,528
Accretion Expense	720	643	814
Additions	2,526	453	770
Revisions	136	-	(5,744)
Balance December 31,	\$ 14,846	\$ 11,464	\$ 10,368

During the year ended December 31, 2014, the Company increased the asset retirement obligations to recognize the abandonment liability for two new platforms and two wells offshore Gabon. In the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company increased the asset retirement obligations to recognize the abandonment liability for two wells offshore Gabon. The 2012 cost revision of \$5.7 million was primarily due to changes in asset retirement cost estimates on the Etame block offshore Gabon.

The Company does not plan to abandon any material assets over the next five years.

## 12. SEGMENT INFORMATION

The Company's operations are based in Gabon, Angola, Equatorial Guinea and the United States. The chief operating decision maker, the CEO and management review and evaluates the operation of each geographic segment separately. The operations of all segments include exploration for and production of hydrocarbons where commercial reserves have been found and developed. The accounting policies of the reportable segments are the same as in Note 2. Revenues are based on the location of hydrocarbon production. The Company evaluates each segment based on income (loss) from operations. Segment activity for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 are as follows: (in thousands)

	Gabon	Angola	Equatorial Guinea	USA	Corporate and Other	Total
<b>2014</b>						
Revenues	\$ 126,322	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,369	\$ -	\$ 127,691
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	19,079	12	-	901	94	20,086
Operating income (loss)	(42,105)	(3,798)	(1,525)	(119)	(6,859)	(54,406)
Interest income	42	-	-	-	33	75
Income taxes	22,486	-	-	-	-	22,486
Bad debt and other expenses	2,400	-	-	-	-	2,400
Impairment of proved properties	98,341	-	-	-	-	98,341
Additions to properties and equipment	83,170	3,117	-	8	816	87,111
Long lived assets	76,247	14,645	10,000	6,359	873	108,124
Total assets	192,957	22,305	10,197	6,611	16,779	248,849
<b>2013</b>						
Revenues	\$ 167,386	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,891	\$ -	\$ 169,277
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	15,310	28	-	1,528	63	16,929
Operating income (loss)	98,795	(3,018)	(768)	(11,869)	(5,915)	77,225
Interest income	40	-	-	-	33	73
Income taxes	34,115	-	-	-	-	34,115
Bad debt and other expenses	1,764	1,562	-	-	-	3,326
Additions to properties and equipment	53,015	629	-	-	47	53,691
Long lived assets	109,597	11,540	10,000	7,235	152	138,524
Total assets	256,033	12,204	10,059	9,660	20,211	308,167

2012	Gabon	Angola	Equatorial Guinea	USA	Corporate and Other	Total
Revenues	\$ 192,489	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,798	\$ -	\$ 195,287
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	15,954	28	-	3,872	59	19,913
Operating income (loss)	147,985	(3,293)	(754)	(48,940)	(8,405)	86,593
Interest income	60	(1)	-	-	86	145
Income taxes	81,813	-	-	-	-	81,813
Bad debt and expenses	-	1,621	-	-	-	1,621
Impairment of proved properties	-	-	-	7,620	-	7,620
Additions to properties and equipment	22,731	-	10,000	13,558	77	46,366
Long lived assets	71,225	10,938	10,000	14,279	166	106,608
Total assets	190,652	11,405	10,000	17,314	38,585	267,956

#### Information about our most significant customers

In Gabon, starting in the second quarter of 2014, the Company switched to an agency model to sell its crude oil. The Company contracted with a third party in order to sell, based on a fixed barrel fee, on the spot market. Prior to the second quarter in 2014, the Company sold oil under contracts with Mercuria Trading NV ("Mercuria") beginning with the calendar year 2011. For the first quarter of 2015, the Company will also sell its oil under the agency model on the spot market.

#### 13. IMPAIRMENT OF PROVED PROPERTIES

The Company reviews its oil and gas producing properties for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such properties may not be recoverable. When it is determined that an oil and gas property's estimated future net cash flows will not be sufficient to recover its carrying amount, an impairment charge is recorded to reduce the carrying amount of the asset to its estimated fair value.

Accordingly, impairment testing was performed using the year end 2014 independently prepared reserve report and forward price curves. The Company performed a recoverability test as defined under ASC 932 and ASC 360, noting that the undiscounted cash flows related to the Etame, Ebouri and Southeast Etame/North Tchibala fields were less than the book values for these fields resulting in the Company recording an impairment loss of \$98.3 million to write down its investment in the Etame Marine Block, offshore Gabon to its fair value. Impairment of \$38.5 was recorded in the Etame field, \$5.9 million in the Ebouri field and \$53.9 million in the Southeast Etame/North Tchibala field. The impairment is a result of the recent decline in the forecasted oil prices used in the impairment testing and calculation.

The measurement of these assets at fair value is calculated using discounted cash flow techniques and based on estimates of future revenues and costs associated with Ebouri field. Significant Level 3 assumptions associated with the calculation of discounted cash flows used in the impairment analysis include the Company's estimate of future crude oil and natural gas prices, production costs, and anticipated production of proved reserves, appropriate risk-adjusted discount rates and other relevant data. For crude oil, estimates were based on NYMEX Brent Ice Intermediate prices, adjusted for quality, transportation fees, and market differential.

The Company determined no impairment charge was necessary 2013.

In 2012, the Company recorded an impairment loss of \$7.6 million in the United States to write down the value of its Hefley field in the Granite Wash formation to its estimated fair value. The initial measurement of these assets at fair value is calculated using discounted cash flow techniques and based on estimates of future revenues and costs associated with the Granite Wash formation well. Significant Level 3 assumptions associated with the calculation of discounted cash flows used in the impairment analysis include the Company's estimate of future crude oil and natural gas prices, production costs, development expenditures, and anticipated production of proved and probable reserves, appropriate risk-adjusted discount rates and other relevant data. For crude oil, estimates were based on NYMEX West Texas Intermediate prices, adjusted for quality, transportation fees, and a regional price differential. For natural gas, estimates were based on NYMEX Henry Hub prices, adjusted for energy content, transportation fees, and a regional price differential.

#### 14. QUARTERLY FINANCIAL INFORMATION (UNAUDITED)

The following represents our unaudited quarterly results for years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013. The quarterly results were prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and reflect

all adjustments that are, in the opinion of management, necessary for a fair statement of the results. These adjustments are of a normal recurring nature.

(In thousands of dollars except per share information)

	1st Quarter	2nd Quarter	3rd Quarter	4th Quarter
<b>2014</b>				
Total revenues (1)	\$ 28,071	\$ 52,098	\$ 24,486	\$ 23,037
Total operating costs and expenses	28,721	18,270	17,799	117,308
Operating income (loss)	(650)	33,828	6,687	(94,270)
Net income (loss)	(7,038)	24,712	3,109	(98,332)
Basic net income (loss) per share	\$ (0.12)	\$ 0.43	\$ 0.05	\$ (1.70)
Diluted net income (loss) per share	\$ (0.12)	\$ 0.43	\$ 0.05	\$ (1.70)

(In thousands of dollars except per share information)

	1st Quarter	2nd Quarter	3rd Quarter	4th Quarter
<b>2013</b>				
Total revenues (1)	\$ 44,137	\$ 29,118	\$ 37,740	\$ 58,282
Total operating costs and expenses	22,634	17,452	29,636	22,331
Operating income	21,503	11,666	8,104	35,951
Net income	7,188	7,121	2,386	26,377
Basic net income per share	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.04	\$ 0.46
Diluted net income per share	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.04	\$ 0.46

(1) Gabon crude oil sales are a function of the number and size of crude oil liftings in each quarter from the floating production, storage and offloading ("FPSO") facility.

Quarterly income per share is based on the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the quarter. Because of changes in the number of shares outstanding during the quarters due to the exercise of stock options and issuance of common stock, the sum of quarterly earnings per share may not equal earnings per share for the year.

#### 15. SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION ON OIL AND GAS PRODUCING ACTIVITIES (UNAUDITED)

The following information is being provided as supplemental information in accordance with certain provisions of ASC Topic 932 - *Extractive Activities- Oil and Gas*. The Company's reserves are located offshore of Gabon and in Texas. The following tables set forth costs incurred, capitalized costs, and results of operations relating to oil and natural gas producing activities for each of the periods. (See Footnote 1 - "ORGANIZATION")

#### Costs Incurred in Oil and Gas Property

##### Acquisition, Exploration and Development Activities

(In thousands)

	United States		
	2014	2013	2012
Costs incurred during the year:			
Exploration - capitalized	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,602
Exploration - expensed	-	11,497	38,159
Acquisition	-	-	1,630
Development	8	113	9,689
Total	\$ 8	\$ 11,610	\$ 52,080

(In thousands)

	International		
	2014	2013	2012
Costs incurred during the year:			
Exploration - capitalized	\$ -	\$ 2,942	\$ 5,916
Exploration - expensed	15,358	12,431	2,878
Acquisition	-	-	10,000
Development	79,722	54,420	4,022
Total	\$ 95,080	\$ 69,793	\$ 22,816

Exploration expense includes \$13.3 million, \$23.9 million and \$37.3 million for dry hole expense in 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The dry hole expense for 2014 was attributable to one unsuccessful exploration well spudded in the fourth quarter of

2013 and determined to be a dry hole in the first quarter of 2014 in Gabon for \$11.7 million and \$1.6 million in leasehold costs related to the expiration of the exploration license offshore Gabon.

In November 2012, the Company completed the acquisition of a 31% working interest in Block P located offshore in Equatorial Guinea at a cost of \$10.0 million.

#### Capitalized Costs Relating to Oil and Gas Producing Activities:

	December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Capitalized costs -			
Properties not being amortized	\$ 47,290	\$ 88,194	\$ 66,794
Properties being amortized (1)	347,186	222,032	195,329
Total capitalized costs	\$ 394,476	\$ 310,226	\$ 262,123
Less accumulated depreciation, depletion, and amortization	(289,272)	(171,854)	(155,681)
Net capitalized costs	<u>\$ 105,204</u>	<u>\$ 138,372</u>	<u>\$ 106,442</u>

(1) Includes \$5.2 million, \$5.2 million, and \$4.7 million asset retirement cost in 2014, 2013, and 2012, respectively.

The capitalized costs pertain to the Company's producing activities in Gabon, leasehold acreage in Gabon, Angola, and Equatorial Guinea, and U.S. activities.

#### Results of Operations for Oil and Gas Producing Activities:

	United States			International		
	2014	2013	2012	2014	2013	2012
				Gabon	Gabon	Gabon
Crude oil and gas sales	\$ 1,369	\$ 1,891	\$ 2,798	\$ 126,322	\$ 167,386	\$ 192,489
Production, G&A and other expense	(467)	(12,232)	(47,866)	(150,602)	(52,776)	(27,425)
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	(901)	(1,528)	(3,872)	(19,079)	(15,302)	(15,954)
Income tax	-	-	-	(22,486)	(34,115)	(81,813)
Results from oil and gas producing activities	<u>\$ 1</u>	<u>\$ (11,869)</u>	<u>\$ (48,940)</u>	<u>\$ (65,845)</u>	<u>\$ 65,193</u>	<u>\$ 67,297</u>

#### Proved Reserves

Reserve reports as of December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012 have been prepared by Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc., independent petroleum engineers. The following tables set forth the net proved reserves of the Company as of December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, and the changes during such periods.

Proved Reserves:	Oil (MBbls)	Gas (MMCF)
	Balance at January 1, 2012	6,048
Production	(1,741)	(532)
Revisions of previous estimates	2,200	151
Extensions and discoveries	981	-
Balance at December 31, 2012	7,488	1,544
Production	(1,549)	(325)
Revisions of previous estimates	771	114
Extensions and discoveries	522	-
Balance at December 31, 2013	7,232	1,333
Production	(1,351)	(227)
Revisions of previous estimates	2,312	300
Extensions and discoveries	67	-
Balance at December 31, 2014	<u>8,260</u>	<u>1,406</u>

Proved Developed Reserves	Oil (MBbls)	Gas (MMCF)
Balance at January 1, 2012	3,854	856
Balance at December 31, 2012	3,750	1,544
Balance at December 31, 2013	3,305	1,333
Balance at December 31, 2014	3,224	1,406

The Company's proved developed reserves are located offshore Gabon and in Alabama, Texas and waters of the Gulf of Mexico. Revisions in 2014 were primarily due to better reservoir performance at the Avouma/South Tchibala field (1,500 MBbls) and a combination of better reservoir performance from existing wells at Etame, and revisions to proved undeveloped reserves at Etame (1,100 MBbls). Ebouri proved undeveloped reserves were revised downward (300 MBbls) due to higher costs of developing the reserves rendering them uneconomic. Revisions in 2013 were primarily due to better reservoir performance at the Etame field (800 MBbls). In 2012, the revisions were due to improved reservoir performance at the Avouma/South Tchibala field (1,200 MBbls) and improved reservoir performance at Etame (1,000 MBbls). In 2014, the extensions and discoveries were associated with the booking of the Southeast Etame/North Tchibala reserves. Extensions and discovery reserve additions in 2013 were due to the drilling of the Avouma 3H well which extended the reservoir boundary further to the north at the Avouma field. In 2012, the extensions and discoveries were associated with the booking of the Southeast Etame/North Tchibala reserves following approval of the development plans for these fields and final investment decision to install the platforms necessary to develop these fields.

The Company maintains a policy of not booking proved reserves on discoveries until such time as a development plan has been prepared for the discovery. Additionally, the development plan is required to have the approval of the Company's partners in the discovery. Furthermore, if a government agreement that the reserves are commercial is required to develop the field, this approval must have been received prior to booking any reserves.

## Standardized Measure of Discounted Future Net Cash

### Flows Relating to Proved Oil Reserves

The information that follows has been developed pursuant to procedures prescribed by ASC Topic 932 and utilizes reserve and production data estimated by independent petroleum consultants. The information may be useful for certain comparison purposes, but should not be solely relied upon in evaluating VAALCO Energy, Inc. or its performance.

In accordance with the guidelines of the SEC, the Company's estimates of future net cash flow from the Company's properties and the present value thereof are made using oil and gas contract prices using a twelve month average of beginning of month prices and are held constant throughout the life of the properties except where such guidelines permit alternate treatment, including the use of fixed and determinable contractual price escalations. The future cash flows are also based on costs in existence at the dates of the projections, excluding Gabon royalties, and the interests of other consortium members. Future production costs do not include overhead charges allowed under joint operating agreements or headquarters general and administrative overhead expenses. Future development costs include \$52.8 million (\$14.8 million net to the Company) attributable to future abandonment when the wells become uneconomic to produce.

	United States			International			Total		
	December 31,			December 31,			December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012	2014	2013	2012	2014	2013	2012
Future cash inflows	\$ 9,598	\$ 8,276	\$ 8,260	\$ 814,059	\$ 725,485	\$ 776,646	\$ 823,657	\$ 733,761	\$ 784,906
Future production costs	(1,475)	(3,038)	(3,194)	(307,331)	(223,643)	(203,490)	(308,806)	(226,681)	(206,684)
Future development costs	-	-	-	(136,137)	(164,142)	(186,982)	(136,137)	(164,142)	(186,982)
Future income tax expense	(359)	(825)	(807)	(177,924)	(154,519)	(181,194)	(178,283)	(155,344)	(182,001)
Future net cash flows	\$ 7,764	\$ 4,413	\$ 4,259	\$ 192,667	\$ 183,181	\$ 204,980	\$ 200,431	\$ 187,594	\$ 209,239
Discount to present value at 10% annual rate	(3,516)	(1,299)	(1,028)	(47,528)	(48,859)	(55,309)	(51,044)	(50,158)	(56,337)
Standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows	\$ 4,248	\$ 3,114	\$ 3,231	\$ 145,139	\$ 134,322	\$ 149,671	\$ 149,387	\$ 137,436	\$ 152,902

International income taxes represent amounts payable to the Government of Gabon on profit oil as final payment of corporate income taxes, and domestic income taxes (including other expenses treated as taxes), and domestic income taxes represent amounts payable for severance and ad-valorem taxes in Texas.

### Changes in Standardized Measure of Discounted Future Net Cash Flows:

The following table sets forth the changes in standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows as follows:

(In thousands)	December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Balance at Beginning of Period	\$ 137,436	\$ 152,902	\$ 166,187
Sales of oil and gas, net of production costs	(95,973)	(132,662)	(168,563)
Net changes in prices and production costs	(28,098)	(52,056)	(11,223)
Revisions of previous quantity estimates	74,497	43,815	155,111
Additions	2,188	29,620	69,092
Changes in estimated future development costs	31,686	(5,345)	(67,834)
Development costs incurred during the period	-	44,389	34,944
Accretion of discount	24,163	15,290	16,619
Net change of income taxes	(15,609)	26,120	7,445
Change in production rates (timing) and other	19,097	15,363	(48,876)
Balance at End of Period	<u>\$ 149,387</u>	<u>\$ 137,436</u>	<u>\$ 152,902</u>

There are numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating quantities of proved reserves and in projecting future rates of production and timing of development expenditures, including many factors beyond the control of the Company. Reserve engineering is a subjective process of estimating underground accumulations of oil and gas that cannot be measured in an exact manner and the accuracy of any reserve estimate is a function of the quality of available data and of engineering and geological interpretation and judgment. The quantities of oil and gas that are ultimately recovered, production and operating costs, the amount and timing of future development expenditures and future oil and gas sales prices may all differ from those assumed in these estimates. The standardized measure of discounted future net cash flow should not be construed as the current market value of the estimated oil and natural gas reserves attributable to the Company's properties. The information set forth in the foregoing tables includes revisions for certain reserve estimates attributable to proved properties included in the preceding year's estimates. Such revisions are the result of additional information from subsequent completions and production history from the properties involved or the result of a decrease (or increase) in the projected economic life of such properties resulting from changes in product prices. Moreover, crude oil amounts shown for Gabon are recoverable under a service contract and the reserves in place remain the property of the Gabon government.

In accordance with the guidelines of the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Company's estimates of future net cash flow from the Company's properties and the present value thereof are made using oil and gas contract prices using a twelve month average of beginning of month prices and are held constant throughout the life of the properties except where such guidelines permit alternate treatment, including the use of fixed and determinable contractual price escalations. In Gabon, the weighted average price was \$98.88 per Bbl. In the United States, the weighted average price was \$86.49 per Bbl of oil and \$5.19 per Mcf of gas.

Under the Production Sharing Contract in Gabon, the Gabonese government is the owner of all oil and gas mineral rights. The right to produce the oil and gas is stewarded by the Directorate Generale de Hydrocarbures and the Production Sharing Contract was awarded by a decree from the State. Pursuant to the service contract, the Gabon government receives a fixed royalty rate of 13%.

The consortium maintains a Cost Account, which entitles it to receive 70% of the production remaining after deducting the 13% royalty so long as there are amounts remaining in the Cost Account. At December 31, 2014, there was \$36.8 million in the cost account net to the Company. As payment of corporate income taxes the consortium pays the government an allocation of the remaining "profit oil" production from the contract area ranging from 50% to 60% of the oil remaining after deducting the royalty and the cost oil. The percentage of "profit oil" paid to the government as tax is a function of production rates. However, when the Cost Account becomes substantially recovered, the Company only recovers ongoing operating expenses and new project capital expenditures, resulting in a higher tax rate. The Cost Account has been substantially recovered since the first quarter of 2005. In 2012, the Company cost recovered 367,000 barrels out of a theoretical 1,197,000 barrels which would have been recoverable if the Cost Account was full. In 2013, the Company cost recovered 929,400 barrels out of a theoretical 1,079,300 barrels which would have been recoverable if the Cost Account was full. In 2014, the Company cost recovered 907,400 barrels out of a theoretical 935,800 barrels which would have been recoverable if the Cost Account was full.

Also because of the nature of the Cost Account, increases in oil prices result in a lesser number of barrels required to recover costs, therefore at higher oil prices, the Company's net reserves after taxes would decrease, but at lower prices the Company's Cost Oil barrels increase.

The Etame Production Sharing Contract allows for the carve-out of a development area, which was performed for the Etame, Avouma/South Tchibala, and Ebouri fields. The Etame development area has a term of 20 years and will expire in 2021 which

coincidentally matches the economic life of the Etame reserves under the current reserve report prepared by our independent reserves engineering firm. The Avouma/South Tchibala field development area has a term of 20 years and will expire in 2025. The Ebouri field development area has a term of 20 years and will expire in 2026. The balance of the Etame Marin block comprises the exploration area, which expired in July 2014.

Under the service contract, it is not anticipated that the Gabonese government will take physical delivery of its allocated production. Instead, the Company is authorized to sell the Gabonese government's share of production and remit the proceeds to the Gabonese government.

The Mutamba Iroru production sharing contract entitles the Company to receive 70% of any future production remaining after deducting the royalty so long as there are amounts remaining in the Cost Account. At December 31, 2014 there was \$36.4 million in the Cost Account. As payment of corporate income taxes the consortium pays the government an allocation of the remaining "profit oil" production from the contract area ranging from 50% to 63% of the oil remaining after deducting the royalty and the cost oil. The percentage of "profit oil" paid to the government as tax is a function of production rates. However, when the Cost Account becomes substantially recovered, the Company only recovers ongoing operating expenses and new project capital expenditures, resulting in a higher tax rate. The Mutamba Iroru service contract provides for all commercial discoveries to be reclassified into a development area with a term of twenty years. At December 31, 2014, the Company has no proved reserves related to the Mutamba Iroru block.

The Block 5 production sharing contract in Angola entitles the Company to receive 50% of the any future production so long as there are amounts remaining in the Cost Account. There are no royalty payments under the contract. The consortium pays the government an allocation of the remaining "profit oil" production from the contract area ranging from 30% to 90% of the oil remaining after deducting the cost oil. The percentage of "profit oil" paid to the government as tax is a function of the Company's rate of return for each development area. The Block 5 production sharing contract provides for a discovery to be reclassified into a development area with a term of 20 years. At December 31, 2014, the Company has no proved reserves related to Block 5 in Angola.

The Block P production sharing contract in Equatorial Guinea entitles the Company to receive up to 70% of any future production after royalty deduction so long as there are amounts remaining in the Cost Account. Royalty rates are 10-16% depending on production rates. The consortium pays the government an allocation of the remaining "profit oil" production from the contract area ranging from 10% to 60% of the oil remaining after deducting the royalty and cost oil. The percentage of "profit oil" paid to the government as tax is a function of cumulative production. In addition, Equatorial Guinea imposes a 25% income tax on net profits. The Block P production sharing contract provides for a discovery to be reclassified into a development area with a term of 25 years. At December 31, 2014, the Company has no proved reserves related to Block P in Equatorial Guinea.

**SCHEDULE I — PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**VAALCO ENERGY, INC.  
UNCONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

*(in thousands of dollars, except number of shares and par value amounts)*

	December 31, 2014	December 31, 2013
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 3,780	\$ 8,605
Restricted cash	-	10,000
Receivables:		
Other	264	7
Prepayments and other	505	89
Total current assets	<u>4,549</u>	<u>18,701</u>
Property and equipment - successful efforts method:		
Equipment and other	1,316	500
	<u>1,316</u>	<u>500</u>
Accumulated depreciation, depletion and amortization	<u>(442)</u>	<u>(348)</u>
Net property and equipment	<u>874</u>	<u>152</u>
Other assets:		
Restricted cash	10,000	-
Deferred tax asset	1,349	1,349
Investment in Subsidiaries	166,232	233,061
Total Assets	<u>\$ 183,004</u>	<u>\$ 253,263</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	2,541	2,389
Total current liabilities	<u>\$ 2,541</u>	<u>\$ 2,389</u>
Long term debt	-	-
Total liabilities	<u>2,541</u>	<u>2,389</u>
Minority Interest		
VAALCO Energy Inc. shareholders' equity:		
Common stock, \$0.10 par value, 100,000,000 authorized shares, 65,194,828 and 64,012,914 shares issued with 7,393,714 and 7,162,573 shares in treasury at Dec. 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively	6,519	6,408
Additional paid-in capital	64,351	55,455
Retained earnings	146,892	224,442
Less treasury stock, at cost	<u>(37,299)</u>	<u>(35,431)</u>
Total Equity	<u>180,463</u>	<u>250,874</u>
Total Liabilities and Equity	<u>\$ 183,004</u>	<u>\$ 253,263</u>

**VAALCO ENERGY, INC.**  
**STATEMENTS OF UNCONSOLIDATED OPERATIONS**  
*(in thousands of dollars, except per share amounts)*

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Revenues:			
Oil and gas sales	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Operating costs and expenses:			
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	94	63	59
General and administrative expense	6,740	5,750	8,065
Total operating costs and expenses	6,834	5,813	8,124
Operating income (loss)	(6,834)	(5,813)	(8,124)
Other income (expense):			
Interest income	33	33	86
Other, net	450	-	-
Equity in subsidiary earnings	(71,199)	48,852	13,377
Total other income (expense)	(70,716)	48,885	13,463
Income (loss) before income taxes	(77,550)	43,072	5,339
Income tax expense	-	-	-
Net income (loss)	(77,550)	43,072	5,339
Less net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interest	-	-	(4,708)
Net income (loss) attributable to VAALCO Energy, Inc.	\$ (77,550)	\$ 43,072	\$ 631

**VAALCO ENERGY, INC.**  
**STATEMENTS OF UNCONSOLIDATED CASH FLOWS**  
*(in thousands of dollars)*

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Net income (loss)	\$ (77,550)	\$ 43,072	\$ 5,339
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities			
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	94	63	59
Stock based compensation	3,322	3,005	2,406
Equity in (earnings) loss from subsidiaries	71,199	(48,852)	(13,377)
Change in operating assets and liabilities:			
Other receivables	(257)	180	27
Prepayments and other	(416)	(16)	14
Accounts payable and other liabilities	153	371	(2,710)
Net cash (used in) operating activities	<u>(3,455)</u>	<u>(2,177)</u>	<u>(8,242)</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Investment in subsidiaries	(4,371)	(8,245)	-
Return of investment in subsidiaries	-	-	19,307
Decrease/(increase) in restricted cash	-	-	(10,000)
Property and equipment expenditures	(816)	(47)	(77)
Net cash (used in) investing activities	<u>(5,187)</u>	<u>(8,292)</u>	<u>9,230</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Proceeds from the issuance of common stock	5,685	3,729	3,335
Purchase of treasury stock	(1,868)	(11,456)	-
Distribution to noncontrolling interest	-	-	(5,595)
Acquisition of noncontrolling interest	-	-	(26,200)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	<u>3,817</u>	<u>(7,727)</u>	<u>(28,460)</u>
<b>NET CHANGE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	<b>(4,825)</b>	<b>(18,196)</b>	<b>(27,472)</b>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT BEGINNING OF PERIOD</b>	<b>8,605</b>	<b>26,801</b>	<b>54,273</b>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF PERIOD</b>	<b><u>\$ 3,780</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 8,605</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 26,801</u></b>

**Note 1-** The financial statements of VAALCO Energy, Inc (the “Registrant” or “Parent Company”) have been prepared pursuant to Rule 5-04 of Regulation S-X of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, because certain of VAALCO’s subsidiaries are contractually prohibited from making payments, loans or transferring assets to the Parent Company or other affiliated entities. Specifically, under the terms of our IFC credit facility, VAALCO Etame (Gabon), Inc. could be restricted from transferring assets or making dividends, if the positive and negative covenants are not in compliance with the credit facility. The restricted net assets associated with each of these entities exceed 25% of the consolidated net assets of VAALCO Energy, Inc. as of December 31, 2014.

For purposes of these financial statements, the Parent Company’s investments in wholly owned subsidiaries are accounted for under the equity method. Under this method, the accounts of the subsidiaries are not consolidated. The investments in and advances to subsidiaries are recorded in the unconsolidated balance sheets. The income (loss) from operations of subsidiaries is reported on an equity basis as equity in subsidiary earnings, net of tax, in the unconsolidated statements of operations of registrant. These statements should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto, included in Part II, Item 8 of in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**RIDER No. 1 TO THE CONTRACT  
FOR EXPLORATION AND PRODUCTION SHARING ETAME No. G4-160.**

**BETWEEN:**

**VAALCO GABON (ETAME), INC.**, a company constituted under the current law in the State of Delaware, United States of America, headquartered in Houston, Texas, 77027, United States of America, 4600 Post Oak Place, Suite 309, represented by Virgil WALSTON, with all powers for this instrument,

**AND**

**THE STATE OF GABON**, represented by Paul TOUNGUI, State Minister, Minister of Mines, Energy, Oil and Hydraulic Resources.

Hereinafter the "Parties"

**RECITALS:**

- VAALCO GABON (ETAME), INC. and the STATE OF GABON signed on July 7, 1995 a Contract for Exploration and Production Sharing ("the MARIN CEPP ETAME No. G4-160") concerning the permit for research, so-called Marin ETAME permit No. G4-160, valid for liquid and gaseous hydrocarbons bearing No. G4-160 (the "permit").
- By decree No. 0001513/PR/MMEP/DGEEH of December 12, 1995, a permit for research of liquid and gaseous hydrocarbons was issued, named "ETAME" No. G4-160, and the related Contract for Exploration and Production Sharing was approved;
- By Decision No. 00043/MMEPRH of July 17, 2001, an Exclusive Exploitation Authorization valid for liquid and gaseous hydrocarbons named "EAME [sic] MARIN No.G5-88" was issued and granted to VAALCO GABON (ETAME), INC., pursuant to the provisions of Article 16.4 of the Contract for Exploration and Production Sharing ("the MARIN CEPP ETAME No. G4-160");
- VAALCO GABON/(ETAME), INC. presented on May 20, 2001, a request for amendment of the contractual provisions concerning the exploration periods, in order to enable it to examine and evaluate boring results; to judge the interest of the research permit named Marin ETAME No. G4-160, and to proceed with additional seismic and drilling work;
- The Parties have consequently agreed to make, by this rider, the necessary amendments in the Contract for Exploration and Production Sharing ("the MARIN CEPP ETAME No. G4-160") in order to change the new exploration periods and the related work, among the rights and obligations of the Contractor.

**CONSEQUENTLY, IT HAS BEEN AGREED AS FOLLOWS:**

**Article 1:**

Article 3.3 of the Contract for Exploration and Production Sharing ("the MARIN CEPP ETAME No. G4-160") is replaced by this Article and Articles 2 and 3 of the Rider.

This Article now has the following language:

"If the Contractor, during the second period, extended if applicable pursuant to Article 3.2, met its obligations arising from the Contract, in particular the commitments for the work defined in Article 4, the Exclusive Exploration Authorization is renewed at its request for a third period of three Contractual Years.

The third period may also be extended by three months as a maximum for the same reasons and under the same conditions as indicated in Article 3.2.

The Contractor must submit its renewal request for the third period at least thirty days before the expiration of the second. The renewal is granted by decisions of the Minister of Hydrocarbons."

**Article 2:**

If, during the third period, extended if applicable, pursuant to Article 1 of the Rider, the Contractor met its obligations arising from the Contract, especially the commitments for the work defined in Article 5 of this Rider, at its request, the Exclusive Exploration Authorization is renewed for a fourth period of two (2) Contractual Years on an area of the Delimited Zone, reduced by fifty percent (50%) of the remaining area.

The area so released must be simple in shape and limited by terrestrial parallels and meridians.

The fourth period may also be extended by three months as a maximum for the same reasons and under the same conditions as indicated above.

**Article 3:**

If, at the end of any period, the Exclusive Exploration Authorization is not renewed, the Contractor must release the entire Delimited Zone, except for the Exploitation Zones or areas for which it submitted a request for Exclusive Exploitation Authorization which is pending.

**Article 4:**

The Delimited Zone is now that defined in Addendum 1 of the Contract for Exploration and Production Sharing ("the MARIN CEPP ETAME No. G4-160"), less the area of the MARIN ETAME Exclusive Exploitation Authorization.

**Article 5:**

5.1

During the third exploration period defined in Article 1 above, the Contractor must carry out at least the following work:

- optional seismic 3D;
- two (2) mandatory wells.

To carry out this Work Program under the best technical conditions generally admitted in the Hydrocarbon industry, the Contractor shall invest an amount estimated at two million US Dollars.

5.2

During the fourth exploration period defined in Article 2 above, the Contractor must carry out at least: one (1) optional well.

To carry out this Work Program under the best technical conditions generally admitted in the Hydrocarbon industry, the Contractor shall invest an amount estimated at five million US Dollars.

5.3

The drilling referred to above shall take place up to the depth of at least two thousand five hundred (2,500) meters, or until the Gamba geological formation is surveyed on at least fifty meters if it extends beyond the contractual depth. If, at 2,500 m, the formation referred to above has not been found, the Parties shall consult each other to examine whether they have an interest in continuing to drill.

Drilling is stopped at a lesser depth than initially planned if, after being executed pursuant to the rules of the art generally admitted in the Hydrocarbon industry, the stoppage is justified by one of the following reasons:

- the Gamba formation is found at a lesser depth than the contractual depth; in this case, the Parties shall consult each other to examine whether they have an interest in continuing to drill;
- the bedrock is found at a lesser depth than planned;
- the continuation of drilling presents a manifest danger because of the existence of an abnormal layer pressure;

- rock formations are found, with a hardness that does not allow continuing drilling with the usual equipment;
- oil formations are found, which, in order to be crossed, require, for their protection, the installation of tubes which do not allow reaching the contractual depth.

The drilling stopped for the above reasons shall be reputed to have been done at the contractual depth, provided the reasons invoked are communicated in a timely manner to the Administration and are considered justified by latter.

#### 5.4

The Contractor must carry out all the work planned for a considered exploration period, even if it causes it to overrun the amount estimated for this period.

However, if, for a given exploration period, the Contractor met its work commitment for an amount lower than the amount estimated for this period, it shall be deemed that it met its obligations.

The Contractor may decide not to drill the wells in the third period; in this case, it must pay an opt-out fee equal to 5 million US Dollars.

#### 5.5

When the Administration finds that the Contractor has not met its work commitment for a given exploration period, it shall notify the latter in writing. The procedure set forth in Article 48.10 of the Contract for Exploration and Production Sharing ("the MARIN CEPP ETAME No. G4-160") is then implemented as needed.

#### **Article 6:**

Article 21.7 of the Contract for Exploration and Production Sharing ("the MARIN CEPP ETAME No. G4-160") is replaced by this Article and shall now have the following language:

"The Contractor contributes annually to a Hydrocarbon Support Fund created in order to assure the progress of Oil Research and Promotion. This contribution is distributed as follows:

- a) Payment of 150,000 US Dollars when signing this Rider;
- b) Payment during the exploration periods in the amount of 60,000 US Dollars per Calendar Year. This amount shall be paid to an account opened for this purpose, managed by a Parity Commission presided over by the Minister of Hydrocarbons and consisting of representatives of the General Department of Hydrocarbons and of the Contractor. This Parity Commission must decide on various oil projects prepared by the Technical Committee for Oil Operation Follow-up, and presented by the General Department of Hydrocarbons, which assures its Technical Secretariat and forwards the files for final decision. This contribution shall be included in Petroleum Costs.
- c) Payment, in exploitation phase, of the amount of 75,000 US Dollars per Calendar Year and 0.05 US Dollars per Barrel of Total Available Production. This contribution shall be managed by the Minister of Hydrocarbons and shall not be included in Petroleum Costs.

#### **Article 7:**

In addition to the obligations referred to in Article 28 of the Contract for Exploration and Production Sharing ("the MARIN CEPP ETAME No. G4-160"), the Contractor pays to the State a signing bonus of six hundred thousand (600,000) US Dollars when signing this Rider.

**Article 8:**

Article 39 of the Contract for Exploration and Production Sharing (“the MARIN CEPP ETAME No. G4-160”) is replaced by this Article and shall now have the following language:

“39.1

In addition to the obligation set forth in Article 38, the Contractor is now obligated to contribute to the training of other Gabon citizens designated by the Administration, dedicating for this training throughout the term of the Contract:

- a) one hundred thousand (100,000) US Dollars per Calendar Year during the period preceding the start of Production;
- b) one hundred fifty thousand (150,000) US Dollars per Calendar Year during the development and exploitation periods.

The contributions defined in paragraphs (a) and (b) above are used:

- in part, for the training of Gabon citizens in higher schools or universities of international reputation. The training program is established by the Department of Hydrocarbons;
- in part, for the entry-level training of Gabon citizens on the sites and in the main activity centers of the Contractor; the conditions for such training being established on a case-by-case basis by mutual consent;
- in part, for the training of Gabon citizens chosen by the Administration, outside the Contractor’s structures, in the form of participation in seminars or transfers to other companies.

The amounts established in this Article are managed by the Contractor and must be used exclusively for the training of Gabon citizens designated by the General Department of Hydrocarbons. At the expiration of the Exclusive Exploitation Authorization or at the end of the exploitation period of the deposit, the Contractor shall pay the amounts mentioned above to the Administration “prorata temporis.”

39.2

The contributions referred to in this Article are included in the Petroleum Costs.

**Article 8 [sic]:**

All other provisions of the Contract for Exploration and Production Sharing (“MARIN CEPP ETAME No. G4-160”) not amended under the Articles of this Rider remain unchanged.

**Article 9:**

This Rider to the Contract for Exploration and Production Sharing (“MARIN CEPP ETAME No. G4-160”) shall enter in effect as of the date of its signing by the Parties, with retroactive effect as of July 7, 2001.

Libreville, on

For the Republic of Gabon,

The Minister of State, Minister of  
Mining, Energy, Oil and Hydraulic Resources,

[signature]

**Paul TOUNGUI**

The Minister of Economy, Finance,  
Budget and Participation,

[signature]

**Emile DOUMBA**

[stamp] The Minister of Economy, Finance, Budget and Participation – The Minister  
Republic of Gabon[illegible]

For **VAALCO**

**GABON (ETAME), INC.**

[signature]

(Title of Signatory)

Virgil WALSTON  
Vice Chairman and  
Chief Operating Officer

**(Name of Signatory)**

[stamp]

VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc.  
1995

*ADDENDUM n° 2- (English version.)***Of the exploration and production sharing contract « ETAME N° G4-160 »****Between:**

VAALCO-Gabon, Inc., a company incorporated under the laws of the state of Delaware, United States of America, with main office in Houston, Texas, United States Of America, at 4600 Post Oak Place, Suite 309, and represented by Russell SCHEIRMAN duly authorized to this effect;

**And**

The Republic of Gabon, herein represented by M. Richard August ANOUVIET, Minister of Mines, Energy, Petroleum and Hydraulic Resources,

Hereinafter denominated the “parties”

Have previously agreed that:

VAALCO-Gabon (ETAME) Inc. and the Republic of Gabon have signed on July the 7<sup>th</sup> 1995 a contract of Exploration and Production Sharing Contract “EPC ETAME MARIN n° G4-160” related to the Exploration permit, denominated “ETAME MARIN permit”, valid for liquid and gaseous hydrocarbon, and bearing the number G4-160.

That through the decree n°0001513/PR/MMEP/DGEEH of December the 12<sup>th</sup> 1995, it has been instituted a liquid and gaseous hydrocarbon permit denominated “ETAME” n° G4-160 and approved the Exploration and Production Contract that the present ADDENDUM is related to;

That through the decree n°00043/MMEPRH of July the 17<sup>th</sup> 2001, it has been instituted and attributed to VAALCO-Gabon (ETAME) Inc. an Exclusive Production Authorization valid for gaseous and liquid hydrocarbon, denominated “ETAME MARIN n° G5-88”, based on the terms of article 16.4 of the “EPC ETAME MARIN n°G4-160”.

That through the ADDENDUM n°1 of July the 7<sup>th</sup> 2001 related to the “EPC ETAME MARIN n° G4-160”, has been instituted and attributed to VAALCO-Gabon ( ETAME), Inc. the 3<sup>rd</sup> and the 4<sup>th</sup> Exploration Authorization period, based on the terms of articles 1,2,3,4 and 5 of the “EPC”;

That the 20<sup>th</sup> of may 2001, VAALCO-Gabon has requested changing the terms of contract concerning the Exploration periods -in order to assess the sampling results;

That the parties have agreed to make the required modifications to the “EPC ETAME MARIN n° G4-160” in order to make clear the rights and obligations of the operator within the frame work of the new period, in terms of tasks to perform.

It has been agreed that :

**Article 1.**

The article 3.3 of the “EPC ETAME MARIN n° G4-160” replaced with articles 1, 2 and 3 of the ADDENDUM n°1, is supplemented by the present article of the ADDENDUM n° 2.

From now on, the present article is read as followed:

“ If the operator, during the 4<sup>th</sup> period, postponed if necessary, based on the terms of article 5 of the ADDENDUM n°1, has fulfilled to its obligations as stated in the contract, mainly in terms of commitment regarding tasks to accomplish, as stated in article 5.2 of the ADDENDUM n°1, its Exclusive Exploration Authorization, upon request, renewed for the 5<sup>th</sup> period of three additional contractual years, this applicable to the area delimited in the contract.

The 5<sup>th</sup> period, as well, can be postponed at most for three months, for the same reasons, under the same conditions as pointed out in the article 3.2 of the “EPC ETAME MARIN n° G4-160”.

The operator must request for the renewing of this, at least, 30 days before the 5th period expires.

---

The renewal is issued by decree, by the Minister in charge of hydrocarbon.

**Article 2.**

If the operator, during the 5<sup>th</sup> period, postponed if necessary, based on the terms of the article 1. of the present ADDENDUM, has fulfilled to its obligations as pointed out in the contract, mainly in terms of commitments as specified in article 5 of the present ADDENDUM, upon request, its Exclusive Exploration Authorization is renewed for the 6<sup>th</sup> period of two contractual years, for the area delimited, reduced up to 50% of the remaining area.

The released area must have a simple shape and limits based on terrestrial parallels and meridians.

The 6<sup>th</sup> period can, as well, be postponed for three months at most, for the same reasons, upon the same conditions than those above mentioned.

**Article 3.**

If, at the end of any period, the Exclusive Exploration Authorization is not renewed, the operator must release the whole delimited area, excepted those for which an Exclusive Exploration Authorization are proceeding.

**Article 4.**

From now on, The delimited zone is then that defined in the annex 1 of the “EPC ETAME MARIN n°G4-160”, reduced of Exclusive Exploration Authorizations areas.

**Article 5.**

**5.1.**

During the 5<sup>th</sup> Exploration period as defined in the article 1 above, the operator must execute at least the following tasks:

- Drill one firm wells.
- Drill one optional wells.

To accomplish the above tasks, under the better technical conditions, mainly those agreed in the petroleum industry, the operator must invest for about seven (7) millions dollars of the United States of America.

**5.2**

During the 6<sup>th</sup> Exploration period as pointed out in the article 2 above, the operator must perform at least the following task:

- Drill of one firm wells.

To accomplish the tasks program, under the better technical conditions, mainly those agreed in the petroleum industry, the operator must invest for about seven (7) millions dollars of the United States of America.

**5.3**

The drills planned can be accomplished down to the depth of 2500 meters, or till It is provided that the geological Gamba formation lay on at least 50 meters and beyond the depth planned in the contract.

If, beyond 2500 meters, the geological formation mentioned above is not met, the parties need to meet in order to deliberate together if it worth continuing drilling or not.

The drill tasks can be stopped at the depth inferior to that planned in the contract if, while accomplishing this, based on the principal generally admitted in the oil industry, it is proved that:

- The Gamba formation is encountered at shallower depth to that planned in the contract. From that stand point, the parties need to meet in order to deliberate whether or not to pursue drill operations.
  - The base is encountered at shallower depth to that planned.
  - Pursuing drill operations means some how many dangers due to a pressure of an abnormal layer.
-

- Hardness of rocky formation and difficulties met prevent the drilling operations from progressing with equipments commonly used in oil industries.
- Crossing of oilfield formation requires, for its protection, the running of casing whose length is out of contract terms.

Based on the reasons mentioned above, if the operator stops The drill operations, the Administration in charge of hydrocarbon will approve the drilling operations; provided that it is informed on time and that reasons given be relevant.

#### 5.4

The contractor has an obligation to accomplish all of the tasks planned during the exploration period, even though this requires a budget beyond that planned.

In return, if the contractor perform all of the tasks planned during the exploration period with a budget less than that planned, it is considered that its has fulfilled to its contractual obligations.

The contractor can decide not to drill the wells of the 6<sup>th</sup> period, in this particular case, in turn he will have to pay 5 millions dollars of the United States of America.

#### 5.5

If the Administration notices that the contractor did not fulfill its contractual obligations as planned during the exploration period, he will be given notice in writing and the procedure provided in the article 49.10 of "CEPP ETAME MARIN n°G4-160" will be executed, if necessary.

#### Article 6.

The Article 21.7 of the "EPC ETAME MARIN n° G4-160" replaced with Article 5 of the ADDENDUM n°1 is supplemented by the present ADDENDUM and is read as followed:

The contractor yearly contributes to Hydrocarbon support found for the prospecting and promotion of the local oil industry.

This contribution is paid as followed:

- a) Payment of 100,000 dollars of the United States of America the day the ADDENDUM is signed.
- b) Payment yearly, during the exploration period of 60,000 dollars of the United States of America.

The payments must be put into an account opened to this effect, and managed by a joint commission made of General Office of Hydrocarbon representatives (**DGH**) and that of the contractor and presided over by the *Minister of Hydrocarbon*.

This joint commission must think about relevant petroleum projects to execute and those projects must be elaborated by a technical committee in charge of petroleum operations presided over by General Office of Hydrocarbon (**DGH**) representatives who manages as well the Technical Secretary of the commission. This technical committee is in charge of submitting the dossiers to the commission for final deliberation.

This contribution needs to be included in the cost oil account.

- c) During the exploration period, the yearly payment of this is 75.000 dollars of the United States of America and 0.05 dollars of the United State of America per barrel, based on total available production.

This contribution is managed by the Minister in charge of hydrocarbon and is not included in cost oil.

#### Article 7.

Besides the obligations pointed out in the article 28 of the "EPC ETAME MARIN n° G4-160", the contractor must contribute for a signature bonus. This contribution is 1,000,000 dollars of the United States of America and must be paid the day the present ADDENDUM is signed.

---

**Article 8.**

The Article 39 of the "EPC MARIN n°G4-160", supplemented by Article 8 of the ADDENDUM n° 1, is completed and read from now on as followed:

**39.1**

Besides its contractual obligations mentioned in article 39, the contractor must contribute yearly for the training of local people appointed by the Administration, for the duration the contract:

- a) 100,000 dollars of the United States Of America prior for the company goes on production;
- b) 180,000 dollars of the United States of America prior for the company executes its development plan and goes on production.

The contribution stated above in paragraphs (a) and (b) are allocated as followed:

- Part of this is used for local students education in famous Universities located out of the country. The Administration is in charge of précising the majors of students.
- Part of this is used for training local people in the working places or in the main centers of the contractor activities; the condition of benefiting to this kind of training is set based on an agreement between the contractor and the DGH Administration.
- Part of this, is used for local people chosen by the DGH Administration for attending seminars or secondment in another company.

The training payment provided by the present article must be hold by the operator and must be used for local people training purposes, those people chosen by the Administration.

As soon as the Exclusive Exploration Authorization expires or Production Expire, or at the end of oilfield production, the contractor will pay the amount of money above endeavored based in proportion of time remaining.

**39.2**

The contribution stated in this present article needs to be included in the cost oil account.

**Article 9.**

All of the remaining articles included in the "EPC ETAME MARIN n°G4-160" and in the ADDENDUM n°1 not modified remain unchanged and still effective.

**Article 10.**

The present ADDENDUM of "CEPP ETAME MARIN n° G4-160" will come to effect from July the 7<sup>h</sup> 2006.

Republic of Gabon

VAALCO Gabon representative

Ministry of Mines, Energy  
Petroleum and Hydraulic  
Resources

The President

**ADDENDUM N°3**  
**TO THE**  
**“ETAME MARIN N°G4-160”**  
**EXPLORATION**  
**AND**  
**PRODUCTION SHARING**  
**CONTRAT**

---

**ADDENDUM N°3  
TO THE "ETAME N°G4-160"  
EXPLORATION AND PRODUCTION SHARING CONTRACT**

**BETWEEN**

**THE GABONESE STATE**, represented by Mister Julien NKOGHE BEKALE, Minister of the state, Minister for Mines, Oil, and Hydrocarbons,

On one hand,

**AND**

**VAALCO GABON (ETAME) Inc.**, a company created according to the law in force in the state of Delaware in United States of America, having their headquarter in Houston, Texas, 77027, United States of America, 4600 Post Oak Place, Suite 309, represented by Mister Russell SCHEIRMAN, President having full authority on the above,

On the other hand,

The Gabonese State and Vaalco Gabon (Etame),Inc. are collectively or individually hereafter named "Parties" or "Party".

**HAVING BEFOREHAND STATED THAT:**

- the State is owner of the natural resources from the ground and the under ground of its territory, the nautical zones under its sovereignty or belonging to its exclusive economic zone;
  - THE GABONESE STATE and VAALCO GABON (ETAME).Inc. have signed on July7,1995, an Exploration and Production Sharing Contract (CEPP) « Etame Marin n°G4-160 »;
  - By Decree n°0001513/PR/MMEP/DGEEH of December 12, 1995, an Exclusive Autorization of Exploration valid for the gaseous and liquid hydrocarbons named «Etame Marin n °G4-160» was established and the concerned exploration and Production Sharing Contract (CEPP) here mentioned was approved.
  - By Decree n°00043/MMEPRH of July 17, 2001, the company VAALCO GABON (ETAME), Inc. was established and granted, according to the article 16.4 of the « Etame Marin n°G4-160 » CEPP, an Exclusive Authorization of Exploitation valid for gaseous and liquid hydrocarbons named «ETAME MARIN n°G5-88 » ;
  - In the Addendum n°1 to the «ETAME MARIN n°G4-160» CEPP of July 7, 2001, two (2) additional periods of exploration were established.
  - In the addendum n°2 to the « ETAME MARIN n°G4-160» CEPP, of April 13, 2006, two additional periods of exploration were established and related work obligations were recorded.
  - By decree n°0000623/PR/MMEPRH of June 20, 2006, the company VAALCO GABON (ETAME), Inc. was instituted and allotted, in accordance with the stipulations of Article 16.4 of the «ETAME MARIN n°G4-160» CEPP, an Exclusive Authorization of Exploitation valid for liquid and gas hydrocarbons called "EBOURI" n° G5-98";
  - The Company VAALCO GABON (ETAME),Inc. presented, in October 5, 2009, a request for modification of the contractual stipulations relating to the duration of the sixth (6th) period of exploration of the « ETAME MARIN n°G4-160» CEPP in order to allow them carry out additional work obligations on the entire Delimited Zone;
  - The Parties have consequently agreed to bring through the present addendum the necessary modifications to «Etame Marin n°G4-160» CEPP so that the duration of the sixth (6th) exploration period and its related works are re-transcribed into the rights and obligations of the Contractor.
-

**THE FOLLOWING HAS BEEN DECIDED AND AGREED:**

**Article 1 :**

Article 2 of the Addendum n°2 to the Exploration and Production Sharing Contract «Etame Marin n°G4-160» (CEPP) is modified and from now on read as follows:

**If the contractor, during the fifth (5th) period, extended if necessary, pursuant to the Article 1 of the Addendum n°2, satisfied his obligations, resulting from the Contract, particularly on the work engagements defined in Article 5 of the aforementioned Addendum, the Exclusive Authorization of Exploration is, at his request, renewed for a sixth (6th) Contractual period of three (3) Years throughout the entire Delimited Zone.**

**The sixth (6th) period can, also, be extended for three (3) months maximum for the same reasons and under the same conditions as those indicated in Article 1st of the Addendum n°2.**

**The contractor must present his request for renewal of the sixth (6th) period at least thirty (30) days before the expiry of the fifth (5th).**

**If the contractor has been granted the extension envisaged in the Article 1 of the Addendum n°2, the thirty (30) days period referred to above is accountable as from the end of this extension, in order to allow him examine and evaluate the work's results and to judge if there is necessity in having to present a request for renewal.**

**The renewal is granted by Decree of the Minister in charge of Hydrocarbons.**

**Article 2 :**

During the sixth (6th) exploration period defined in the Article 1st above, the contractor must complete at least the work hereafter:

- The drilling of one (1) firm well;
- Acquisition of 150 km2 of a 3D seismic.

To carry out this work Program under the best technical conditions, generally allowed in the international industry of hydrocarbons, the contractor will invest up to ten million five hundred and thousand US dollars (\$ 10, 500,000).

**Article 3:**

Article 21 of the «ETAME MARIN n°G4-160» CEPP is supplemented and from now on read as follows:

22.3 [new]

**The contractor must contribute to funds intended for the development of the local communities.**

**This contribution is raised to an amount of two hundred and fifty thousand US dollars (US \$ 250,000) per calendar year.**

**The contribution to funds for the development of local communities is included into the Costs Oil's account.**

**Article 4**

All the other provisions of the «ETAME MARIN n°G4-160» CEPP not modified in accordance with the Articles of this Addendum remain unchanged and continue to produce all their effects.

---

**Article 5**

This Addendum to the «ETAME MARIN n°G4-160» CEPP will come into effect as from its date of signature by the Parties

Made in Libreville on,

On behalf of the Gabonese State,

The Minister of the State  
Minister for Mines, Oil, Hydrocarbons, Energies,  
Hydraulic Resources and the Promotion of New Energies

**Julien NKOGHE BEKALE**

The Minister for Economy, Finances, Budget and privatization

**Blaise LOUEMBE**

On behalf of VAALCO GABON (ETAME),Inc.

The President,

**Russell SCHEIRMAN**

**AMENDMENT No. 4  
TO THE  
EXPLORATION  
AND  
PRODUCTION SHARING CONTRACT  
“ETAME MARINE PERMIT No. G4 – 160”**

**AMENDMENT No. 4  
TO THE EXPLORATION AND  
PRODUCTION SHARING CONTRACT  
“ETAME No. G4 – 160”**

**BETWEEN:**

**THE GOVERNMENT OF GABON**, represented by Mr. Alexandre BARRO CHAMBRIER, Minister of Mines, Petroleum and Hydrocarbons,

Party of the first part,

**AND**

**VAALCO GABON (ETAME), Inc.**, a company incorporated under the current laws of the State of Delaware, United States of America, with its corporate headquarters in Houston, Texas 77027, United States of America, 4600 Post Oak Place, Suite 309, represented by, Mr. Russell SCHEIRMAN, President, duly authorized for this purpose,

Party of the second part,

The Gabonese Government and Vaalco Gabon (Etame), Inc. are designated below collectively as the “Parties” and individually as the “Party.”

**RECITALS:**

- the Government owns the natural resources in the soil and subsoil of its territory, and the marine zones falling under its sovereignty, or being part of its exclusive economic zone;
- THE GABONESE GOVERNMENT and VAALCO GABON (ETAME), Inc. signed an Exploration and Production Sharing Contract (CEPP) “ETAME Marine Permit No. G4-160” on July 7, 1995;
- by Decree No. 0001513/PR/MMEP/DGEEH of December 12, 1995, an Exclusive Exploration Authorization valid for liquid and gaseous hydrocarbons titled “ETAME Marine Permit No. G4-160” was established and the related Exploration and Production Sharing Contract (CEPP) was approved;
- by Decision No. 00043/MMEPRH of July 17, 2001, an Exclusive Exploration Authorization valid for liquid and gaseous hydrocarbons titled “ETAME Marine Permit No. G5-88” was established and attributed to the company VAALCO GABON (ETAME), Inc., pursuant to Article 16.4 of the “CEPP ETAME Marine Permit No. G4-160”;
- by Amendment No. 1 to CEPP “ETAME Marine Permit No. G4-160” of July 7, 2001, two additional exploration periods were established;
- by Amendment No. 2 to CEPP “ETAME Marine Permit No. G4-160” of April 13, 2006, two additional exploration periods were established and the work obligations related thereto were issued;
- by Decision No. 0000623/PR/MMEPRH of June 20, 2006, an Exclusive Exploration Authorization valid for liquid and gaseous hydrocarbons titled “EBOURI No. G5-98” was established and attributed to the company VAALCO GABON (ETAME), Inc., pursuant to Article 16.4 of the “CEPP ETAME Marine Permit No. G4-160”;
- by Amendment No. 3 to CEPP “ETAME Marine Permit No. G4-160” of November 26, 2009, contractual provisions were modified as to the term of the sixth (6<sup>th</sup>) exploration period of CEPP “ETAME Marine Permit No. G4-160” to allow Contractor to carry out additional work obligation in the entire Delimited Area;
- VAALCO GABON (ETAME), Inc. submitted on June 9, 2011 a request for renewal of the Exclusive Exploitation Authorization valid for liquid and gaseous hydrocarbons titled “ETAME Marine Permit No. G5-88”;
- consequently, the Parties agreed to make, by this Amendment, the necessary modifications in the CEPP “ETAME Marine Permit No. G4-160” in order to reestablish among the rights and obligations of Contractor the rate of the Proportional Mining Royalties and its obligations in matters of environmental protection;

**IT HAS BEEN AGREED AND ESTABLISHED AS FOLLOWS:**

*Article 1*

Article 26.1 b) of the Exploration and Production Sharing Contract (CEPP) "ETAME Marine Permit No. G4-160" is amended and now has the following language:

**"Proportional mining royalties, in the Hydrocarbon production phase, for which the applicable rates are established at thirteen percent (13%) of the Total Available Production."**

*Article 2*

Since Petroleum Operations have an impact on the environment, Contractor must ensure during its operations:

- a) the conservation of the natural resources of Gabon and the protection of its environment;
- b) the use of techniques in accordance with the rules of the art in force in the oil industry intended to prevent or at least limit the damage likely to be caused to the environment;
- c) implementation of programs of pollution prevention, waste processing, protection of natural resources and remediation and rehabilitation of the lands damaged by the Petroleum Operations.

2.1

Contractor must take all suitable and necessary actions in order to:

- a) compensate Third-Parties for the damage suffered by them or the damage caused to their property because of the Petroleum Operations;
- b) minimize the damage to the environment within the Delimited Area and on neighboring lands.

2.2

If Contractor fails to comply with the terms of paragraph (b) of Article 2.1 or violates any law on environmental protection and this noncompliance or this violation causes environmental damage, Contractor must take all necessary and reasonable measures to remedy this non-compliance or this violation and their effects.

2.3

If the Department of Hydrocarbons finds that the works or installations erected by Contractor endanger or may endanger the persons or their property, cause environmental pollution or endanger the fauna to a degree that the Department of Hydrocarbons may deem unacceptable, it will order Contractor to take all measures to remedy, as soon as possible, the damage caused and may even ask it to interrupt the Petroleum Operations in full or in part until adequate measures are taken to remedy the damage caused.

2.4

The measures to be taken by Contractor in order to comply with the terms of paragraph (b) in Article 2.1 will be determined in agreement with the Department of Hydrocarbons at the beginning of the operations and at the time of any change in objectives or work methods. Contractor must take into account the international rules and standards applicable under such circumstances. An impact study must be conducted pursuant to Article 2.5.

Contractor must notify the Department of Hydrocarbons in writing of the measures finally selected and cause such measures to be reviewed from time to time, depending on the prevailing conditions.

2.5

For this purpose, Contractor must commission a body or company internationally recognized for their knowledge of environmental problems, in order to carry out environmental impact studies in order to:

- determine the prevailing situation in connection with the environment, human beings, land and marine fauna within the Delimited Area and the neighboring zones at the time of performance of the studies;

- establish the effects on the environment, the human beings, the land and marine fauna within the Delimited Area due to the Petroleum Operations conducted under the Contract and propose the measures and methods referred to in Article 2.4 in order to minimize the damage caused to the environment and remedy the sites within the Delimited Area.

## 2.6

The first study must have two parts:

- a preliminary part that must be conducted before any seismic work of the land;
- a second part which has to do with the drilling phase.

## 2.7

The second study must be completed before the commencement of production operations and must be submitted to the Administration by Contractor along with the development plan.

## 2.8

The studies mentioned in Article 2.5 must contain instructions for the environmental protection, to be followed in order to minimize the damage to the environment and address especially the following issues:

- a) selection of drilling sites
- b) mud and drill cuttings
- c) cementation of the casings
- d) protection of aquifers
- e) blowout prevention plan
- f) torch gas flaring during the testing phases and completion of oil wells
- g) abandonment of the wells
- h) dismantling of the rigs
- i) fuel storage and transport
- j) use of explosives
- k) campsites
- l) places of deposit of liquid and solid waste
- m) cultural and archaeological sites
- n) wildlife and habitat
- o) noise control
- p) places of worship

## 2.9

Contractor will ensure that:

- a) Petroleum Operations are conducted under conditions acceptable to protect the environment and according to the rules of the art and practices accepted in the International Petroleum Industry;
- b) the impact studies of the Petroleum Operations on the environment are made available to the employees of Contractor and its contractors to raise awareness about the methods and measures to be taken in the conduct of Petroleum Operations;
- c) any contract executed between Contractor and its contractors and related to Petroleum Operations takes into account the clauses relating to environmental protection included in this Contract;

- d) precautions are taken to prevent marine pollution under the 1973 [sic] International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution of the Sea by Oil, signed on May 12, 1954, its amendments and the texts adopted for its implementation. The Government can decide on any additional measure to ensure the preservation of the marine area.

#### 2.10

Prior to any drilling operation Contractor must prepare and submit to the Department of Hydrocarbons a plan to fight against possible oil spills and fires.

#### 2.11

In case of:

- a) an emergency or accident resulting from the Petroleum Operations and affecting the environment, Contractor must immediately notify the Department of Hydrocarbons and implement appropriate measures commonly accepted in the International Oil Industry;
- b) fire or oil spill, Contractor must immediately implement the contingency plan it has prepared and for which it obtained the approval of the Department of Hydrocarbons.

#### 2.12

If Contractor does not comply with any term contained in Article 14, the Directorate General of Hydrocarbons may take any action to ensure its implementation. In this case, Contractor will bear the costs of the action, principal and interest calculated at the annual discount rate of the Banque des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale (BEAC) [Bank of Central African States].

#### 2.13

Contractor must, at the expiration of the Contract or the release of the exploitation area:

- a) remove all equipment and installations set up by it in connection with Petroleum Operations. Said removal will be done according to an abandonment program and plan accepted by the Department of Hydrocarbons and as described below;
- b) restore the sites in accordance with the rules of the art and practices accepted in the International Oil Industry and take action to prevent any risks to which people, property or the environment may be exposed.

#### 2.14

In order to meet the costs of RES operations to be carried out by it upon the normal expiration of the Exclusive Exploitation Authorization, including its possible renewals, or, in case of abandonment for duly justified reasons under the stipulations of Article 18.2, for each exploitation zone Contractor must, upon the start of production of a deposit, create a fund to which it will pay each year during the Exclusive Exploitation Authorization granted for a period of ten (10) years, an amount at least equal to three percent (5%) [sic] of the estimated cost of abandonment and decommissioning of the installations that are normally required to be removed or fitted at the end of exploitation. At Contractor's choice, the amount paid under this paragraph may be higher than the minimum referred to in the preceding sentence.

Contractor will submit annually an updated forecast of the cost of RES operations and will justify depending on this adjustment and on the interest earned on the account, the annual allocation to the fund referred to in Article 2.14.

Said annual payments will be made to a U.S. dollar bank account opened for this purpose, with a Gabonese bank of international reputation designated by the Parties and having obtained the sole license of credit institutions under Regulation No. 1/00/CEMAC/UMAC/COBAC of November 27, 2000 or any similar regulations relating to a banking license in the Communauté Economique et Monétaire de l'Afrique Centrale (CEMAC) [Economic and Monetary Community of Central Africa] replacing the aforementioned regulation, and managed jointly by Contractor and the Government under the conditions specified below. This account will generate interest that will be credited to the fund and which, in the same way as any amount credited to the fund, may be used only for RES Operations under the provisions of this Article. If the Gabonese banking regulations do not allow opening a U.S. dollar account, the funds will be paid to a leading international bank meeting the licensing conditions required and designated by the Parties and managed jointly, in a U.S. dollar account.

Said payments will not be included in the Petroleum Costs Account.

Joint management means that neither Contractor nor the Government may make withdrawals from the account without written consent of the other Party which will be co-holder of the account. In the case of Contractor, the co-holder of the account will be the Operator.

The terms and conditions of use of the money deposited in accordance with the above provisions are:

1. To achieve the RES Operations, Contractor may use the funds deposited, upon presentation to the depositary bank, backup documents approved by the General Director of Hydrocarbons, which approval constitutes written authorization of the Government to withdraw said funds from the account.  
  
If the expenses of the RES Operations exceed the amount of the funds deposited as mentioned above, Contractor must provide the balance corresponding to the difference between the total funds deposited (including interest credited to the account) and the amount necessary to achieve such operations.  
  
If the expenses are lower than the amount of funds deposited as mentioned above, the amount of these funds not used for their purpose will be fully paid to the Fund for assistance to the Support of Hydrocarbons at the end of the Contract.
2. If the Administration wishes to keep as is all or part of the installations or redevelop them after the normal expiration of the Exclusive Exploitation Authorization, including its possible renewals, or, in case of abandonment for duly justified reasons under Article 18.2, the amount of unused funds will be paid in full to the Fund for assistance to the Support of Hydrocarbons and Contractor will be relieved of any obligation under the Contract, including those relating to RES operations.
3. For the realization of the above works, Contractor will notify the Department of Hydrocarbons with notice of one hundred eighty (180) days of its intention to abandon the Exploitation Area.

In order to abandon a Deposit at the normal expiration of the Exclusive Exploitation Authorization, including its possible renewals, or in case of abandonment for duly justified reasons under Article 18.2, Contractor will submit to the Department of Hydrocarbons a plan of partial or total abandonment at least two (2) years before the end of the Petroleum Operations. The plan must specify the procedures, duration and cost of the operations to be performed.

If the Administration wishes to carry out the RES Operations itself, the Department of Hydrocarbons must inform Contractor in writing at the latest ninety (90) days after receipt of the notification.

If the Department of Hydrocarbons does not send an answer, it is deemed to have opted for the performance of the RES Operations by Contractor.

#### *Article 3*

In addition to the obligations set forth in Article 28 of the CEPP "ETAME Marine Permit No. G4-160," Contractor will pay to the Government, in connection with the signing of this Amendment, a bonus in the amount of **One Million five hundred thousand U.S. Dollars (USD 1,500,000)**.

This payment is made on the signing date of this Amendment by bank check payable to the "Public Treasury - Gabonese Republic".

This amount will not be included in any case in the account of the Petroleum Costs CEPP "ETAME Marine Permit No. G4-160".

#### *Article 4*

All other provisions of CEPP "ETAME Marine Permit No. G4-160" not modified under the Articles of this Amendment remain unchanged and continue in full force and effect.

*Article 5*

This Amendment to CEPP "ETAME Marine Permit No. G4-160" enters into force upon its signing by the Parties.

Made in Libreville, on

For the Government of Gabon, Inc.

for VAALCO GABON (ETAME),

The Minister of Mines, Petroleum  
and Hydrocarbons;

President

**Alexandre BARRO CHAMBRIER**

**Russell SCHEIRMAN**

Minister of Economy, Commerce  
Industry and Tourism.

**Magloire NGAMBIA**

TRANSLATION

**PRODUCTION SHARING AGREEMENT**  
**BETWEEN**  
**SOCIEDADE NACIONAL DE COMBUSTÍVEIS DE ANGOLA**  
**- EMPRESA PÚBLICA (SONANGOL, E.P.)**  
**AND**  
**VAALCO ANGOLA (KWANZA), INC.**  
**SONANGOL PESQUISA E PRODUÇÃO, SA**  
**INTEROIL EXPLORATION AND PRODUCTION ASA**  
**in the**  
**Area of Block 5/06**

---

**Table of Contents**

	<b>Page</b>
Contracting Parties	4
Recitals	5
Article 1	Definitions
Article 2	Annexes to the Agreement
Article 3	Object of the Agreement
Article 4	Nature of the relationship between the Parties
Article 5	Duration of the Agreement
Article 6	Exploration Period
Article 7	Production Period
Article 8	Operator
Article 9	Petroleum Operations procedures document
Article 10	Costs and expenditures
Article 11	Recovery of costs and expenditures
Article 12	Production sharing
Article 13	Lifting and disposal of Crude Oil
Article 14	Conduct of Petroleum Operations
Article 15	Work Obligations during the Exploration Period
Article 16	Exploration Work Plans and Budgets
Article 17	Commercial Discovery
Article 18	General Development and Production Plan
Article 19	Development and Production Work Plans and Budgets
Article 20	Production Plans
Article 21	Guarantees
Article 22	Bonuses and Social Program Contributions
Article 23	Conservation of Petroleum and prevention of loss
Article 24	Records, reports and inspection
Article 25	Contractor Group's obligation to purchase Sonangol's Petroleum
Article 26	Other rights and obligations related to Crude Oil disposal
Article 27	Unitization and joint Development
Article 28	Transfer and abandonment of assets
Article 29	Natural Gas

TRANSLATION

		<b>Page</b>
Article 30	Operations for Sonangol's account - sole risk	23
Article 31	Operating Committee	25
Article 32	Ownership of assets	27
Article 33	Property and confidentiality of data	27
Article 34	Responsibility for losses and damages	28
Article 35	Petroleum Operations risk management	28
Article 36	Recruitment, integration and training of Angolan personnel	28
Article 37	Double taxation and change of circumstances	29
Article 38	Assignment	29
Article 39	Termination of the Agreement	30
Article 40	Confidentiality of the Agreement	31
Article 41	Dispute resolution	31
Article 42	Force Majeure	32
Article 43	Applicable law	32
Article 44	Language	32
Article 45	Offices and service of notice	32
Article 46	Captions and headings	33
Article 47	Effectiveness	33

**Annexes**

Annex A	Description of the Contract Area
Annex B	Map showing the Contract Area
Annex C	Accounting and Financial Procedures
Annex D	Corporate Guarantee
Annex E	Financial Guarantee

**Contracting Parties**

This Agreement is entered into between:

on the one part:

**Sociedade Nacional de Combustíveis de Angola - Empresa Pública (Sonangol, E.P.)**, hereinafter referred to as "**Sonangol**", a company with headquarters in Luanda, Republic of Angola, created in accordance with Decree No. 52/76, of 9 June 1976;

and, on the other part:

**Vaalco Angola (Kwanza), Inc.**, a company organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, United States of America, hereinafter referred to as "**Vaalco**", with offices and legal representatives in Luanda, Republic of Angola;

**Sonangol Pesquisa e Produção, SA**, a company organized and existing under the laws of the Republic of Angola, hereinafter referred to as "**Sonangol P&P**" with offices and legal representatives in Luanda, Republic of Angola;

**InterOil Exploration and Production ASA**, a company organized and existing under the laws of Norway, hereinafter referred to as "**InterOil**", with offices and legal representatives in Luanda, Republic of Angola; and

**Recitals**

**WHEREAS**, through Decree No. \_\_ / 06, of \_\_\_\_\_, the Government of the Republic of Angola, in accordance with the Petroleum Activities Law (Law No. 10/04, of 12 November 2004), has granted Sonangol an exclusive concession for the exercise of the mining rights for prospecting, Exploration, Development and Production of liquid and gaseous hydrocarbons in the Concession Area of Block 5/06;

**WHEREAS**, under Decree No. \_\_ /06\_, of \_\_\_\_\_, the Government has authorized Sonangol to enter into a Production Sharing Agreement for Block 5/06;

**WHEREAS**, Sonangol, with a view to carrying out the Petroleum Operations necessary to duly exercise such rights and in compliance with the obligations deriving from the Concession Decree, wishes to sign a Production Sharing Agreement with Vaalco, Sonangol P&P, and InterOil;

**WHEREAS**, Sonangol, on the one hand, and Vaalco, Sonangol P&P, and InterOil, on the other hand, have agreed that this Agreement will regulate their mutual rights and obligations in the execution of said Petroleum Operations;

**NOW**, therefore, Sonangol, on the one hand, and Vaalco, Sonangol P&P, and InterOil, on the other hand, agree as follows:





**Article 1**  
**(Definitions)**

For the purposes of this Agreement, and unless otherwise expressly stated in the text, certain words and expressions used herein shall have the following meaning, it being understood that reference to the singular includes reference to the plural and vice versa:

1. "Administration and Services" means the set of activities carried out in support of petroleum operations and shall include, but not be limited to, all activities in general management and common support of petroleum operations such as direction, supervision and related functions required for the overall management of those activities and it shall include, also, among others, housing and feeding of employees, transportation, warehousing, safety, emergency and medical assistance programs, community affairs, accounting and record keeping.
2. "Affiliate" means:
  - (a) a company or any other entity in which any of the Parties holds, either directly or indirectly, the absolute majority of the votes in the shareholders' meeting or is the holder of more than fifty percent (50%) of the rights and interests which confer the power of management on that company or entity, or has the power of management and control over such company or entity;
  - (b) a company or any other entity which directly or indirectly holds the absolute majority of votes at the shareholders' meeting or equivalent corporate body of any of the Parties or holds the power of management and control over any of the Parties;
  - (c) a company or any other entity in which either the absolute majority of votes in the respective shareholders' meeting or the rights and interests which confer the power of management on said company or entity are, either directly or indirectly, held by a company or any other entity which directly or indirectly holds the absolute majority of votes at the shareholders' meeting or equivalent corporate body of any of the Parties or holds the power of management and control over any of the Parties.
3. "Angola" means the Republic of Angola.
4. "Year" or "Civil Year" means a period of twelve (12) consecutive Months according to the Gregorian Calendar beginning on January 1 and ending on December 31.
5. "Fiscal Year" means a period of twelve (12) consecutive Months according to the Gregorian Calendar which coincides with the Civil Year and relative to which the presentation of fiscal declarations is required under the fiscal or commercial laws of Angola.
6. "Contract Year" means the period, and successive periods, of twelve (12) consecutive Months according to the Gregorian Calendar beginning on the Effective Date of this Agreement.
7. "Contract Area" means on the Effective Date the area described in Annex A and shown on the map in Annex B, and thereafter the whole or any part of such area in respect of which Contractor Group continues to have rights and obligations under this Agreement.
8. "Development Area" means the extent of the whole area, within the Contract Area, capable of production from the deposit or deposits identified in a Commercial Discovery and defined by agreement between Sonangol and the Contractor Group after said Commercial Discovery.
9. "Appraisal" means the activity carried out after the discovery of a petroleum deposit to better define the parameters of the deposit and determine its commerciality, including namely:
  - (a) Drilling of appraisal wells and running depth tests;
  - (b) Collecting special geological samples and reservoir fluids;
  - (c) Running supplementary studies and acquisition of geophysical and other data, as well as the processing of same data.
10. "Barrel" means the unit of measure for liquids corresponding to forty-two (42) United States gallons of Crude Oil, net of basic sediment and water and corrected to a temperature of sixty degrees Fahrenheit (60°F).

TRANSLATION

11. "Operating Committee" means the entity referred to in Article 31.
12. "National Concessionaire" means Sonangol as the titleholder of the mining rights of prospecting, Exploration, Development and Production of liquid and gaseous hydrocarbons in the Contract Area.
13. "Joint Account" means the set of accounts kept by Operator to record all receipts, expenditures and other operations which, under the terms of the Agreement, shall be shared between the entities constituting Contractor Group in proportion to their participating interests.
14. "Agreement" or "the Agreement" means this Production Sharing Agreement executed between Sonangol and Contractor Group, including its Annexes.
15. "Effective Date" means the first day of the Month next following the Month in which this Agreement is signed by Sonangol and Contractor Group.
16. "Concession Decree" means Decree No. /\_\_\_, of \_\_\_\_\_, approved by the Council of Ministers as it was published in the Diário da República of Angola No. \_\_\_\_\_, I Series, of \_\_\_\_\_ 2006.
17. "Commercial Discovery" means the discovery of a Petroleum deposit judged by Contractor Group to be worth developing in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement.
18. "Development" means the activity carried out in a Development area after the declaration of a Commercial Discovery. Said activity shall include, but not be limited to:
  - (a) Geophysical, geological and reservoir studies and surveys;
  - (b) Drilling of producing and injection Wells;
  - (c) Design, construction, installation, connection and initial testing of equipment, pipelines, systems, facilities, plants, and related activities necessary to produce and operate said Wells, to take, save, treat, handle, store, transport and deliver Petroleum, and to undertake repressuring, recycling and other secondary or tertiary recovery projects.
19. "Customs Duties" means all charges, contributions or fees established in the respective customs tariffs schedules which are applicable to merchandise imported or exported through customs.
20. "State" means the State of the Republic of Angola.
21. "Phase" means the Initial Exploration Phase or the Optional Exploration Phase, as the case may be.
22. "Initial Exploration Phase" means the period of four (4) Contract Years commencing on the Effective Date of the Agreement, as defined in Article 6.
23. "Optional Exploration Phase" means the additional period of three (3) Contract Years after the Initial Exploration Phase pursuant to Article 6.
24. "Force Majeure" means the concept defined in Article 42 of this Agreement.
25. "Natural Gas" or "Gas" means any hydrocarbons produced from the Contract Area which at a pressure of 14.7 psi and a temperature of sixty degrees Fahrenheit (60°F) are in a gaseous state at the wellhead, and includes both Associated and Non-Associated Natural Gas, and all of its constituent elements produced from any Well in the Contract Area and all non-hydrocarbon substances therein. Such term shall include residue gas.
26. "Associated Natural Gas" or "Associated Gas" means Natural Gas which exists in a reservoir in solution with Crude Oil and includes what is commonly known as gas cap gas which overlies and is in contact with Crude Oil.
27. "Non-Associated Natural Gas" or "Non-Associated Gas" means that part of Natural Gas which is not Associated Natural Gas.
28. "Government" means the Government of the Republic of Angola.

TRANSLATION

29. "Contractor Group" means Vaalco, Sonangol P&P, and InterOil and their possible assignees under Article 38, designated collectively except as otherwise provided herein. The participating interests of the entities constituting Contractor Group on the Effective Date are:
- |                |   |     |
|----------------|---|-----|
| - Vaalco       | - | 50% |
| - Sonangol P&P | - | 20% |
| - InterOil     | - | 40% |
30. "Law" means the legislation in force in the Republic of Angola.
31. "Petroleum Activities Law" means Law No.10/04, of 12 November 2004.
32. "Petroleum Activities Tax Law" means Law No.13/04, of 24 December 2004.
33. "Litigant" means Sonangol or any entity constituting Contractor Group participating in arbitration proceedings pursuant to Article 42.
34. "Month" means a calendar month pursuant to the Gregorian Calendar.
35. "Joint Operations" means all Petroleum Operations carried out jointly in the Contract Area by Contractor Group, excluding sole risk operations provided for in Article 30 of the Agreement.
36. "Petroleum Operations" means the activities of prospecting, Exploration, Appraisal, Development and Production which constitute the object of the Agreement.
37. "Operator" is the entity referred to in Article 8.
38. "Party" means either Sonangol or Contractor Group as Parties to this Agreement.
39. "Parties" means both Sonangol and Contractor Group whenever jointly referred to.
40. "Exploration Period" means the period defined in Article 6.
41. "Production Period" means the period defined in Article 7.
42. "Exploration" shall include, but not be limited to, namely, such geological, geochemical and geophysical surveys and studies, aerial surveys and others as may be included in Approved Work Plans and Budget, and the drilling of such shot holes, core holes, stratigraphic tests, Wells for the discovery of Petroleum, and other related holes and Wells.
43. "Petroleum" means Crude Oil, Natural Gas and all other hydrocarbon substances that may be found in and extracted, or otherwise obtained and saved from the Contract Area.
44. "Crude Oil" means a mixture of liquid hydrocarbons produced from the Contract Area which is in a liquid state at the wellhead or in the separator under normal conditions of pressure and temperature, including distillates and condensate, as well as liquids extracted from the natural gas.
45. "Well" means a hole drilled into the earth for the purpose of locating, evaluating, producing or enhancing production of Petroleum.
46. "Appraisal Well" means a Well drilled following a Commercial Well to delineate the physical extent of the accumulation penetrated by such Commercial Well, and to estimate the accumulation reserves and probable Production rates.
47. "Commercial Well" means the first Well on any geological structure which after testing in accordance with sound and accepted industry Production practices, and verified by SONANGOL, is found through analysis of test results to be capable of producing, from a single reservoir not less than an average rate of one thousand Barrels of Crude Oil per day (1 000 b/d).

## TRANSLATION

Contractor Group shall have the right to request to Sonangol that a Well which is within the aforesaid criteria is not to be deemed a Commercial Well. To exercise this right Contractor Group shall timely provide Sonangol information which would evidence that in the particular circumstances of such Well the same should not be deemed a Commercial Well.

Among other factors, consideration shall be given to porosity, permeability, reservoir pressure, Crude Oil saturation and the reservoir recoverable reserves.

Contractor Group has the option to declare a Well a Commercial Well at a producing rate below the one set out above where Contractor Group is of the opinion that the accumulation may produce sufficient Crude Oil to recover the costs and ensure a reasonable return.

48. "Development Well" means a Well drilled for the purpose of producing or enhancing Production of Petroleum from a Commercial Discovery, and includes the Appraisal Wells completed as producing or injection Wells.
49. "Exploration Well" means a Well drilled for the purpose of discovering Petroleum, including Appraisal Wells to the extent permitted by Article 17.
50. "Delivery Point" means the point F.O.B. Angolan loading facility at which Crude Oil reaches the inlet flange of the lifting tankship's intake pipe, or such other point which may be agreed by Sonangol and Contractor Group.
51. "Market Price" means the price determined for the valuation of the Crude Oil produced from the Contract Area in accordance with Article 6 of the Petroleum Activities Tax Law.
52. "Production" means the set of activities intended to petroleum extraction, including, but not be limited to, the running, servicing, maintenance and repair of completed wells and of the equipment, pipelines, systems, facilities and plants completed during development, including all activities related to planning, scheduling, controlling, measuring, testing and carrying out the flow, gathering, treating, storing and dispatching of petroleum from the underground petroleum reservoirs to the designated exporting or lifting location, as well as operations for abandonment of facilities and petroleum deposits and related activities.
53. "Lifting Schedule" means the planned program of Crude Oil liftings by each Party approved by the Operating Committee.
54. "Production Plan" means the planned profile of Crude Oil output in Barrels per day approved by the Operating Committee in conjunction with the Development and Production Work Plan and Budget for each Development Area, according to Article 19.
55. "Work Plan and Budget" means either an Exploration Work Plan and Budget or a Development and Production Work Plan and Budget.
56. "Approved Work Plan and Budget" means either the Exploration Work Plan and Budget or the Development and Production Work Plan and Budget transmitted to Sonangol under Article 31.12, or approved by the Operating Committee under Article 31.11, as the case may be.
57. "Sonangol" is Sociedade Nacional de Combustiveis de Angola, Empresa Pública (Sonangol, E.P.), an Angolan State Company.
58. "Quarter" means a period of three (3) consecutive Months starting with the first day of January, April, July or October of each Civil Year.

### **Article 2**

#### **(Annexes to the Agreement)**

1. The present Agreement is complemented by the following Annexes which form an integral part of it:
  - (a) Annex A - Description of the Contract Area;
  - (b) Annex B - Map of the Contract Area;
  - (c) Annex C - Accounting and Financial Procedures;
  - (d) Annex D - Corporate Guarantee.

- (e) Annex E - Financial Guarantee.
- 2. In the event of discrepancy between the content or the form of Annexes A and B referred to in paragraph 1, Annex A shall prevail.
- 3. In the event of discrepancy between the content or the form of the Annexes referred to in paragraph 1 and the Agreement, the provisions of the Agreement shall prevail.

**Article 3**

**(Object of the Agreement)**

The object of this Agreement is the definition, in accordance with Law No. 10/04, of 12 November 2004, and other applicable legislation, of the contractual relationship in the form of the Production Sharing Agreement between Sonangol and Contractor Group for carrying out the Petroleum Operations.

**Article 4**

**(Nature of the relationship between the Parties)**

This Agreement shall not be construed as creating between the Parties any entity with a separate juridical personality, or a corporation, or a civil society, a joint venture or even a partnership ("conta em participação").

**Article 5**

**(Duration of the Agreement)**

- 1. This Agreement shall continue to be in force until the end of the last Production Period or, in case there is no Production Period in the Contract Area, until the end of the Exploration Period, unless prior to that date anything occurs that in the terms of the Law or the applicable provisions of the Agreement or the Law constitutes cause for its termination or for termination of the concession.
- 2. The extension of the Exploration or Production Periods referred to in the preceding paragraph beyond the terms provided for in Articles 6 and 7 respectively shall be submitted by Sonangol to the Government under Article 12 of the Petroleum Activities Law.
- 3. At the end of the Exploration Period, Contractor Group shall terminate its activities in all areas within the Contract Area which are not at such time part of a Development Area(s); and, except as otherwise provided herein, from that time this Agreement shall no longer have any application to any portion of the Contract Area not then part of a Development Area.

**Article 6**

**(Exploration Period)**

- 1. Pursuant to the Concession Decree, an Initial Exploration Phase of four (4) Contract Years shall start from the Effective Date. One (1) successive extension of three (3) Contract Years (the Optional Exploration Phase) may follow the Initial Exploration Phase, provided that Contractor Group notifies Sonangol in writing of such extension, at least thirty (30) days before the end of the Initial Exploration Phase and if, unless otherwise agreed by Sonangol, Contractor Group has fulfilled its obligations in respect of such Phase.
- 2. The Agreement shall expire if no Commercial Discovery has been made in the Contract Area by the end of the Initial Exploration Phase or the Optional Exploration Phase, should that be the case. However, the Exploration Period may be extended for six (6) Months for the completion of drilling and testing of any Well actually being drilled or tested at the end of the fourth (4th) and/or seventh (7th) Contract Year, as the case may be.
- 3. Should any of the said Wells be a Commercial Well, Contractor Group shall be given sufficient time, as mutually agreed, not exceeding twelve (12) Months, or such longer period as agreed by Sonangol, following the completion of drilling and testing of the Commercial Well to do Appraisal work. Should this work result in a Commercial Discovery then a Development Area shall be granted pursuant to Article 7.

4. In the event Contractor Group fails to complete all Exploration Wells foreseen in Article 15 during the Initial Exploration Phase, Contractor Group shall elect one of the following options:
  - (a) Complete the remaining Exploration Well(s) in a six (6) Month extension of the Initial Exploration Phase and forego the option to enter into the Optional Exploration Phase;
  - (b) Decide to enter into the Optional Exploration Phase being, however, required to complete the Wells relating to the Initial Exploration Phase and to drill the Wells relating to the Optional Exploration Phase.
5. Operations for the sole account of Sonangol conducted under Article 30 hereof shall not extend the Exploration Period nor affect the term of the Agreement, it being understood that:
  - (a) Contractor Group shall complete any work undertaken for Sonangol's sole risk and expense even though the Exploration Period may have expired;
  - (b) Contractor Group's completion of the works referred to in the previous subparagraph shall not extend Contractor Group's Exploration Period or Agreement term, except as in the case of Contractor Group exercising the option right mentioned in Article 30.3, hereof;
  - (c) During the period Contractor Group is completing the works referred to in subparagraph (a), Contractor Group shall be given authorization to continue such sole risk operations and shall be entitled to all benefits available to Contractor Group pursuant to the Agreement as if the term thereof had not expired.

**Article 7**  
**(Production Period)**

1. Following each Commercial Discovery, the extent of the whole area within the Contract Area capable of Production from the deposit or deposits identified in the Well that originated the Commercial Discovery and its related Appraisal Wells, if any, shall be agreed upon by Sonangol and Contractor Group. Each agreed area shall then be converted automatically into a Development Area effective from the date of Commercial Discovery.

Without prejudice to paragraph 2 hereof, there shall be a Production Period for each Development Area which shall be twenty (20) Years from the date of Commercial Discovery in said Development Area. In the event of Commercial Discoveries in deposits which underlie and overlie each other, such deposits shall constitute a single Development Area, and such area shall be defined or redefined as necessary, within the boundaries of the Contract Area, to incorporate all underlying and overlying deposits.
2. Unless otherwise agreed by Sonangol, any Development Area is considered automatically terminated and, except as otherwise provided in the Agreement, the rights and obligations in said Area are considered terminated if within three (3) Years from the date of Commercial Discovery in said Development Area the first lifting of Crude Oil from said Development Area has not been lifted as part of a regular program of lifting in accordance with the Lifting Schedule.

No later than twelve (12) Months before the end of the Production Period, Contractor Group may request that Sonangol apply for an extension of the Production Period under Article 5.2. If Sonangol does not oppose to said request, it shall discuss the terms and conditions of the extension of the Production Period with the Contractor Group and submit said terms and conditions to the supervising Ministry along with the application to be presented under the Petroleum Activities Law.

**Article 8**  
**(Operator)**

1. Contractor Group has the exclusive responsibility for executing the Petroleum Operations, except as provided in Article 30.
2. Under the Concession Decree, Vaalco is the Operator which carries out Petroleum Operations on a no profit, no loss basis on behalf of the Contractor Group within the Contract Area. Change of operator shall require the prior approval of the Ministry of Petroleum following a proposal from Sonangol.
3. Any agreement among the Contractor Group companies regarding or regulating the Operator's conduct in relation to this Agreement shall be submitted to Sonangol for comment prior to execution thereof.

4. The Operator will be subject to all of the specific obligations provided for in this Agreement, the Concession Decree and other applicable legislation and, under the general authority of the Operating Committee, shall have the exclusive control and administration of the Petroleum Operations.
5. The Operator shall be the only entity which, on behalf of Contractor Group and within the limits defined by the Operating Committee, may execute contracts, incur expenses, agree to expense commitments and implement other actions in connection with the conduct of Petroleum Operations.
6. In the event of the occurrence of any of the following, Sonangol can require Contractor Group to immediately propose another Contractor Group company as Operator:
  - (a) if the Operator, by action or omission, commits a serious fault in carrying out its obligations and if this fault is not remedied to the satisfaction of Sonangol within a period of twenty eight (28) days with effect from the date of receipt by the Operator of written notice issued by Sonangol requesting the Operator to remedy such fault (or within a greater period of time if so specified in the notice, or as agreed later by Sonangol);
  - (b) if sentence has been passed in court declaring the bankruptcy, liquidation or dissolution of the Operator, or if, in the court action taken in order to obtain such declaration, any interim or conservatory judicial ruling has been made, which prevents Operator from fulfilling its obligations under the Agreement;
  - (c) if the Operator undertakes the legal procedures established to prevent bankruptcy or without just cause ceases payment to creditors;
  - (d) if the Operator terminates or if there is strong evidence that it intends to terminate its activities or a significant proportion thereof, and, as a result, fails to fulfill its obligations under the Agreement. If said strong evidence that the Operator intends to terminate its activities exists, the Operator shall be given a period of fifteen (15) days with effect from the date of receipt by the Operator of written notice issued by Sonangol, or such greater period of time if so specified in the notice, in which to refute such strong evidence to the satisfaction of Sonangol.
7. For purposes of this Agreement, "Serious Fault" shall mean inadequate performance by the Operator that substantially violates the technical rules generally accepted in the international petroleum industry and/or the obligations under this Agreement and the Law.
8. If Contractor Group, in accordance with paragraph 7, does not comply with the obligation to propose another Operator from among its members within thirty (30) days from the date when Sonangol gave notice to Contractor Group to do so, Sonangol may freely propose one of the other Contractor Group entities as Operator or a third-party entity selected by Sonangol, if none of those accept such role.
9. The Contractor Group must accept the Operator appointed by the Ministry of Petroleum, otherwise it shall be in serious breach of this Agreement.

**Article 9**

**(Petroleum Operations procedures document)**

Sonangol and Contractor Group may sign a document (hereinafter referred to as "Petroleum Operations Procedures Document") which will regulate and interpret the contents of this Agreement, which shall be in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement and the Law.

**Article 10**

**(Costs and expenditures)**

Except as otherwise provided for in this Agreement, the costs and expenditures incurred in the Petroleum Operations, as well as any losses and risks derived therefrom, shall be borne by the Contractor Group, and Sonangol shall not be responsible to bear or repay any of the aforesaid costs and expenditures.

**Article 11**

**(Recovery of costs and expenditures)**

1. Under the Petroleum Activities Tax Law, Contractor Group shall recover all Exploration, Development, Production and Administration and Services Expenditures incurred under this Agreement by taking and freely disposing of up to a maximum amount of fifty percent (50%) per Year of all Crude Oil produced and saved from Development Areas hereunder and not used in Petroleum Operations. Such Crude Oil percentage is hereinafter referred to as "Cost Recovery Crude Oil".
2. If in any given Year, recoverable costs, expenses or expenditures are less than the maximum value of Cost Recovery Crude Oil the difference shall become part of, and included in the Development Area Profit Oil, as provided for in Article 12.
3. For the purposes of Article 23.2 (c) I of the Petroleum Activities Tax Law, Development Expenditures in each Development Area shall be multiplied by one point thirty (1.30).
4. In the event that, in any given Year, recoverable costs, expenses or expenditures exceed the value of Cost Recovery Crude Oil from the relevant Development Area for such Year, the excess shall be carried forward for recovery in the next succeeding Year or Years; but in no case after the termination of the Agreement. In the event that Development Expenditures for a Development Area are not fully recovered within five (5) Years after the commencement of Commercial Production or within five (5) Years after the year in which Development Expenditures are incurred, whichever latter occurs, then Contractor Group's share of Cost Recovery Crude Oil shall be increased from Year six, based on a method agreed upon by Sonangol and Contractor Group, but not exceeding sixty five per cent (65%) to allow for the recovery of such unrecovered expenditures, provided that Contractor Group has fulfilled all of its contractual obligations to date.
5. For the purpose of this Agreement, the date on which Commercial Production commences shall mean the date on which the first shipment of Crude Oil from the Contract Area is made under the approved Lifting Schedule.

**Article 12**

**(Production Sharing)**

1. The total Crude Oil produced and saved in a Quarter from each Commercial Discovery and its Development Area and not used in Petroleum Operations less the Cost Recovery Crude Oil from the same Development Area, as provided in Article 11, shall be referred to as "Development Area Profit Oil" or "Profit Oil" and shall be shared between Sonangol and Contractor Group according to the after tax, nominal rate of return achieved at the end of the preceding Quarter by Contractor Group in the corresponding Development Area as follows:

<b>Contractor Group's rate of return for each Development Area (% per annum)</b>	<b>Sonangol Share - %</b>	<b>Contractor Group Share - %</b>
Less than 10	30	70
10 to less than 20	40	60
20 to less than 30	60	40
30 to less than 35	70	30
35 or more	90	10

2. Beginning at the date of Commercial Discovery, Contractor Group's rate of return shall be determined at the end of each Quarter on the basis of the accumulated compounded net cash flow for each Development Area, using the following procedure:
  - (a) The Contractor Group's net cash flow computed in U.S. dollars for a Development Area for each Quarter is:
    - (i) The sum of Contractor Group's Cost Recovery Crude Oil and share of Development Area Profit Oil regarding the Petroleum actually lifted in that Quarter at the Market Price;
    - (ii) Minus Petroleum Income Tax;
    - (iii) Minus Development Expenditures and Production Expenditures;

## TRANSLATION

- (b) For this computation, neither any expenditure incurred prior to the date of Commercial Discovery for a Development Area nor any Exploration Expenditure shall be included in the computation of Contractor Group's net cash flow.
- (c) The Contractor Group's net cash flows for each Quarter are compounded and accumulated for each Development Area from the date of the Commercial Discovery according to the following formula:

ACNCF (Current Quarter) =

$$\frac{(100\% + DQ) \times \text{ACNCF (Previous Quarter)} + \text{NCF (Current Quarter)}}{100\%}$$

where:

ACNCF = accumulated compounded net cash flow

NCF = net cash flow

DQ = quarterly compound rate (in percent).

The formula will be calculated using quarterly compound rates (in percent) of 2.41%, 4.66%, 6.78% and 7.79% which correspond to annual compound rates ("DA") of 10%, 20%, 30% and 35%, respectively, as referred to in Article 12.1.

3. The Contractor Group's rate of return in any given Quarter for each Development Area shall be deemed to be between the largest DA which yields a positive or zero ACNCF and the smallest DA which causes the ACNCF to be negative.
4. The sharing of Profit Oil from each Development Area between Sonangol and Contractor Group in a given Quarter shall be in accordance with the scale in paragraph 1 above using the Contractor Group's deemed rate of return as per paragraph 3 in the immediately preceding Quarter.
5. In a given Development Area it is possible for the Contractor Group's deemed rate of return to decline as a result of negative cash flow in a Quarter with the consequence that Contractor Group's share of Profit Oil from that Development Area would increase in the subsequent Quarter.
6. Pending finalization of accounts, Profit Oil from Development Areas shall be shared on the basis of provisional estimates, if necessary, of deemed rate of return as approved by the Operating Committee. Adjustments shall be subsequently effected in accordance with the procedure to be established by the Operating Committee.

### **Article 13**

#### **(Lifting and Disposal of Crude Oil)**

1. It is the right and the obligation of each of the Parties to separately take at the Delivery Point in accordance with the Lifting Schedule and the procedures and regulations foreseen in the following paragraphs of this Article, its respective Crude Oil entitlements as determined in accordance with this Agreement.
2. Each of the Parties (and as for Contractor Group, each entity constituting it) shall have the right to proceed separately to the commercialization, lifting and export of the Crude Oil to which it is entitled under this Agreement.
3. Twelve (12) Months prior to the scheduled initial export of Crude Oil from each Development Area, Sonangol shall submit to Contractor Group proposed procedures and related operating regulations covering the scheduling, storage and lifting of Crude Oil and any other Petroleum produced from such Development Area(s). The procedures and regulations shall be consistent with the terms of this Agreement and shall comprehend the subjects necessary for efficient and equitable operations including, but not limited to, rights of the Parties, notification time, maximum and minimum quantities, duration of storage, scheduling, conservation, spillage, liabilities of the Parties, throughput fees and penalties, over and underlifting, safety and emergency procedures and any other matters that may be agreed between the Parties.
4. Contractor Group shall within thirty (30) days after Sonangol's submission in the preceding paragraph, submit its comments on, and recommend any revisions to the proposed procedures and regulations. Sonangol shall analyze these comments and recommendations and the Parties shall, within sixty (60) days after Contractor Group's said submission, agree on such procedures and regulations.

5. In any event, the agreed lifting procedures and regulations, as provided in the previous paragraph, shall always comply with the Law.
6. In the case of more than one Development Area in the Contract Area or more than one quality of Crude Oil in a Development Area, Sonangol and Contractor Group shall, unless they mutually agree that the Crude Oils should be commingled, lift from each Development Area Crude Oil qualities in proportion to their respective total liftings from the Contract Area. In determining these proportions any Petroleum belonging to Sonangol as a result of operations for Sonangol's account under Article 30 shall be excluded.

**Article 14**  
**(Conduct of Petroleum Operations)**

1. With due observance of legal and contractual provisions and subject to the decisions of the Operating Committee, Contractor Group, through the Operator, shall act in the common interest of the Parties and shall undertake the execution of the work inherent in Petroleum Operations in accordance with professional rules and standards which are generally accepted in the international petroleum industry.
2. Contractor Group, through the Operator, shall carry out the work inherent in Petroleum Operations in an efficient, diligent and conscientious manner and shall execute the Work Plans and Budgets under the best economic and technical conditions and in accordance with professional rules and standards which are generally accepted in the international petroleum industry.
3. In performing the Petroleum Operations, the Contractor Group, through the Operator, shall use the most appropriate technology and management experience, including its own technology, such as patents, "know-how" and other secret technology, insofar as this is permitted by applicable laws and agreements.
4. Contractor Group, through the Operator, and its subcontractors shall:
  - (a) contract local contractors, as long as their services are similar in quality and availability to those available on the international market and the prices of their services, when subject to the same tax charges, are no more than ten percent (10%) higher compared to the prices charged by foreign contractors for identical services;
  - (b) acquire materials, equipment, machinery and consumable goods of national production, insofar as their quantity, quality and delivery dates are similar to those of such materials, equipment, machinery and consumable goods available on the international market. However, such obligation does not apply in those cases in which the local prices for such goods are more than ten percent (10%) higher compared to the prices for imported goods, before charging Customs Duties but after the respective costs for transportation and insurance have been included.
5. Contractor Group, through the Operator, shall seek competitive bids for any work to be performed pursuant to an Approved Work Plan and Budget if such work is budgeted to exceed two hundred and fifty thousand U.S. dollars (U.S.\$ 250,000,000.00). When reviewing such bids, Contractor Group shall select out of the bids which are acceptable to Contractor Group for technical and other operational reasons, the bid with the lowest cost. This decision shall be subject to the provisions of paragraph 3 above and, after the first Commercial Discovery, the approval of the Operating Committee.
6. Operator shall entrust the management of Petroleum Operations in Angola to a technically competent General Manager and Assistant General Manager. The names of such General Manager and Assistant General Manager shall, upon appointment, be given to Sonangol. The General Manager and, in his absence, the Assistant General Manager, shall be entrusted with sufficient powers to carry out immediately and comply with all lawful written directions given to them by Sonangol or the Government or its or their representatives or any lawful regulations gazetted or hereafter to be gazetted which are applicable to the Petroleum Operations.
7. Except as is appropriate for the economic and efficient processing of data and laboratory studies thereon in specialized centers outside Angola, geological and geophysical studies as well as any other studies related to the performance of this Agreement, shall be preferentially made in Angola.
8. In the case of an emergency in the course of the Petroleum Operations requiring an immediate action, Contractor Group, through the Operator, is authorized to take all actions that it deems necessary for the protection of human life, the interests of the Parties and the environment, and shall promptly inform Sonangol of all actions so taken.

TRANSLATION

9. Any obligations which are to be observed and performed by Contractor Group shall, if Contractor Group comprises more than one entity, be joint and several obligations.
10. Without prejudice to the provisions of Article 36, the Operator shall have the right to staff the Petroleum Operations with those whom it believes are necessary for efficient administration and operation without the imposition of citizenship or residency requirements.
11. Sonangol shall provide reasonable assistance to the Contractor Group in obtaining visas, permits and other documents required to enter Angola and residency and work licenses required in connection with the performance of Petroleum Operations. The Contractor Group shall notify Sonangol reasonably in advance of the time necessary for receipt of such permits and licenses and Sonangol shall take steps to arrange for all such permits and licenses to be issued on a timely basis by the appropriate authorities.

**Article 15**

**(Work Obligations during the Exploration Period)**

1. During the Initial Exploration Phase Contractor Group shall perform a 3D seismic program covering one thousand square kilometers (1,000 sq. kms). This seismic program shall begin within six (6) Months of the Effective Date, provided that an appropriate seismic vessel is available.
2. Contractor Group shall drill to geological horizons defined in the Approved Work Plan and Budget two (2) obligatory Exploration Wells in two (2) different prospects, within the Initial Exploration Phase.
3. In the event Contractor Group elects to extend the Exploration Period into the Optional Exploration Phase, Contractor Group shall be required to perform a 3D seismic program covering six hundred square kilometers (600 km<sup>2</sup>) and drill two (2) obligatory Exploration Well (other than Appraisal Well) to geological horizons defined in the Approved Work Plan and Budget.
4. In the event Contractor Group exceeds the minimum work obligations described in the preceding paragraphs during the Initial Exploration Phase, then such excess shall be credited against the minimum work obligations for the Optional Exploration Phase.
5. In the event that Contractor Group does not satisfy the minimum work obligations referred to in this Article within the deadlines specified in Article 6, Contractor Group shall be deemed, unless otherwise agreed by Sonangol, to have voluntarily terminated activities and withdrawn from all of the Contract Area not already converted into a Development Area(s).
6. If Contractor Group relinquishes its rights under this Agreement before performing the seismic program undertaken by it under this Article, Contractor Group is obligated to pay Sonangol an amount equal to twelve million U.S. dollars (U.S.\$ 12,000,000), less twelve thousand U.S. dollars (U.S.\$ 12,000) for each part of the seismic program concluded before said relinquishment.
7. If Contractor Group goes into the Optional Exploration Phase and relinquishes its rights under this Agreement before performing the seismic program referred to in paragraph 3 of this Article, Contractor Group is obligated to pay Sonangol seven million two hundred thousand US dollars (US\$ 7, 2000,000) less twelve thousand US dollars (US\$ 12,000) for each part of the seismic program concluded before the said relinquishment.
8. Further to the amounts referred to in the preceding paragraphs, if Contractor Group relinquishes its rights under this Agreement before drilling the minimum number of Exploration Wells undertaken by it under this Article, Contractor Group shall be obligated to pay Sonangol an amount equal to ten million U.S. dollars (U.S.\$ 10,000,000) for each such Exploration Well not drilled.
9. Contractor Group shall be required to incur the following minimum Exploration Expenditures:
  - Initial Exploration Phase - Thirty two million U.S. dollars (U.S.\$ \_32,000,000);
  - Optional Exploration Phase - Twenty seven million two hundred thousand U.S. dollars (U.S.\$ \_27,200,000);

## TRANSLATION

10. If Contractor Group fulfills the minimum work obligations referred to in paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 of this Article relating to each phase of the Exploration Period, then Contractor Group shall be considered as having fulfilled the minimum Exploration Expenditures set forth in the previous paragraph.
11. Each Exploration Well referred to in this Article shall test all productive horizons agreed to by Sonangol and Contractor Group, unless diligent test efforts consistent with sound and normal oil industry practices indicate that it is technically impracticable to reach and/or test any such horizons.
12. During the drilling of Wells under this Agreement, Contractor Group shall keep Sonangol informed of the progress of each Well, its proposals for testing and the results of such tests, and at Sonangol's request, shall test any additional prospective zones within the agreed Well depth provided that such tests shall be consistent with professional rules and standards which are generally accepted in the international petroleum industry and do not interfere with the safety and efficiency of the Petroleum Operations planned by Contractor Group. Such tests shall be at Contractor Group's expense and shall be credited towards fulfilling the mandatory work program.
13. If any obligatory Exploration Well is abandoned due to technical difficulties and, at the time of such abandonment, the Exploration Expenditures for such Well have equaled or exceeded ten million U.S. dollars (U.S.\$ 10,000,000), for all purposes of this Agreement Contractor Group shall be considered to have fulfilled the work requirement in respect of one (1) Exploration Well and all costs of the Exploration Well shall be considered part of the Exploration Expenditures set forth in paragraph 8 of this Article. If any obligatory Exploration Well is abandoned due to technical difficulties, and at the time of such abandonment the Exploration Expenditures for such Well are less than ten million U.S. dollars (U.S.\$ 10,000,000), then Contractor Group shall have the option either to:
  - (a) drill a substitute Well at the same or another location in which case the Exploration Expenditures for both the original Well and the substitute Well shall be credited against Contractor Group's minimum Exploration Expenditures set forth in paragraph 9 of this Article; or
  - (b) pay Sonangol an amount equal to the difference between ten million U.S. dollars (U.S. \$ 10,000,000) and the amount of Exploration Expenditures actually spent in connection with such Well.

In this case, for all purposes of the Agreement, Contractor Group shall be considered to have fulfilled the work requirement in respect of one (1) Exploration Well and the total amount of ten million U.S. dollars (U.S. \$ 10,000,000) shall be considered part of the minimum Exploration Expenditures set forth in paragraph 9 of this Article.

### **Article 16**

#### **(Exploration Work Plans and Budgets)**

1. Within one (1) Month of the Effective Date and thereafter at least three (3) Months prior to the beginning of each Contract Year during the Exploration Period or at such other times as may mutually be agreed to by Sonangol and Contractor Group, Contractor Group shall prepare in reasonable detail an Exploration Work Plan and Budget for the Contract Area setting forth the Exploration operations which Contractor Group proposes to carry out during the first Contract Year and during the ensuing Contract Year respectively.
2. During the Exploration Period such Work Plan and Budget shall be at least sufficient to satisfy the minimum expenditure obligations and mandatory work program to which the Contractor Group is obliged.
3. The Exploration Work Plan and Budget shall be submitted to the Operating Committee for review, advice or approval as the case may be, in accordance with Article 31, and carried out by Contractor Group after approval by the Ministry of Petroleum under Article 58 of the Petroleum Activities Law.
4. The Operating Committee shall coordinate, supervise and control the execution of the Approved Exploration Work Plans and Budgets, as well as verify if same is carried out within budget expenditure limits, or any revisions which have been made thereto.

**Article 17**

**(Commercial Discovery)**

1. Contractor Group shall advise Sonangol, within thirty (30) days of the end of the drilling and testing of an Exploration Well, of the results of the final tests of the Well and whether such a Well is commercial or not. The date of this advice is the date of the declaration of the Commercial Well, should such well exist.
2. After the declaration of a Commercial Well, Contractor Group may undertake the Appraisal of the discovery by drilling one or more Appraisal Wells to determine whether such discovery can be classified as a Commercial Discovery.
3. Unless otherwise agreed by Sonangol, not later than six (6) Months after the completion of the second Appraisal Well, or twenty four (24) Months after the declaration of the Commercial Well, whichever is earlier, Contractor Group shall give written notice to Sonangol indicating whether the discovery is considered commercial or not. If Contractor Group declares it a Commercial Discovery, Contractor Group shall proceed to develop it under the Petroleum Activities Law. The date of Commercial Discovery shall be the date on which Contractor Group advises Sonangol in writing of the existence of said Discovery.
4. If the period allowable for declaration of a Commercial Discovery extends beyond the Exploration Period, a provisional Development Area shall be established for such period as necessary to complete the Appraisal as per paragraphs 2 and 3 above. The provisional Development Area shall be of the shape and size which encompasses the geological feature or features which would constitute the potential Commercial Discovery. Such provisional Development Area shall be agreed by Sonangol in writing.
5. If following the discovery of a Commercial Well, the subsequent Appraisal Well(s) is (are) completed as producing or injection Well(s) its (their) costs shall be treated as part of the Development Expenditures for the purposes of calculating the amount of Cost Recovery Crude Oil.
6. The costs of a Commercial Well, if completed as a producing or injection Well, shall be treated as part of the Development Expenditures for the purposes of calculating the amount of Cost Recovery Crude Oil.
7. The costs of a Commercial Well or Appraisal Well(s) not completed as a producing or injection Well(s) shall be treated as Exploration Expenditures for the purposes of calculating the amount of Cost Recovery Crude Oil.
8. Any Commercial Well shall count towards fulfilling the work and expenditure obligations provided for in Article 15, but the Appraisal Well(s) that have been drilled following the discovery of a Commercial Well shall not count towards such obligations.
9. There shall be no more than one Commercial Well in each Development Area that counts towards such work obligations; and it shall be the first Commercial Well in that Development Area.
10. Contractor Group has the right to declare a Commercial Discovery without first having drilled a Commercial Well or Wells.

**Article 18**

**(General Development and Production Plan)**

Within 30 (thirty) days of the date of a Commercial Discovery, the Contractor Group shall prepare and submit to Sonangol a draft General Development and Production Plan, which shall be analyzed and discussed by the Parties in order to be agreed and submitted by Sonangol to the Ministry of Petroleum within 3 (three) Months of the date of the Commercial Discovery or within any longer period which may be granted by the Ministry of Petroleum.

**Article 19**

**(Development and Production Work Plans and Budgets)**

1. From the date of approval of the plan referred to in Article 18, and thenceforth by fifteen (15) August of each Year (or by any other date which may be agreed) thereafter, Contractor Group shall prepare in accordance with professional rules and standards generally accepted in the international petroleum industry a draft annual Production Plan, a draft Exploration and Production Work Plan and Budget (if applicable) and a draft Development and Production Work Plan and Budget for the following Civil Year and may, from time to time, propose to Sonangol that it submit amendments to the approved Work Plans and Budgets to the consideration of the Ministry of Petroleum.
2. The draft Development and Production Work Plan and Budget and the draft Production Plan referred to in the previous paragraph shall be prepared on the basis of the approved General Development and Production Plan and any subsequent amendments to the same.
3. The draft Production Plan and the draft Development and Production Work Plan and Budget shall be approved in writing by the Operating Committee and shall be submitted by Sonangol to the Ministry of Petroleum for approval under the Petroleum Activities Law.
4. The Contractor Group is authorized and hereby undertakes to execute, under the supervision and control of the Operating Committee, and within the limits of the budgeted expenses, the approved Development and Production Work Plans and Budgets, together with any revised versions of the same.

**Article 20**

**(Production Plans)**

1. The Operating Committee shall approve a Lifting Schedule, not later than ninety (90) days prior to January 1 and July 1 of each Civil Year following the commencement of Production and in accordance with the approved Production Plan, and furnish in writing to Sonangol and Contractor Group a forecast setting out the total quantity of Petroleum that the Operating Committee estimates can be produced, saved, transported and lifted hereunder during each of the next four (4) Quarters in accordance with sound practices generally accepted in the international petroleum industry.
2. Contractor Group shall endeavor to produce in each Quarter the quantity of Petroleum forecast in the Production Plan.
3. The Crude Oil shall, if appropriate, be run to storage tanks built, maintained and operated by Contractor Group, and shall be metered or otherwise measured as required to meet the purposes of this Agreement and the Law.

**Article 21**

**(Guarantees)**

1. The minimum Exploration work obligations shall be secured by a financial guarantee substantially in the form set out in Annex E.
2. The financial guarantee referred to in the previous paragraph shall be given by Contractor Group not later than thirty (30) days after the execution of the Agreement, in respect of the minimum work obligations of the Initial Exploration Phase, or after the commencement of each optional Phase of the Exploration Period, in respect of the minimum work obligations of said phase.
3. The amount of the above referred financial guarantee shall in each Phase be equal to the number of the mandatory Exploration Wells multiplied by ten million U.S. dollars (U.S.\$ 10,000,000).
4. In respect to the Initial Exploration Phase, the financial guarantee shall be increased by twelve million U.S. dollars (U.S.\$ 12,000,000) for the mandatory seismic program provided for in Article 15.1, and in respect of the Optional Exploration Phase by seven million two hundred thousand US dollars (US\$ 7,200,000), for the mandatory seismic program provided for in paragraph 3 of Article 15.

TRANSLATION

5. In the Initial Exploration Phase, the above referred financial guarantee shall be reduced by the amount of twelve million U.S. dollars (U.S.\$ 12,000,000) when the mandatory seismic program has been concluded, and in the Optional Exploration Phase by the amount of seven million two hundred thousand US dollars (US\$ 7,200,000), when the mandatory seismic program has been concluded, or of each amount paid under Articles 15.6 and 15.7.
6. The financial guarantee shall also be reduced by the amount of ten million U.S. dollars (U.S.\$ 10,000,000) when the drilling of each of the obligatory Exploration Wells for each Phase of the Exploration Period is finished, or for each amount paid and/or credited in accordance with Articles 15.8 and 15.13.
7. If, during any Year of any of the Phases of the Exploration Period, Contractor Group should be deemed to have relinquished, as provided in Article 15.5, all of the Contract Area not converted to a Development Area(s), Contractor Group shall forfeit the full amount of the financial guarantee, reduced as provided for in paragraphs 5 and 6 of this Article.
8. Each of the entities comprising Contractor Group shall also provide Sonangol, if so required by the latter, with a corporate guarantee substantially in the form shown in Annex D hereof or such other form as may be agreed between Sonangol and each of such entities, not later than sixty (60) days after the date of execution of this Agreement.

**Article 22**

**(Bonus and Social Projects Contributions)**

1. On the Effective Date, the Contractor Group, Sonangol P&P excepted, shall pay to Sonangol, as signature bonus, the sum of twenty one million US Dollars (\$21,000,000).
2. On the Effective Date, the Contractor Group, Sonangol P&P excepted, shall pay to Sonangol, as contribution for social projects, the sum of four million US Dollars (\$4,000,000).
3. The bonus and contributions for social projects referred to in the preceding paragraph shall not be recovered or amortized by the Contractor Group companies.

**Article 23**

**(Conservation of Petroleum and prevention of loss)**

1. Contractor Group shall adopt all those measures which are necessary and appropriate and consistent with the technology generally in use in the international petroleum industry to prevent loss or waste of Petroleum above or under the ground in any form during Petroleum Exploration, Development, Production, gathering and distribution, storage or transportation operations.
2. Upon completion of the drilling of a producing Development Well, Contractor Group shall inform Sonangol of the time when the Well will be tested and shall subsequently inform Sonangol of the resulting estimated production rate of the Well within fifteen (15) days after the conclusion of such tests.
3. Petroleum shall not be produced from multiple independent oil productive zones simultaneously through one string of tubing, except with the prior approval of Sonangol.
4. Contractor Group shall record data regarding the quantities of Crude Oil, Natural Gas and water produced monthly from each Development Area, which shall be sent to Sonangol within thirty (30) days after the end of the Month reported on.
5. Daily or weekly statistics and reports regarding the production from the Contract Area shall be made available by Contractor Group at convenient time for examination by authorized representatives of Sonangol.
6. Daily drilling records and graphic logs of Wells shall show the quantity and type of cement and the quantity of any other materials used in the Well for the purposes of protecting Crude Oil, Natural Gas or fresh water bearing strata.
7. Any substantial change of mechanical equipment associated with the Well after its completion shall be subject to the approval of Sonangol.

**Article 24**

**(Records, reports and inspection)**

1. Contractor Group shall prepare and, at all times while this Agreement is in force, maintain accurate and current records of its activities and operations in the Contract Area and shall keep all information of a technical, economic, accounting or any other nature, developed for the conduct of Petroleum Operations. Such records shall be organized in such a way as to allow for the prompt and complete ascertainment of costs and expenditures.
2. The records and information referred to in the previous paragraph shall be kept at Operator's office in Luanda.
3. Sonangol, in exercising its activities under the terms of this Agreement, shall have the right to free access, upon prior notice to Contractor Group, to all data referred to in paragraph 1 above. Contractor Group shall furnish Sonangol, in accordance with applicable regulations or as Sonangol may reasonably request, information and data concerning activities and operations under this Agreement. In addition, Contractor Group shall provide Sonangol with copies of any and all data related to the Contract Area, including, but not limited to, geological and geophysical reports, Well logs and surveys, information and interpretation of such data and other information in Contractor Group's possession.
4. Contractor Group shall save and keep in the best condition possible a representative portion of each sample of cores and cuttings taken from Wells as well as samples of all fluids taken from Exploration Wells, and deliver same to Sonangol or its representatives in the manner directed by Sonangol.
5. All samples acquired by Contractor Group for its own purposes shall be considered available for inspection at any convenient time by Sonangol or its representatives.
6. Contractor Group shall keep the aforementioned samples for a period of thirty-six (36) Months or, if before the end of such period Contractor Group withdraws from the Contract Area, then until the date of withdrawal. Up to three (3) Months before the end of the aforementioned period, Contractor Group shall request instructions from Sonangol as to the destination for such samples. If Contractor Group does not receive instructions from Sonangol by the end of such three (3) Month period then Contractor Group is relieved of its responsibility to store such samples.
7. If it is necessary to export any rock samples outside Angola, the Contractor Group shall deliver samples equivalent in size and quality to Sonangol before such exportation. Sonangol, if it so decides, may release the Contractor Group from said obligation.
8. Originals of records and data can be exported only with the permission of Sonangol. The original magnetic tapes and any other data which must be processed or analyzed outside Angola may be exported only if a comparable record and data is maintained in Angola. Such exports shall be repatriated to Angola on the understanding that they belong to Sonangol. Copies of the referred records and data may be exported at any time and under the terms of the Law.
9. Subject to any other provisions of this Agreement, Contractor Group shall permit Sonangol's duly authorized representatives and employees to have full and free access to the Contract Area at all convenient times with the right to observe the Petroleum Operations being conducted and to inspect all assets, records and data kept by Contractor Group. Sonangol's representatives and employees, in exercising the aforementioned rights, shall not interfere with Contractor Group's Petroleum Operations. Contractor Group shall grant to said Sonangol's representatives and employees the same facilities in the camp as those afforded to its own employees of similar professional rank.
10. Without prejudice to Article 34.2, Sonangol is responsible for any claims of their representatives or employees resulting from the exercise of the rights granted under this Article. Sonangol is also responsible and shall indemnify Contractor Group against all damages and claims resulting from willful misconduct or gross negligence of any of Sonangol's representatives or employees while performing their activities in the Contract Area, in Contractor Group's offices or in other Contractor Group's facilities directly related with the Petroleum Operations.

**Article 25**

**(Contractor Group's obligation to purchase Sonangol's Petroleum)**

1. Sonangol shall have the right to require Contractor Group to purchase any part of Sonangol's share of production under normal commercial terms and conditions in the international petroleum industry and at the Market Price in force at the time the Crude Oil is lifted as established in the Petroleum Activities Tax Law.
2. The right referred to in the preceding paragraph shall be exercised in accordance with the following rules:
  - (a) no later than six (6) Months prior to the start of a Quarter, Sonangol shall give written notice to the Contractor Group that it requires Contractor Group to purchase a specified quantity of Crude Oil to be lifted rateably over a period of two (2) consecutive Quarters;
  - (b) Contractor Group's obligation to purchase Crude Oil from Sonangol will continue *mutatis mutandis* from Quarter to Quarter after the initial two (2) consecutive Quarters until and unless Sonangol gives Contractor Group written notice of termination which, subject to the above mentioned minimum period, shall take effect six (6) Months after the end of the Quarter in which such written notice was given.

**Article 26**

**(Other rights and obligations related to Crude Oil disposal)**

1. Sonangol shall have the right upon six (6) Months' prior written notice to buy from Contractor Group Crude Oil from the Contract Area equivalent in value to the Petroleum Income Tax due by Contractor Group to the Ministry of Finance, i.e., fifty percent (50%) of Contractor Group's share of Development Area Profit Oil. The referred purchase of Crude Oil by Sonangol shall be at the Market Price applicable to such Crude Oil. Sonangol shall provide Contractor Group with not less than three (3) Months advance written notice of its intention to cease to exercise its right under this paragraph.
2. Payment by Sonangol to Contractor Group for each purchase of Crude Oil under paragraph 1 above shall be made not later than two (2) working days before due date of payment by the Contractor Group of the relevant amount of Petroleum Income Tax to the Ministry of Finance. Any unpaid amount, plus interest as specified in Annex C to this Agreement, shall be paid in kind to Contractor Group by Sonangol out of its next Crude Oil entitlement, valued at the Market Price applicable to such Crude Oil.
3. If, in any Year, Contractor Group's total share of Crude Oil comprising Cost Recovery Crude Oil and Development Area Profit Oil, less any Crude Oil acquired or received from Contractor Group by Sonangol under this Article and by the Government under the Petroleum Activities Law, is less than forty nine percent (49%) of total Crude Oil estimated to be produced and saved in the Contract Area, Contractor Group has the right to buy and lift the corresponding balance of Crude Oil in the succeeding Year.

In the event that Contractor Group exercises all or any part of such right, the balance of Crude Oil necessary to satisfy Contractor Group's right shall be sold to Contractor Group by Sonangol at the Market Price in accordance with the following procedure:

- (a) six (6) Months prior to the start of a Quarter Contractor Group shall give written notice to Sonangol that it requires Sonangol to sell a specified quantity of Crude Oil, which quantity may be expressed either in Barrels or a percentage of total production, to be lifted rateably over a period of two (2) consecutive Quarters;
  - (b) Sonangol's obligation to sell Crude Oil to Contractor Group will continue *mutatis mutandis* from Quarter to Quarter after the initial two (2) consecutive Quarters until and unless Contractor Group gives Sonangol written notice of termination or revision of quantities which, subject to the above mentioned minimum period, shall take effect six (6) Months after the end of the Quarter in which such written notice was given.
4. In the event of conflict between Contractor Group's right in paragraph 3 above and Sonangol's right in paragraph 1 above, Contractor Group's right shall prevail.
  5. The fulfillment of the obligation to satisfy the consumption requirements, as per Article 78 of the Petroleum Activities Law, shall be shared between Sonangol and Contractor Group in proportion to their respective net shares of production during the period concerned (Contractor Group's net share being its share according to Articles 11 and 12 less the quantities delivered to

Sonangol under paragraph 1 above and Sonangol's net share being its share according to Article 12, plus the said quantities delivered to it under paragraph 1 above).

**Article 27**

**(Unitization and joint Development)**

1. The rules on unitization and joint Development are contained in Article 64 of the Petroleum Activities Law.
2. Any joint Development and Production carried out under this Article shall not prejudice the provisions of Articles 29, 31.2(e) and 31.11 (b).
3. In the event that a unitization process under the Petroleum Activities Law affects the whole or part of an obligation which Contractor Group must fulfill within a certain time period under the Agreement, such time period shall be extended by the time elapsed between Sonangol's written notice under paragraphs 1 and 2 above and the date of mutual agreement on the plan of the related joint Development. This extension shall not be larger than twelve (12) Months, or such longer period as agreed by Sonangol.

**Article 28**

**(Transfer and abandonment of assets)**

1. Within sixty (60) days of termination of the Agreement or the date of abandonment of any part of the Contract Area, the Contractor Group must hand over to Sonangol, in a good state of repair and operation, and in accordance with a plan approved by Sonangol, all of the infrastructures, equipment and all Wells which, within the area to which the expiry, cancellation or relinquishment refers, are in production or are capable of producing, or are being used, or may be used, in injection, together with all casing, piping, surface or sub-surface equipment and facilities acquired by the Contractor Group for the conduct of Petroleum Operations, except those as are being used for Petroleum Operations elsewhere in the Contract Area.
2. If Sonangol so requires, the Contractor Group shall proceed to correctly abandon the Well or Wells in accordance with Articles 75.4 and 75.5 of the Petroleum Activities Law.
3. The requirement provided for in the previous paragraph shall be made by Sonangol no later than one hundred and eighty (180) days before the termination of the Agreement or the estimated date of abandonment of any part of the Contract Area.
4. If the request referred to in paragraph 2 above is made, Sonangol shall make the required funds available to the Contractor Group from the amounts paid to Sonangol pursuant to Article 4 (e) of Annex C. In the event that the amounts paid by Contractor Group are insufficient to cover the abandonment costs, Sonangol and Contractor Group shall agree on the method of covering the additional costs.
5. After having carried out the abandonment of the Wells and related assets, or in the case of Sonangol requesting such abandonment and not placing at the disposal of the Contractor Group the funds referred to in paragraph 4, or after the Contractor Group carries out the handing over of the equipment and Wells to Sonangol under the terms of paragraph 1, the Contractor Group will have no further liability in relation to the same, except in cases of gross negligence, willful misconduct or Serious Fault and, without prejudice to the provisions of the Agreement still in force after the termination of the Agreement, Sonangol shall indemnify and defend the Contractor Group in case of any claims related to such Wells and assets.

**Article 29**

**(Natural Gas)**

1. Contractor Group shall have the right to use in the Petroleum Operations, Associated Natural Gas produced from the Development Areas, and will have the right to process such Gas and separate the liquids therefrom.
2. Associated Natural Gas surplus to the requirements defined in the preceding paragraph shall be made available free to Sonangol, wherever the latter so determines. The cost of transportation of said gas by pipeline is a recoverable cost under the Law.

3. If Non-Associated Natural Gas is discovered within the Contract Area then Sonangol will have the exclusive right to appraise, develop and produce said Gas for its own account and risk.
- If Sonangol so determines and if agreed with Contractor Group within a term determined by Sonangol, the discovery of Non-Associated Natural Gas shall be developed jointly by Sonangol or one of its Affiliates and Contractor Group.

**Article 30**

**(Operations for Sonangol's account - sole risk)**

1. Operations which may be the object of a sole risk notice from Sonangol under this Article shall be those involving:
- (a) penetration and testing geological horizons deeper than those proposed by Contractor Group to the Operating Committee in any Exploration Well being drilled which has not encountered Petroleum, provided the Operator has not commenced the approved operations to complete or abandon such Well;
  - (b) penetration and testing geological horizons deeper than those proposed by Contractor Group to the Operating Committee in any Exploration Well being drilled which has encountered Petroleum, provided that in respect to such Well the Operating Committee has agreed that Sonangol may undertake the sole risk operations, and the Operator has not commenced the approved operations to complete or abandon such Well;
  - (c) the drilling of an Exploration Well other than an Appraisal Well, provided that not more than two (2) such Wells may be drilled in any Year;
  - (d) the drilling of an Appraisal Well which is a direct result from a successful Exploration Well, whether or not such Exploration Well was drilled as part of a sole risk operation;
  - (e) the Development of any discovery which is a direct result from a successful Exploration Well and/or Appraisal Well sole risk operation which Contractor Group has not elected to undertake under paragraph 3 of this Article;
  - (f) the Development of a Petroleum deposit discovered by a successful Exploration Well and/or Appraisal Well carried out by Contractor Group as part of a work Plan approved by the Operating Committee, if thirty six (36) Months have elapsed since such successful Well was completed and Contractor Group has not commenced the Development of such deposit.
2. Except as to those described under paragraphs (a) and (b), none of the operations described in paragraph 1 of this Article may be the object of a sole risk notice from Sonangol until after the operation has been proposed in complete form to the Operating Committee and has been rejected by the Operating Committee. To be "in complete form" as mentioned above, the proposal for conducting any of the above mentioned operations presented by Sonangol shall contain appropriate information such as location, depth, target geological objective, timing of operation, and where appropriate, details concerning any Development plan, as well as other relevant data.
3. If the conditions referred to in paragraph 2 have been met, Sonangol may, as to any operation described in paragraph 1, give a written sole risk notice to Contractor Group and the latter shall have the following periods of time, from the date of receipt of such sole risk notice within which to notify Sonangol whether or not it elects to undertake such proposed operation by including it as a part of the Petroleum Operations:
- (a) as to any operations described in paragraphs 1(a) and 1(b), forty eight (48) hours or until commencement of the deepening operations, whichever occurs last;
  - (b) as to any operations described in paragraphs 1(c) and 1(d), three (3) Months;
  - (c) as to any operations described in paragraphs 1(e) and 1(f), six (6) Months.
4. If Contractor Group elects to include as part of the Petroleum Operations the operation described in the sole risk notice within the appropriate periods described in paragraph 3 above, such operation shall be carried out by the Operator within the framework of the Petroleum Operations under this Agreement, as a part of the current Work Plan and Budget which shall be considered as revised accordingly.
5. If Contractor Group elects not to undertake the operation described in the sole risk notice, subject to the provisions of paragraph 6 below, the operation for the account of Sonangol shall be carried out promptly and diligently by Contractor Group at Sonangol's sole risk and expense, provided that such operation may only be carried out if it does not conflict or cause hindrance to Contractor Group's obligations or any operation, or delay existing work plans, including any Approved Work Plan and

Budget. With respect to operations referred to in paragraphs 1(c) and 1(d) such operations shall begin as soon as a suitable rig is available in Angola. Sonangol and Contractor Group shall agree on a method whereby Sonangol shall provide all necessary funds to Operator to undertake and pay for the operations carried out at Sonangol's sole risk and expense.

6. Sonangol shall elect to have the operations carried out at Sonangol's sole risk and expense referred to in paragraphs 1(e) and 1(f) carried out either by itself, by Contractor Group for a mutually agreed fee or by any third party entity contracted to that effect by Sonangol, provided that such operations may be carried out only if they will not conflict with or cause hindrance to Contractor Group's obligations or any Petroleum Operation, or delay existing work plans, including the Approved Work Plan and Budget. Before entering into any agreement with a third party for the aforementioned purpose, Sonangol shall notify Contractor Group in writing of such proposed agreement. Contractor Group shall have forty five (45) days after the receipt of the aforementioned notification to decide if it exercises its right of first refusal with respect to the proposed agreement and to perform the sole risk operations under the same terms and conditions proposed by the third party.
7. If Sonangol wishes to use in the sole risk operations assets which are used in the Petroleum Operations, it shall give written notice to the Operating Committee stating what assets it wishes to use, provided that the utilization of such assets may not prejudice the Approved Work Plans and Budgets.
8. If, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 4, Contractor Group decides to undertake any works as foreseen in paragraph 1(d), it shall pay Sonangol in cash and within thirty (30) days of the date in which it exercises such right, an amount equal to all of the costs incurred by Sonangol in the relevant sole risk operations conducted in accordance with paragraphs 1(a), 1(b) and 1(c) which directly led to the works foreseen in paragraph 1(d).
9. In addition to the amount referred to in the preceding paragraph, Sonangol will also be entitled to receive from Contractor Group an additional payment equal to two hundred percent (200%) of the costs referred to in paragraph 8. Such additional payment shall be made in cash and within ninety (90) days of the date on which Contractor Group exercises its right referred to in the preceding paragraph.
10. If, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 4, Contractor Group decides to undertake any works foreseen in paragraph 1(e), it shall pay Sonangol in cash, within thirty (30) days of the date in which it exercises such right, an amount equivalent to the value of total costs incurred by Sonangol in the sole risk operations which directly led to the works foreseen in paragraph 1(e), less any payment made in accordance with paragraph 8 above.
11. In addition to the amount referred to in the preceding paragraph, Sonangol will also be entitled to receive twenty five percent (25%) of Contractor Group's share of Development Area Profit Oil produced from this developed deposit until the value thereof as defined in paragraph 13 of this Article equals one thousand percent (1000%) of the costs of the operations referred to in paragraph 10.
12. If the operations described in paragraphs 1(e) and 1(f) are conducted at Sonangol's sole risk and expense, Sonangol shall receive one hundred percent (100%) of the Petroleum produced from the deposit developed under such terms.
13. The Petroleum received by Sonangol under paragraph 11 shall be valued at the Market Price calculated under the Petroleum Activities Tax Law.

**Article 31**  
**(Operating Committee)**

1. The Operating Committee is the body through which the Parties coordinate and supervise the Petroleum Operations and shall be established within thirty (30) days of the Effective Date.
2. The Operating Committee has, among others, the following functions:
  - (a) to establish policies for the Petroleum Operations and to define, for this purpose, procedures and guidelines as it may deem necessary;
  - (b) to review and, except as provided in paragraph 12, approve all Contractor Group's proposals on Work Plans and Budgets (including the location of Wells and facilities), the General Development and Production Plan, Production Plans and Lifting Schedules;

TRANSLATION

- (c) to verify and supervise the accounting of costs, expenses and expenditures and the conformity of the operating and accounting records with the rules established in this Agreement, in Annex C hereof, in the Petroleum Activities Tax Law, and in other applicable legislation;
  - (d) to establish technical and other committees whenever it deems necessary;
  - (e) in general, to review and, except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, to decide upon all matters which are relevant to the execution of this Agreement, it being understood, however, that in all events the right to declare a Commercial Discovery is reserved exclusively to Contractor Group.
3. The Operating Committee shall obey the clauses of this Agreement and it cannot decide on matters that by Law or this Agreement are the exclusive responsibility of the Concessionaire or Contractor Group.
4. The Operating Committee shall be composed of four (4) members, two (2) of whom shall be appointed by Sonangol and the other two (2) by Contractor Group. The Operating Committee meetings cannot take place unless at least three (3) of its members are present.
5. The Operating Committee shall be headed by a Chairman who shall be appointed by Sonangol from among its representatives and who shall be responsible for the following functions:
- (a) to coordinate and orient all the Operating Committee's activities;
  - (b) to chair the meetings and to notify the Parties of the timing and location of such meetings, it being understood that the Operating Committee shall meet whenever requested by any Party;
  - (c) to establish the agenda of the meetings, which shall include all matters which the Parties have asked to be discussed;
  - (d) to convey to each Party all decisions of the Operating Committee, within five (5) working days after the meetings;
  - (e) to request from Operator any information and to make recommendations that have been requested by any member of the Operating Committee, as well as to request from Contractor Group any advice and studies whose execution has been approved by the Operating Committee;
  - (f) to request from technical and other committees any information, recommendations and studies that he has been asked to obtain by any member of the Operating Committee;
  - (g) to convey to the Parties all information and data provided to him by the Operator for this effect.
6. In the case of an impediment to the Chairman of the Operating Committee, the work of any meeting will be chaired by one of the other members appointed by him for the effect.
7. At the request of any of the Parties, the Operating Committee shall prepare and approve, according to paragraph 11(c) of this Article, its internal regulations, which shall comply with the procedures established in this Agreement.
8. At the Operating Committee meetings decisions shall only be made on matters included on the respective agenda, unless, with all members of the Operating Committee present, they agree to make decisions on any matter not so included on the agenda.
9. Each member of the Operating Committee shall have one (1) vote and the Chairman shall in addition have a tie breaking vote.
10. Except as provided for in paragraph 11, the decisions of the Operating Committee are taken by simple majority of the votes present or represented, it being understood that any member may be represented by written and duly signed proxy held by another member.
11. Unanimous approval of the Operating Committee shall be required for:
- (a) approval of, and any revision to proposed Exploration Work Plans and Budgets prepared after the first Commercial Discovery;
  - (b) approval of, and any revision to the proposed General Development and Production Plan, the Production Plan, Lifting Schedule and Development and Production Work Plans and Budgets;
  - (c) establishment of rules of procedure for the Operating Committee;

## TRANSLATION

- (d) establishment of a management policy for the carrying out of responsibilities outlined in paragraph 2 of this Article, namely the procedures and guidelines as per paragraph 2(a) above.
  - (e) determination of the estimated rate of return as per Article 11.
12. Prior to the time of declaration of the first Commercial Discovery, the Operating Committee shall review and give such advice as it deems appropriate with respect to the matters referred to in paragraph 2(e) of this Article and with respect to Contractor Group's proposals on Exploration Work Plans and Budgets (including the location of Wells and facilities). Following such review, Contractor Group shall make such revision of the Exploration Work Plans and Budgets as Contractor Group deems appropriate and shall transmit same Work Plans and Budgets to Sonangol, so that they may be submitted to approval of the Ministry of Petroleum under the Petroleum Activities Law.
  13. The General Development and Production Plan, the Development and Production Work Plans and Budget, together with the Production Plans approved by the Operating Committee, shall be sent by the same to Sonangol, for submission to the Ministry of Petroleum for approval under the Petroleum Activities Law.
  14. Minutes shall be made of every meeting of the Operating Committee and they shall be written in the appropriate record book and signed by all members.
  15. The draft of the minutes shall be prepared, if possible, on the day that the meeting is held and copies of it shall be sent to the Parties within the following five (5) working days, and their approval shall be deemed granted if no objection is raised within ten (10) working days of the date of receipt of the draft minutes.

### **Article 32**

#### **(Ownership of assets)**

1. Physical assets purchased by Contractor Group for the implementation of the Work Plans and Budgets become the property of Sonangol when purchased in Angola or, if purchased abroad, when landed in Angola. Such physical assets should be used in Petroleum Operations, provided, however, Contractor Group is not obligated to make any payments for the use of such physical assets during the term of this Agreement. This provision shall not apply to equipment leased from and belonging to third parties or any entity comprising Contractor Group.
2. During the term of this Agreement, Contractor Group shall be entitled to full use in the Contract Area, as well as in any other area approved by Sonangol, of all fixed and movable assets acquired for use in the Petroleum Operations without charge to Contractor Group. Any of Sonangol's assets which Contractor Group agrees have become surplus to Contractor Group's then current and/or future needs in the Contract Area may be removed and used by Sonangol outside the Contract Area, and any unrecovered costs for such assets shall be fully recovered in that Year subject to the cost recovery limit provided for in Article 11 hereof. Any of Sonangol's assets other than those considered by Contractor Group to be superfluous shall not be disposed of by Sonangol except with agreement of Contractor Group so long as this Agreement is in force.

### **Article 33**

#### **(Property and confidentiality of data)**

1. All information of a technical nature developed through the conduct of the Petroleum Operations shall be the property of Sonangol. Notwithstanding the above, and without prejudice to the provisions of the following paragraphs, Contractor Group shall have the right to use and copy, free of charge, such information for internal purposes.
2. Unless otherwise agreed by Sonangol and Contractor Group, while this Agreement remains in force, all technical, economic, accounting or any other information, including, without limitation, reports, maps, logs, records and other data developed through the conduct of Petroleum Operations, shall be held strictly confidential and shall not be disclosed by any Party without the prior written consent of the other Party hereto. Provided, however, that either Party may, without such approval, disclose the aforementioned data:
  - (a) to any Affiliate or potential assignee of such Party upon such Affiliate or potential assignee giving a similar undertaking of confidentiality;

## TRANSLATION

- (b) in connection with the arranging of financing or of a corporate reorganization upon obtaining a similar undertaking of confidentiality;
  - (c) to the extent required by any applicable law, regulation or rule (including, without limitation, any regulation or rule of any regulatory agency, securities commission or securities exchange on which the securities of such Party or of any such Party's Affiliates are listed);
  - (d) to consultants, contractors or other third parties as necessary in connection with Petroleum Operations upon obtaining a similar undertaking of confidentiality.
3. The Contractor Group's obligation of confidentiality of the information referred to in paragraph 2 above shall continue for ten (10) years after the termination of the Agreement or such other period as agreed to in writing between the Parties.
  4. In the event that any entity constituting Contractor Group ceases to hold an interest under this Agreement, such entity will continue to be bound by the provisions of this Article.
  5. To obtain offers for new Petroleum Exploration and Production agreements, Sonangol may, upon informing Contractor Group, disclose to third parties geophysical and geological data and information, and other technical data (the age of which is not less than one (1) year) or Contractor Group's reports and interpretations (the age of which is not less than five (5) years) with respect to that part or parts of the Contract Area adjacent to the area of such new offers.
  6. The confidentiality obligation contained in this Article shall not apply to any information that has entered the public domain by any means that is both lawful and does not involve a breach of this Article.

### **Article 34**

#### **(Responsibility for losses and damages)**

1. Contractor Group, in its capacity as the entity responsible for the execution of the Petroleum Operations within the Contract Area, shall be liable to third parties to the extent provided under the Law for any losses and damage it may cause to them in conducting the Petroleum Operations and shall indemnify and defend Sonangol with respect thereto, provided that Sonangol has given timely notice of the claims and opportunity to defend.
2. Contractor Group is also liable, under the terms of the Law, for losses and damage which, in conducting the Petroleum Operations, it may cause to the State and, in case of Contractor Group's willful misconduct, gross negligence or serious fault, to Sonangol.
3. The provisions of the preceding paragraphs 1 and 2 do not apply to losses and damage caused during Petroleum Operations for account and risk of Sonangol, for which Sonangol shall indemnify and defend Contractor Group, and in relation to which Contractor Group shall only be liable for such losses and damage caused by its willful misconduct, gross negligence or serious fault.
4. If Contractor Group comprises more than one entity, the liability of such members is joint and several.

### **Article 35**

#### **(Petroleum Operations risk management)**

1. The Contractor Group shall comply with the provisions of Decree No. 39/01, of 22 June 2001, the respective regulations and the relevant Angolan legislation, in respect of management of the risks of Petroleum Operations.
2. Management of the risks to which persons, assets and income from Petroleum Operations are exposed shall include all the activities referred to in Decree No. 39/01, of 22 June 2001, and other activities which Sonangol and the Contractor Group may agree to include to ensure an adequate financial protection.
3. In relation to the risks relating to Petroleum Operations, the Contractor Group shall take out and maintain insurance contracts in accordance with the specifications and conditions which may be approved by Sonangol.

4. The Contractor Group shall carry out, in cooperation with Sonangol, all the risk management activities provided for in said Decree No. 39/01, of 22 June 2001, in accordance with the instructions, rules and procedures approved by Sonangol.

**Article 36**

**(Recruitment, integration and training of Angolan personnel)**

1. Contractor Group shall comply with Decree No. 20/82, of 17 April 1982, and ancillary regulations, as well as applicable legislation regarding the recruitment, integration and training of Angolan personnel.
2. In planned, systematic and various ways and in accordance with the provisions of this Article, Contractor Group shall train all its Angolan personnel directly or indirectly involved in the Petroleum Operations for the purpose of improving their knowledge and professional qualification in order that the Angolan personnel gradually reach the level of knowledge and professional qualification held by the Contractor Group's foreign workers. Such training shall also include the transfer of the knowledge of petroleum technology and the necessary management experience so as to enable the Angolan personnel to use the most advanced and appropriate technology in use in the Petroleum Operations, including proprietary and patented technology, "know how" and other confidential technology, to the extent permitted by applicable laws and agreements, subject to appropriate confidentiality agreements.
3. Besides other duties provided for in the Law, the recruitment, integration and training of Contractor Group's Angolan personnel shall be included in three-year plans. In this respect, the Contractor Group undertakes, notably, to:
  - (a) prepare a draft of the initial plan and submit it to Sonangol within four (4) Months of the Effective Date;
  - (b) prepare a proposal for implementation of the plan and submit it to Sonangol within one (1) Month of the approval of such plan by the Ministry of Petroleum;
  - (c) implement the approved plan in accordance with the directives of the Ministry of Petroleum and Sonangol, Contractor Group being able, in this regard and with the approval of Sonangol, to contract outside specialists not associated with Contractor Group to proceed with the implementation of specific aspects of the subject plan.
4. Contractor Group agrees to require in its contracts with subcontractors who work for Contractor Group for a period of more than one (1) Year, compliance with requirements for the training of work crews, to which requirements such subcontractors are subject by operation of current law. Contractor Group further agrees to monitor compliance with the aforementioned obligations.
5. Contractor Group shall be responsible for the training costs of Angolan personnel it employs, such costs being recovered as Production Expenditures. Costs incurred by Contractor Group for training programs for Sonangol personnel will be borne in a manner to be agreed upon by Sonangol and Contractor Group.

**Article 37**

**(Double taxation and change of circumstances)**

1. In order to avoid the international double taxation of Contractor Group's income, Sonangol shall favorably consider any amendments or revisions to this Agreement that Contractor Group may propose as long as those amendments or revisions do not impact on Sonangol or Angola's economic benefits and other benefits resulting from the Agreement.
2. Without prejudice to other rights and obligations of the Parties under the Agreement, in the event that any change in the provisions of any Law, decree or regulation in force in the Republic of Angola occurs subsequent to the signing of this Agreement which adversely affects the obligations, rights and benefits hereunder, then the Parties shall agree on amendments to the Agreement to be submitted to the competent authorities for approval, so as to restore such rights, obligations and forecasted benefits.

**Article 38**

**(Assignment)**

1. In accordance with the Law, each of the entities constituting Contractor Group may assign part or all of its rights, privileges, duties and obligations under this Agreement to an Affiliate or, upon obtaining prior authorization from the Ministry of Petroleum, to a non-Affiliate.
2. Any third-party assignees shall become holders of the rights and obligations deriving from this Agreement and the Law.
3. In the case of assignment to an Affiliate of the assignor, the latter and the assignee shall remain jointly and severally liable for strict compliance with the obligations of the Contractor Group set forth in this Agreement and relevant legislation.
4. The legal documents required to effect any assignment in accordance with the provisions of this Article shall specify the participating interest which the third-party assignee will have in the Agreement and shall be submitted to the prior approval of Sonangol.
5. In any of the cases foreseen in this Article, the obligations of the assignor which should have been fulfilled under the terms of this Agreement and the applicable legislation at the date the request for the assignment is made, must have been fully complied with.
6. Sonangol has the right of first refusal to acquire the participating interest that any member of Contractor Group intends to assign to a non-Affiliate, which right should be exercised pursuant to the following procedures:
  - (a) the assignor company shall notify Sonangol of the price and other essential terms and conditions of the proposed assignment and the identity of the prospective assignee;
  - (b) within thirty (30) days after receipt of the notification referred to in the preceding subparagraph, Sonangol shall notify the assigning company whether Sonangol elects to exercise the right of first refusal;
  - (c) if Sonangol does not exercise the right of first refusal by failing to give the notification referred to in the preceding subparagraph, then Sonangol shall be deemed to have waived the right of first refusal in respect of such assignment;
  - (d) if Sonangol exercises the right of first refusal by giving the notification referred to in paragraph 6(b) of this Article, then Sonangol and the assignor company shall execute the assignment under the terms and conditions contained in the notification referred to in paragraph 6(a) of this Article.
7. In the event of Sonangol not exercising the right of first refusal referred to in the preceding paragraph, such right shall pass to the associates of Sonangol which enjoy the status of national company as provided for in Article 31.3 of the Petroleum Activities Law, and shall be exercised, duly adapted, under the terms of the procedures set forth in the subparagraphs of the preceding paragraph.
8. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, upon completion of an assignment made by one of the entities constituting Contractor Group to a non-Affiliate, such assignor shall have no further rights or obligations with respect to the part of the participating interest so assigned.

**Article 39**

**(Termination of the Agreement)**

1. Subject to the provisions of the general law and of any contractual clause, Sonangol may terminate this Agreement if Contractor Group:
  - (a) interrupts Production for a period of more than ninety (90) days with no cause or justification acceptable under normal international petroleum industry practice;
  - (b) continuously refuses with no justification to comply with the Law;
  - (c) intentionally submits false information to the Government or to Sonangol;
  - (d) discloses confidential information related to the Petroleum Operations without having previously obtained the necessary authorization thereto if such disclosure causes prejudice to Sonangol or the State;

## TRANSLATION

- (e) assigns any part of its interests hereunder in breach of the rules provided for in Article 39;
  - (f) is declared bankrupt by a court of competent jurisdiction;
  - (g) does not comply with any final decision resulting from an arbitration process conducted under the terms of the Agreement, after all adequate appeals are exhausted;
  - (h) does not fulfill a substantial part of its duties and obligations resulting from the Law, the Concession Decree and from this Agreement;
  - (i) intentionally extracts or produces any mineral which is not covered by the object of this Agreement, unless such extraction or production is expressly authorized or unavoidable as a result of operations carried out in accordance with accepted international petroleum industry practice.
2. Sonangol may also terminate the Agreement if the majority of the share capital of any entity constituting Contractor Group is transferred to a non-Affiliate third party without having obtained the prior required authorization from Sonangol.
3. If Sonangol considers that one of the aforesaid causes exists to terminate this Agreement, it shall notify Contractor Group in writing in order for it, within a period of ninety (90) days, to remedy such cause. The said notification shall be delivered by the official method foreseen in the Law, and by recorded delivery which shall be signed by the entity to which it is addressed. If, for any reason, this procedure is impossible, due to a change of address which has not been notified pursuant to this Agreement, publication of the notice in one of the most read daily newspapers in Luanda shall be considered to be as valid as if delivered. If, after the end of the ninety (90) day notice period such cause has not been remedied or removed, or if agreement has not been reached on a plan to remedy or remove the cause, this Agreement may be terminated in accordance with the provisions mentioned above.
4. The termination of the Agreement envisaged in this Article shall occur without prejudice to any rights which may have accrued to the Party which has invoked it in relation to the other Party, in accordance with this Agreement, the Concession Decree or the Law.
5. If any of the entities constituting Contractor Group, but not all of them, gives Sonangol due cause to terminate this Agreement pursuant to the provisions of paragraphs 1 and 2 above, then such termination shall take place only with respect to such entity or entities and the rights and obligations that such entity or entities hold or are bound to under this Agreement, except as provided in the preceding paragraph, shall revert to Sonangol without compensation.

### **Article 40**

#### **(Confidentiality of the Agreement)**

Sonangol and Contractor Group agree to maintain the confidentiality of this Agreement; provided, however, either Party may, without the approval of the other Party, disclose this Agreement:

- (a) to any Affiliate or potential assignee of such Party upon such Affiliate or potential assignee giving a similar undertaking of confidentiality;
- (b) in connection with the arranging of financing or of a corporate reorganization upon obtaining a similar undertaking of confidentiality;
- (c) to the extent required by any applicable Law, Decree or regulation (including, without limitation, any requirement or rule of any regulatory agency, securities commission or securities exchange on which the securities of such Party may be listed);
- (d) to consultants as necessary in connection with the execution of Petroleum Operations upon obtaining a similar undertaking of confidentiality.

**Article 41**  
**(Dispute resolution)**

1. Any disputes, differences or claims arising out of this Agreement or relating thereto, or relating to the breach, termination or invalidation of the same, shall be resolved by agreement of the Parties, on the basis of principles of good faith and equity or fair balance of the Parties' interests.
2. If the disputes, differences or claims referred to in the preceding paragraph cannot be resolved amicably, they shall be finally and exclusively settled by arbitration, in accordance with the UNCITRAL Rules of Arbitration of 1976 as existing on the Effective Date.
3. The number of arbitrators shall be three (3). One (1) arbitrator shall be appointed by Sonangol, one (1) by Contractor Group and the third arbitrator, who shall be Chairman of the Arbitration Tribunal, shall be jointly appointed by Sonangol and the Contractor Group. If an arbitrator is not appointed within thirty (30) days of the notice from Sonangol or the Contractor Group is sent to the other Party requesting that the appointment be made, then such arbitrator shall be appointed by the President of the International Chamber of Commerce of Paris.
4. The arbitration tribunal shall decide according to the Angolan substantive law.
5. The arbitration tribunal shall be set up in Luanda, shall apply Angolan law, and the language of arbitration shall be Portuguese.
6. The Parties agree that this arbitration clause is an explicit waiver of immunity against validity and enforcement of the award or any judgment thereon and the award shall be final, binding and enforceable against any Litigant in any court having jurisdiction in accordance with its laws.

**Article 42**  
**(Force Majeure)**

1. Non-performance or delay in performance by Sonangol or Contractor Group, or both of them, of any of the contractual obligations, except an obligation to pay money, shall be excused if, and to the extent that, such non-performance or delay is caused by Force Majeure.
2. If the Force Majeure restrains only temporarily the performance of a contractual obligation or the exercise of a right subject to a time limit, the time given in this Agreement for the performance of such obligation or the exercise of such right and for the performance or exercise of any right or obligation dependent thereon, and, if relevant, the term of the Agreement, shall be suspended until the restoration of the *status quo* prior to the occurrence of the event(s) constituting Force Majeure, it being understood, however, that such suspension shall apply only with respect to the parts of the Contract Area which have been affected.
3. "Force Majeure," for the purposes of this Article, shall be any occurrence which is unforeseeable, unavoidable and beyond the reasonable control of the Party claiming to be affected by such event, such as, and without limitation, state of war, either declared or not, rebellions or mutinies, natural catastrophes, fires, earthquakes, communications cuts and unavoidable accidents.
4. The Party which understands that it may claim a situation of Force Majeure shall immediately serve notice to the other Party, and shall use all reasonable efforts to correct the situation of Force Majeure as soon as possible.

**Article 43**  
**(Applicable Law)**

This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with Angolan law.

**Article 44**

**(Language)**

This Agreement has been prepared and signed in the Portuguese language which shall be the only valid official version for the purpose of establishing the rights and obligations of the Parties.

**Article 45**

**(Offices and service of notice)**

1. Sonangol and Operator shall maintain offices in Luanda, Republic of Angola, where communications and notices foreseen in this Agreement must be validly served.

2. Sonangol's office for the purpose of serving notices is:

Rua do 1º Congresso do MPLA

No. 8 – 4th Floor

Luanda

República de Angola

Telex: 3148 and 3260

Fax: 244-2 391782

3. Operator's office for the purpose of serving notices is:

Rua \_\_\_\_\_, No \_\_\_\_\_

Luanda

Republic of Angola

Telex: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

4. Sonangol and Contractor Group shall communicate to each other in writing and with reasonable notice any change of their offices referred to in the preceding paragraphs, if such occurs.

**Article 46**

**(Captions and headings)**

Captions and headings are included in this Agreement for the sole purpose of systematization and shall have no interpretative value.

**Article 47**

**(Effectiveness)**

This Agreement shall come into effect on the Effective Date.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Parties hereto have signed this Agreement in the Portuguese language in Luanda, this 1st day of November of 2006.

TRANSLATION

**Sociedade Nacional de Combustíveis de Angola - Empresa Pública (Sonangol, E.P.)**

Represented by:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Its: Chairman of the Board

**Vaalco Angola (kwanza), Inc.**

Represented by:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Its:

**Sonangol Pesquisa e Produção, SA**

Represented by:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Its: Chairman of the Board

**InterOil Exploration & Production ASA**

Represented by:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Its: Chairman of the Board

**FORM OF  
AWARD AGREEMENT UNDER THE  
VAALCO ENERGY, INC.  
2001 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN**

THIS AWARD AGREEMENT (the “**Agreement**”) is entered into this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ between VAALCO Energy, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”) and \_\_\_\_\_ (“**Optionee**”), pursuant to the provisions of the VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2001 Stock Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”). The Plan Administrator of the Company has determined that Optionee is eligible to participate as an Optionee under the Plan, and, to carry out its purposes, has this day authorized the grant, pursuant to the Plan, of the option set forth below to Optionee.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants herein contained, the parties do hereby agree as follows:

1. **Grant of Option.** Subject to all of the terms, conditions and provisions of the Plan and of this Agreement, the Company hereby grants to Grantee an option (“**Option**”) under the Plan pursuant to which Optionee shall have the right and option to purchase from the Company all or any part of an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of the common stock of the Company, \$0.10 par value per share (the “**Common Stock**”), which shall consist of authorized and unissued or treasury shares.

2. **Option Price.** The option or purchase price payable by Optionee to the Company in exercise of the Option shall be \$\_\_\_\_\_ per share (the “**Option Price**”), being the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock of the Company on the date of this Agreement (the “**Grant Date**”) as determined in accordance with the Plan. Upon exercise of the Option, the Optionee shall pay to the Company, in full, the Option Price for the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to such exercise with cash or Common Stock (valued at Fair Market Value on the date of such exercise). The Company may issue only such number of shares of Common Stock net of the number of shares sufficient to satisfy tax-withholding requirements.

3. **Vesting.** Subject to paragraphs (4), (5), (6), (7), (8), and (9) hereof, the Options shall vest and be exercisable in three tranches as follows:

- Tranche A will vest as to 33 1/3% of the Common Stock covered hereby on the Grant Date.
- Tranche B will vest as to 33 1/3% of the Common Stock covered hereby one year following the Grant Date.
- Tranche C will vest as to 33 1/3% of the Common Stock covered hereby two years following the Grant Date.

4. **Change in Control.**

(a) If, prior to the exercise of all or a portion of the Option, a Change in Control (as defined below) of the Company shall occur, then all unvested and vested portions of the Option shall be treated in the following manner:

(i) If provisions have been made in writing in connection with such Change in Control for the assumption and continuance of the Option granted hereby or the substitution for such Option of a new option covering the shares of the successor corporation, if applicable, with appropriate adjustments as to number, kind of shares and price, then, the Option granted hereby, or the new option substituted therefore, as the case may be, shall continue in the manner and under the terms as provided for in this Agreement; or

(ii) If provisions have not been made in connection with such Change in Control for the continuance and assumption of the Option granted hereby or the substitution for such Option of a new option covering the shares of the successor corporation, if applicable, then the Optionee shall be entitled, prior to the effective date of any such Change in Control, to purchase the full number of Common Shares covered by this Option (without regard to the period of exercisability set forth in paragraph 3 hereof) that have not at the time of such Change in Control terminated or have been canceled, and, that any portion of the Option that has not been exercised by the Optionee prior to the effective date of the Change in Control shall be deemed to have terminated on such date.

All adjustments under this paragraph shall be determined by the Plan Administrator, whose determination as to what adjustments shall be made and the extent thereof, shall be final, binding and conclusive on the Company, Optionee and Optionee’s legal representatives.

(b) For purposes hereof, a “**Change in Control**” shall have occurred if (i) any “person” or “group” (as such terms are used in Section 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the “**Exchange Act**”), that is not the beneficial owner of more than 50% of the total voting power of the outstanding capital stock of the Company, directly or indirectly, on the Grant Date, becomes the “beneficial owner” (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of more than

50% of the total voting power of the outstanding capital stock of the Company; (ii) the Company enters into an agreement to merge or consolidate, or is merged with or into or consolidated, with another person or group and, immediately after giving effect to the merger or consolidation, (x) less than 50% of the total voting power of the outstanding capital stock of the surviving or resulting person or group is then "beneficially owned" (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) in the aggregate by the stockholders of the Company immediately prior to such merger or consolidation, or (y) any "person" or "group" (as defined in Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act) has become the direct or indirect "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) of more than 50% of the total voting power of the outstanding capital stock of the surviving or resulting person or group; (iii) the Company agrees to sell, assign, convey, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the Company's assets (either in one transaction or a series of related transactions) or enters into an agreement to do any of the foregoing; (iv) during any consecutive two-year period, individuals who at the beginning of such period constituted the Board of Directors of the Company (together with any new directors whose election by such Board of Directors or whose nomination for election by the stockholders of the Company was approved by a vote of a majority of the directors then still in office who were either directors at the beginning of such period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved) cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the Board of Directors of the Company then in office; or (v) the liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

**5. Termination of Employment upon Death.** Notwithstanding paragraph (3) hereof and subject to Section 2.7 of the Plan, in the event Optionee's employment with the Company is terminated due to the death of Optionee, all unvested portions of the Option shall automatically vest and shall be exercisable until the earlier of (a) the remaining term of the Option under paragraph (10), and (b) one year following the date of death.

**6. Termination of Employment upon Disability or Retirement.** Notwithstanding paragraph (3) hereof and subject to Section 2.7 of the Plan, in the event Optionee's employment with the Company is terminated due to the disability or retirement of Optionee, all unvested portions of the Option shall automatically vest and shall be exercisable until the earlier of (a) the remaining term of the Option under paragraph (10), and (b) one year following the effective date of termination. For purposes hereof, disability of Optionee shall be the physical or mental inability of Optionee to carry out the normal and usual duties of his employment on a full-time basis for an entire period of 120 continuous days together with the reasonable likelihood as determined by the Plan Administrator that Optionee, upon the advice of a qualified physician, will be unable to carry out the normal and usual duties of his employment.

**7. Termination of Employment for Good Reason.** Notwithstanding paragraph (3) hereof and subject to Section 2.7 of the Plan, in the event Optionee's employment with the Company is terminated for Good Reason, all unvested portions of the Option shall automatically vest and shall be exercisable until the earlier of (a) the remaining term of the Option under paragraph (10), and (b) one year following the effective date of termination. For purposes hereof, "**Good Reason**" shall mean: (i) the Optionee is assigned any responsibilities or duties materially inconsistent with his position, duties, responsibilities and status with the Company as in effect at the date of this Agreement or subsequent thereto; or his title or offices as in effect at the date of this Agreement or as the Optionee may be appointed or elected by the Chief Executive Officer or Board of Directors in the future are changed; or the Optionee is required to report to or be directed by any person other than the Chief Executive Officer and the Board of Directors; (ii) there is a reduction in the salary of the Optionee (as such salary shall have been increased from time to time) payable to the Optionee; (iii) failure by the Company or any successor to the Company or its assets to continue to provide to the Optionee any material benefit, bonus, profit sharing, incentive, remuneration or compensation plan, stock ownership or purchase plan, stock option plan, life insurance, disability plan, pension plan or retirement plan in which the Optionee was entitled to participate in as at the date of this Agreement or subsequent thereto, or the taking by the Company of any action that materially and adversely affects the Optionee's participation in or materially reduces his rights or benefits under or pursuant to any such plan or the failure by the Company to increase or improve such rights or benefits on a basis consistent with practices in effect prior to the date of this Agreement or with practices implemented subsequent to the date of this Agreement with respect to the executive employees of the Company generally, whichever is more favorable to the Optionee, but excluding such action that is required by law; (iv) without Optionee's consent, the Company requires the Optionee to relocate to any city or community other than one within a fifty (50) mile radius of Houston, Texas, except for required travel on the Company's business to an extent substantially consistent with the Optionees' business obligations under this Agreement; (v) a failure by the Company to comply with any material provision of this Agreement which has not been cured within ten (10) days after notice of such noncompliance has been given by Optionee to the Company; or (vi) there is a Change in Control.

**8. Termination of Employment for Cause.** Notwithstanding paragraph (3) hereof and subject to Section 2.7 of the Plan, if Optionee's employment is terminated "for cause," upon written Notice of Termination for cause given by the Company to Optionee, the Option granted hereunder shall terminate and Optionee shall no longer have the right and option to purchase from the Company any vested or unvested portion of the Option. As used herein, "**for cause**" shall mean any of the following events: (i) willful misconduct or intentional and continual neglect of duties which in the business judgment of the Board of Directors (excluding Optionee) has materially adversely affected the Company; provided, however, that Optionee shall have first received written notice from such Board of Directors advising Optionee of the acts or omissions that constitute the misconduct or neglect of duties, and such

misconduct or neglect of duties continues after Optionee shall have had a reasonable opportunity to correct the same; (ii) the commission by the Optionee of an act of fraud or embezzlement; (iii) the commission by the Optionee of any other action with the intent to injure the Company; (iv) theft or conviction of a felony or any crime involving dishonesty or moral turpitude; (v) the Optionee having misappropriated the property of the Company; (vi) the Optionee having willfully violated any law or regulation relating to the business of the Company which results in material injury to the Company; or (vii) willful and continual failure or refusal to substantially perform employment duties (other than any such failure resulting from Optionee's incapacity due to physical or mental illness); provided, however, that Optionee shall have first received written notice from the Board of Directors advising Optionee of the acts or omissions that constitute the failure or refusal to substantially perform duties, and such failure or refusal continues after Optionee shall have had a reasonable opportunity to correct the same.

For purposes of this paragraph, no act, or failure to act, on Optionee's part shall be considered "**willful**" unless done, or omitted to be done, by him not in good faith and without reasonable belief that his action or omission was in the best interest of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Optionee shall not be deemed to have been terminated for cause without (i) reasonable notice to Optionee setting forth the reasons for the Company's intention to terminate for cause and (ii) an opportunity for Optionee, together with his counsel, to be heard before the Board of Directors

Termination for cause shall require the vote of a majority of the members of the Company's Board of Directors, excluding Optionee.

**9. Termination of Employment for Other Reasons.** Notwithstanding paragraph (3) hereof, if the Optionee's employment with the Company is terminated by the Company other than pursuant to paragraphs (4), (5), (6), (7) or (8), all unvested portions of the Option shall automatically vest and shall be exercisable until the earlier of (a) the remaining term of the Option under paragraph (10), and (b) one year following the effective date of termination.

**10. Option Term.** Any portion of the Options from Tranche A, Tranche B or Tranche C which remain unexercised shall terminate five (5) years following the \_\_\_\_\_ grant date.

**11. No Employment Commitment.** Optionee acknowledges that neither the grant of the Options nor the execution of this Agreement by the Company shall be interpreted or construed as imposing upon the Company an obligation to retain his services for any stated period of time, which employment shall continue to be at the pleasure of the Company at such compensation as it shall determine, unless otherwise provided in a written employment agreement.

**12. Optionee's Agreement.** Optionee expressly and specifically agrees that:

- (a) With respect to the calendar year in which any portion of the Option is exercised, the Optionee shall include in his gross income for federal income tax purposes the amount, if any, by which the Fair Market Value (as determined in accordance with the Plan) of the Common Stock issuable on the date of exercise exceeds the option price; and
- (b) The grant of the Options is special incentive compensation which shall not be taken into account as "wages" or "salary" in determining the amount of payment or benefit to the Optionee under any pension, thrift, stock or deferred compensation plan of the Company; and
- (c) On behalf of Optionee's beneficiary, such grant shall not affect the amount of any life insurance coverage available to such beneficiary under any life insurance plan covering employees of the Company.

**13. Other Terms, Conditions and Provisions.** As previously provided, the Option herein granted by the Company to Optionee is granted subject to all of the terms, conditions and provisions of the Plan. Optionee hereby acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and the parties agree that the entire text of such Plan be, and it is, hereby incorporated herein by reference as fully as if copied herein in full. Reference to such Plan is therefore made for a full description of the rights and methods of exercise of the Option, the adjustments to be made in the event of changes in the capital structure of the Company, and of all of the other provisions, terms and conditions of the Plan applicable to the Option granted herein. If any of the provisions of this Agreement shall vary from or be in conflict with the Plan, the provisions of the Plan shall be controlling. All capitalized terms not defined in this Agreement shall have the meaning ascribed to it in the Plan.

**14. Non-Transferability.** The Option granted hereunder is not transferable or assignable by Optionee except by will or the laws of descent and distribution.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement is executed and entered into effective on the day and year first above expressed.

ATTEST:  
By: \_\_\_\_\_

**VAALCO ENERGY, INC.**  
By: \_\_\_\_\_

**OPTIONEE**  
\_\_\_\_\_

**FORM OF  
AWARD AGREEMENT UNDER THE  
VAALCO ENERGY, INC.  
2003 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN**

THIS AWARD AGREEMENT (the "*Agreement*") is entered into this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ (the "*Grant Date*"), between VAALCO Energy, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "*Company*") and \_\_\_\_\_ ("*Grantee*"), pursuant to the provisions of the VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2003 Stock Incentive Plan (the "*Plan*"). The Plan Administrator of the Company has determined that Grantee is eligible to participate as a Grantee under the Plan, and, to carry out its purposes, has this day authorized the grant, pursuant to the Plan, of the option set forth below to Grantee.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants herein contained, the parties do hereby agree as follows:

1. **Grant of Option.** Subject to all of the terms, conditions and provisions of the Plan and of this Agreement, the Company hereby grants to Grantee a stock option ("*Option*") under the Plan pursuant to which Grantee shall have the right and option to purchase from the Company all or any part of an aggregate of **300** shares of the common stock of the Company, \$0.10 par value per share (the "*Common Stock*"), which shall consist of authorized and unissued or treasury shares.

2. **Option Price.** The purchase price payable by Grantee to the Company in exercise of the Option shall be \$\_\_\_\_\_ per share (the "*Option Price*"), being the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock of the Company on the Grant Date as determined in accordance with the Plan. Upon exercise of the Option, the Grantee shall pay to the Company, in full, the Option Price for the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to such exercise with cash, check payable to the Company or Common Stock (valued at Fair Market Value on the date of such exercise), including shares of Common Stock Grantee is entitled to receive upon exercise of the Option. The Company may issue only such number of shares of Common Stock net of the number of shares sufficient to satisfy tax-withholding requirements under the Plan or otherwise.

3. **Vesting Date and Option Term.** Grantee shall be entitled to exercise that portion of the Option becoming vested pursuant to the schedule set forth below. Grantee shall be entitled to exercise the Option beginning on the applicable "Vesting Date" set forth below for that number of shares of Common Stock determined by multiplying the aggregate number of shares set forth in paragraph (1) hereof by the applicable "Vesting Percentage" set forth below. Any Option which remains unexercised on the 5th anniversary of the Grant Date shall expire (the "*Option Term*").

Vesting Date	Vesting Percentage	Cumulative Vesting Percentage
	33%	33%
	33%	66%
	34%	100%

4. **Change in Control.** Notwithstanding paragraph (3) hereof, upon a Change in Control (as defined hereinafter), all unvested portions of the Option shall automatically vest. For purposes hereof, a "*Change in Control*" shall have occurred if (i) any "person" or "group" (as such terms are used in Section 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "*Exchange Act*") is or becomes the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the total voting power of the outstanding capital stock of the Company; (ii) the Company enters into an agreement to merge or consolidate, or is merged with or into or consolidated, with another person or group and, immediately after giving effect to the merger or consolidation, (x) less than 50% of the total voting power of the outstanding capital stock of the surviving or resulting person or group is then "beneficially owned" (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) in the aggregate by the stockholders of the Company immediately prior to such merger or consolidation, or (y) any "person" or "group" (as defined in Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act) has become the direct or indirect "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) of more than 50% of the total voting power of the outstanding capital stock of the surviving or resulting person or group; (iii) the Company agrees to sell, assign, convey, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the Company's assets (either in one transaction or a series of related transactions) or enters into an agreement to do any of the foregoing; (iv) during any consecutive two-year period, individuals who at the beginning of such period constituted the Board of Directors of the Company (together with any new directors whose election by such Board of Directors or whose nomination for election by the stockholders of the Company was approved by a vote of a majority of the directors then still in office who were either directors at the beginning of such period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved) cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the Board of Directors of the Company then in office; or (v) the liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

5. **Termination of Employment upon Death.** Notwithstanding paragraph (3) hereof and subject to Section 2.7 of the Plan, in the event Grantee's employment with the Company is terminated due to the death of Grantee, all unvested portions of the Option shall automatically vest and shall be exercisable until the earlier of (a) the remaining term of the Option under paragraph (3), and (b) one year following the date of death.

6. **Termination of Employment upon Disability or Retirement.** Notwithstanding paragraph (3) hereof and subject to Section 2.7 of the Plan, in the event Grantee's employment with the Company is terminated due to the disability or retirement of Grantee, all unvested portions of the Option shall automatically vest and shall be exercisable until the earlier of (a) the remaining term of the Option under paragraph (3), and (b) one year following the effective date of termination. For purposes hereof, disability of Grantee shall be the physical or mental inability of Grantee to carry out the normal and usual duties of his employment on a full-time basis for an entire period of 120 continuous days together with the reasonable likelihood as determined by the Plan Administrator that Grantee, upon the advice of a qualified physician, will be unable to carry out the normal and usual duties of his employment.

7. **Termination of Employment for Cause.** Notwithstanding paragraph (3) hereof and subject to Section 2.7 of the Plan, if Grantee's employment is terminated "for cause," upon written Notice of Termination for cause given by the Company to Grantee, the Option granted hereunder shall terminate and Grantee shall no longer have the right and option to purchase from the Company any vested or unvested portion of the Option. As used herein, "for cause" shall mean any of the following events: (i) willful misconduct or intentional and continual neglect of duties which in the business judgment of the Board of Directors (excluding Grantee) has materially adversely affected the Company; provided, however, that Grantee shall have first received written notice from such Board of Directors advising Grantee of the acts or omissions that constitute the misconduct or neglect of duties, and such misconduct or neglect of duties continues after Grantee shall have had a reasonable opportunity to correct the same; (ii) the commission by the Grantee of an act of fraud or embezzlement; (iii) the commission by the Grantee of any other action with the intent to injure the Company; (iv) theft or conviction of a felony or any crime involving dishonesty or moral turpitude; (v) the Grantee having misappropriated the property of the Company; (vi) the Grantee having willfully violated any law or regulation relating to the business of the Company which results in material injury to the Company; or (vii) willful and continual failure or refusal to substantially perform employment duties (other than any such failure resulting from Grantee's incapacity due to physical or mental illness); provided, however, that Grantee shall have first received written notice from the Board of Directors advising Grantee of the acts or omissions that constitute the failure or refusal to substantially perform duties, and such failure or refusal continues after Grantee shall have had a reasonable opportunity to correct the same.

For purposes of this paragraph, no act, or failure to act, on Grantee's part shall be considered "willful" unless done, or omitted to be done, by him not in good faith and without reasonable belief that his action or omission was in the best interest of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Grantee shall not be deemed to have been terminated for cause without (i) reasonable notice to Grantee setting forth the reasons for the Company's intention to terminate for cause and (ii) an opportunity for Grantee, together with his counsel, to be heard before the Board of Directors

Termination for cause shall require the vote of a majority of the members of the Company's Board of Directors, excluding Grantee.

8. **Termination of Employment for Other Reasons.** Notwithstanding paragraph (3) hereof, if the Grantee's employment with the Company is terminated by the Company other than pursuant to paragraphs (4), (5), (6) or (7), all vested portions of the Option shall be exercisable until the earlier of (a) the remaining term of the Option under paragraph (3), and (b) 120 days following the effective date of termination.

9. **No Employment Commitment.** Grantee acknowledges that neither the grant of the Options nor the execution of this Agreement by the Company shall be interpreted or construed as imposing upon the Company an obligation to retain his services for any stated period of time, which employment shall continue to be at the pleasure of the Company at such compensation as it shall determine, unless otherwise provided in a written employment agreement.

10. **Grantee's Agreement.** Grantee expressly and specifically agrees that:

(a) With respect to the calendar year in which any portion of the Option is exercised, the Grantee shall include in his gross income for federal income tax purposes the amount, if any, by which the Fair Market Value (as determined in accordance with the Plan) of the Common Stock issuable on the date of exercise exceeds the option price; and

(b) The grant of the Options is special incentive compensation which shall not be taken into account as "wages" or "salary" in determining the amount of payment or benefit to the Grantee under any pension, thrift, stock or deferred compensation plan of the Company; and

(c) On behalf of Grantee's beneficiary, such grant shall not affect the amount of any life insurance coverage available to such beneficiary under any life insurance plan covering employees of the Company.

11. **Other Terms, Conditions and Provisions.** The Option herein granted by the Company to Grantee is granted subject to all of the terms, conditions and provisions of the Plan. Grantee hereby acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and the parties agree that the entire text of such Plan be, and it is, hereby incorporated herein by reference as fully as if copied herein in full. Reference to such Plan is therefore made for a full description of the rights and methods of exercise of the Option, the adjustments to be made in the event of changes in the capital structure of the Company, and of all of the other provisions, terms and conditions of the Plan applicable to the Option granted herein. If any of the provisions of this Agreement shall vary from or be in conflict with the Plan, the provisions of the Plan shall be controlling. All capitalized terms not defined in this Agreement shall have the meaning ascribed to it in the Plan.

12. **Non-Transferability.** The Option granted hereunder is not transferable or assignable by Grantee except by will or the laws of descent and distribution.

*[Signature page follows]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement is executed and entered into effective on the day and year first above expressed.

ATTEST:

By: \_\_\_\_\_

**VAALCO ENERGY, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

**OPTIONEE**

\_\_\_\_\_

VAALCO ENERGY, INC.  
FORM OF  
NONSTATUTORY STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

**Optionee:**

**1. Grant of Stock Option.** As of the **Grant Date** (identified in Section 19 below), VAALCO Energy, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”) hereby grants a Nonstatutory Stock Option (the “**Option**”) to the **Optionee** (identified above), an Employee of the Company, to purchase the number of shares of the Company’s common stock, \$.10 par value per share (the “**Common Stock**”), identified in Section 19 below (the “**Shares**”), subject to the terms and conditions of this agreement (the “**Agreement**”) and the VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2007 Stock Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”). The Plan is hereby incorporated herein in its entirety by reference. The Shares, when issued to Optionee upon the exercise of the Option, shall be fully paid and nonassessable. The Option is not an “incentive stock option” as defined in Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code.

**2. Definitions.** All capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan unless otherwise provided herein. Section 19 sets forth meanings for certain of the capitalized terms used in this Agreement.

**3. Option Term.** The Option shall commence on the Grant Date (identified in Section 19 below) and terminate on the fifth (5th) anniversary of the Grant Date as specified in Section 19. The period during which the Option is in effect and may be exercised is referred to herein as the “**Option Period**”.

**4. Option Price.** The Option Price per Share is identified in Section 19.

**5. Vesting.** The total number of Shares subject to this Option shall vest in accordance with the **Vesting Schedule** (described in Section 19). The Shares may be purchased at any time after they become vested, in whole or in part, during the Option Period; provided, however, the Option may only be exercisable to acquire whole Shares. The right of exercise provided herein shall be cumulative so that if the Option is not exercised to the maximum extent permissible after vesting, the vested portion of the Option shall be exercisable, in whole or in part, at any time during the Option Period.

**6. Method of Exercise.** The Option is exercisable by delivery of a written notice to the Secretary of the Company, signed by the Optionee, specifying the number of Shares to be acquired on, and the effective date of, such exercise. The Optionee may withdraw notice of exercise of this Option, in writing, at any time prior to the close of business on the business day that immediately precedes the proposed exercise date.

**7. Method of Payment.** Subject to applicable provisions of the Plan, the Option Price upon exercise of the Option shall be payable to the Company in full either: (i) in cash or its equivalent; (ii) subject to prior approval by the Committee in its discretion, by tendering previously acquired, unrestricted Shares having an aggregate Fair Market Value (as defined in the Plan) at the time of exercise equal to the total Option Price; (iii) subject to prior approval by the Committee in its discretion, by withholding Shares which otherwise would be acquired on exercise having an aggregate Fair Market Value at the time of exercise equal to the total Option Price; or (iv) any other permitted method pursuant to the applicable terms and conditions of the Plan and applicable law.

As soon as practicable after receipt of a written notification of exercise and full payment, the Company shall deliver to or on behalf of the Optionee, in the name of the Optionee or other appropriate recipient, Share certificates or other evidence of ownership for the number of Shares purchased under the Option.

**8. Restrictions on Exercise.** The Option may not be exercised if the issuance of such Shares or the method of payment of the consideration for such Shares would constitute a violation of any applicable federal or state securities or other laws or regulations, or any rules or regulations of any stock exchange on which the Common Stock may be listed. In addition, Optionee understands and agrees that the Option cannot be exercised if the Company determines that such exercise, at the time of such exercise, will be in violation of the Company’s insider trading policy.

**9. Termination of Employment.** Voluntary or involuntary termination of Employment shall affect Optionee's rights under the Option as follows:

(a) **Termination for Cause.** The entire Option, including any vested portion thereof, shall expire and terminate on the date of termination of Employment and shall not be exercisable to any extent if Optionee's Employment is terminated for Cause (as defined in the Plan at the time of such termination of Employment).

(b) **Retirement.** If Optionee's Employment is terminated for Retirement on or after Optionee attains the age of 65 years and has completed at least three (3) years of service as an Employee, then the non-vested portion of the Option shall immediately vest on the termination date and the Option shall expire to the extent not exercised before the expiration of the period ending 180 calendar days after the date of such termination of Employment. In no event may the Option be exercised after the earlier of (i) the expiration of the Option Period or (ii) expiration of the period ending 180 calendar days after the date of termination of Employment due to Retirement.

(c) **Death or Disability.** If Optionee's Employment is terminated due to death or Disability (as defined in the Plan at the time of such termination), then (i) the non-vested portion of the Option shall immediately expire on the termination of Employment date and (ii) the vested portion of the Option shall expire on the one year anniversary date of the termination of Employment date (to the extent not previously exercised by Optionee) or, in the case of death, by the person or persons to whom Optionee's rights under the Option have passed by will or by the laws of descent and distribution or, in the case of Disability, by Optionee or Optionee's legal representative. In no event may the Option be exercised by anyone on or after the earlier of (i) the expiration of the Option Period or (ii) one year after the date of termination of Employment due to Optionee's death or Disability.

(d) **Other Involuntary Termination or Voluntary Termination.** If Optionee's Employment is terminated for any reason other than for Cause, Retirement, death or Disability, then (i) the non-vested portion of the Option shall immediately expire on the termination of Employment date and (ii) the vested portion of the Option shall expire to the extent not exercised within 120 calendar days after such termination date. In no event may the Option be exercised by anyone after the earlier of (i) the expiration of the Option Period or (ii) 120 calendar days after the termination of Employment date even if Optionee becomes deceased during such period.

**10. Independent Legal and Tax Advice.** Optionee acknowledges that the Company has advised Optionee to obtain independent legal and tax advice regarding the grant and exercise of the Option and the disposition of any Shares acquired thereby.

**11. Reorganization of Company.** The existence of the Option shall not affect in any way the right or power of the Company or its shareholders to make or authorize any or all adjustments, recapitalizations, reorganizations or other changes in Company's capital structure or its business, or any merger or consolidation of the Company, or any issue of bonds, debentures, preferred or prior preference stock ahead of or affecting the Shares or the rights thereof, or the dissolution or liquidation of the Company, or any sale or transfer of all or any part of its assets or business, or any other corporate act or proceeding, whether of a similar character or otherwise.

**12. Adjustment of Shares.** In the event of stock dividends, spin-offs of assets or other extraordinary dividends, stock splits, combinations of shares, recapitalizations, mergers, consolidations, reorganizations, liquidations, issuances of rights or warrants and similar transactions or events involving Company, appropriate adjustments may be made to the terms and provisions of the Option as provided in the Plan.

**13. No Rights in Shares.** Optionee shall have no rights as a shareholder in respect of the Shares until the Optionee becomes the record holder of such Shares.

**14. Investment Representation.** Optionee will enter into such written representations, warranties and agreements as Company may reasonably request in order to comply with any federal or state securities law. Moreover, any stock certificate for any Shares issued to Optionee hereunder may contain a legend restricting their transferability as determined by the Company in its discretion. Optionee agrees that Company shall not be obligated to take any affirmative action in order to cause the issuance or transfer of Shares hereunder to comply with any law, rule or regulation that applies to the Shares subject to the Option.

**15. No Guarantee of Employment.** The Option shall not confer upon Optionee any right to continued Employment (or any other relationship) with the Company or any affiliate thereof.

**16. Optionee Confidentiality Obligations.** In accepting the Option, Optionee acknowledges that Optionee is obligated under Company's policy and applicable law to protect and safeguard the confidentiality of trade secrets and other proprietary and confidential information belonging to the Company and its affiliates, and that such obligations continue beyond termination of Employment.

**17. Withholding of Taxes.** The Company shall have the right to (a) make deductions from the number of Shares otherwise deliverable upon exercise of the Option in an amount sufficient to satisfy withholding of any federal, state or local taxes required by law, or (b) take such other action as may be necessary or appropriate to satisfy any such tax withholding obligations.

**18. General.**

(a) Notices. All notices under this Agreement shall be mailed or delivered by hand to the parties at their respective addresses set forth beneath their signatures below or at such other address as may be designated in writing by either of the parties to one another, or to their permitted transferees if applicable. Notices shall be effective upon receipt.

(b) Shares Reserved. The Company shall at all times during the Option Period reserve and keep available under the Plan such number of Shares as shall be sufficient to satisfy the requirements of this Option.

(c) Transferability of Option. The Option is transferable only to the extent permitted under the Plan at the time of transfer (i) by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, (ii) by a qualified domestic relations order (as defined in Section 414(p) of the Internal Revenue Code), or (iii) to Optionee's Immediate Family or entities established for the benefit of, or solely owned by, the Optionee's Immediate Family, but only to the extent permitted under the Plan. No right or benefit hereunder shall in any manner be liable for or subject to any debts, contracts, liabilities, obligations or torts of Optionee or any permitted transferee thereof.

(d) Amendment and Termination. No amendment, modification or termination of this Agreement shall be made at any time without the written consent of Optionee and Company.

(e) No Guarantee of Tax Consequences. The Company makes no commitment or guarantee that any tax treatment will apply or be available to Optionee or any other person. The Optionee has been advised, and provided with the opportunity, to obtain independent legal and tax advice regarding the grant and exercise of the Option and the disposition of any Shares acquired thereby.

(f) Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement shall be held illegal, invalid, or unenforceable for any reason, such provision shall be fully severable, but shall not affect the remaining provisions of the Agreement, and the Agreement shall be construed and enforced as if the illegal, invalid, or unenforceable provision had not been included herein.

(g) Supersedes Prior Agreements. This Agreement shall supersede and replace all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, between the Company and the Optionee regarding the grant of the Options covered hereby.

(h) Governing Law. This Agreement shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas, without regard to its conflict of law provisions, to the extent federal law does not supersede and preempt Texas law.

**19. Definitions and Other Terms.** The following capitalized terms shall have those meanings set forth opposite them:

(a) Optionee:

(b) Grant Date:

(c) Shares:

(d) Option Price:

(e) Option Period:

(f) Vesting Schedule:

33.33% Vested

33.33% Vested

33.33% Vested

Notwithstanding the above vesting schedule, in the event of a "Change of Control" of the Company (as defined in the Plan at the time of such event), the non-vested portion of the Option at such time shall become immediately 100% vested as of the Change in Control date.

*[Signature page follows.]*

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Company, as of the Grant Date, has caused this Agreement to be executed on its behalf by its duly authorized officer and Optionee has hereunto executed this Agreement as of the same date.

**VAALCO ENERGY, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

*Address for Notices:*

VAALCO Energy, Inc.  
4600 Post Oak Place, Suite 309  
Houston, Texas 77027  
Attn:

**OPTIONEE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

*Address for Notices:*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**FORM OF  
NONSTATUTORY STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT  
FOR EMPLOYEE**

**VAALCO ENERGY, INC.  
2012 LONG TERM INCENTIVE PLAN**

**Optionee:**

**1. Grant of Stock Option.** As of the **Grant Date** (identified in Section 19 below), VAALCO Energy, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”) hereby grants a Nonstatutory Stock Option (the “**Option**”) to the **Optionee** (identified above), an Employee of the Company, to purchase the number of shares of the Company’s common stock, \$.10 par value per share (the “**Common Stock**”), as identified in Section 19 below (the “**Shares**”), subject to the terms and conditions of this agreement (the “**Agreement**”) and the VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2012 Long Term Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”). The Plan is hereby incorporated herein in its entirety by reference. The Shares, when issued to Optionee upon exercise of the Option, shall be fully paid and nonassessable. The Option is not an “incentive stock option” as defined in Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code.

**2. Definitions.** All capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan unless otherwise provided herein. Section 19 sets forth definitions for certain of the capitalized terms used in this Agreement.

**3. Option Term.** The Option shall commence on the Grant Date (identified in Section 19 below) and terminate on the fifth (5th) anniversary of the Grant Date as specified in Section 19. The period during which the Option is in effect and may be exercised is referred to herein as the “**Option Period**”.

**4. Option Price.** The Option Price per Share is identified in Section 19.

**5. Vesting.** The total number of Shares subject to this Option shall vest in accordance with the **Vesting Schedule** (described in Section 19). The Shares may be purchased at any time after they become vested, in whole or in part, during the Option Period; provided, however, the Option may only be exercisable to acquire whole Shares. The right of exercise provided herein shall be cumulative so that if the Option is not exercised to the maximum extent permissible after vesting, the vested portion of the Option shall be exercisable, in whole or in part, at any time during the Option Period.

**6. Method of Exercise.**

Stock Option Exercise Agreement. To exercise this Option, Optionee (or in the case of exercise after Optionee’s death or incapacity, Optionee’s executor, administrator, heir or legatee, as the case may be) must deliver to the Company an executed stock option exercise agreement in the form provided by the Company (the “**Exercise Agreement**”), which shall set forth, *inter alia*, (a) Optionee’s election to exercise the Option, (b) the number of Shares being purchased, (c) any restrictions imposed on the Shares, and (d) any representations, warranties or agreements regarding Optionee’s investment intent and access to information as may be required by the Company to comply with applicable securities laws. If someone other than Optionee exercises the Option, then such person must submit documentation reasonably acceptable to the Company verifying that such person has the legal right to exercise the Option. The Optionee may withdraw notice of exercise of this Option, in writing, at any time prior to the close of business on the business day that immediately precedes the proposed exercise date.

Limitations on Exercise. The Option may not be exercised unless such exercise is in compliance with all applicable federal, state and foreign securities laws, as in effect on the date of exercise. The Option may not be exercised for fewer than one Share or for a fractional Share.

**7. Method of Payment.** Subject to applicable provisions of the Plan, the Option Price upon exercise of the Option shall be payable to the Company in full either: (i) in cash or its equivalent; (ii) subject to prior approval by the Committee in its discretion, by tendering previously acquired, unrestricted Shares having an aggregate Fair Market Value (as defined in the Plan) at the time of exercise equal to the total Option Price; (iii) subject to prior approval by the Committee in its discretion, by withholding Shares which otherwise would be acquired on exercise having an aggregate Fair Market Value at the time of exercise equal to the total Option Price; or (iv) any other permitted method pursuant to the applicable terms and conditions of the Plan and applicable law.

As soon as practicable after receipt of a written notification of exercise and full payment, the Company shall deliver to or on behalf of the Optionee, in the name of the Optionee or other appropriate recipient, Share certificates or other evidence of ownership for the number of Shares purchased under the Option.

Payment of the Option Price by a Optionee who is an officer, director or other “insider” subject to Section 16(b) of the 1934 Act in the form of a stock for stock exercise is subject to pre-approval by the Committee, in its discretion, in a manner that complies with the specificity requirements of SEC Rule 16b-3.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if there is a stated par value of the Shares and applicable law so requires, then the par value of the Shares, if newly issued, shall be paid in cash or cash equivalents.

**8. Restrictions on Exercise.** The Option may not be exercised if the issuance of such Shares or the method of payment of the consideration for such Shares would constitute a violation of any applicable federal or state securities or other laws or regulations, or any rules or regulations of any stock exchange on which the Common Stock may be listed. In addition, Optionee understands and agrees that the Option cannot be exercised if the Company determines that such exercise, at the time of such exercise, would be in violation of the Company’s insider trading policy.

**9. Termination of Employment.** Voluntary or involuntary termination of Employment shall affect Optionee’s rights under the Option as follows:

**Termination for Cause.** The entire Option, including any vested portion thereof, shall expire and terminate on the date of termination of Employment and shall not be exercisable to any extent if Optionee’s Employment is terminated for Cause (as defined in the Plan at the time of such termination of Employment) effective as of 12:01 a.m. (CST) on the date of such termination of Employment.

**Retirement.** Upon the termination of Employment due to the Optionee’s Retirement at or after attaining age 65: (i) subject to the vesting schedule in Section 19, any non-vested portion of the Option shall immediately terminate and no further vesting shall occur and (ii) any vested portion of the Option shall expire on the expiration of six (6) months after the date of termination of Employment due to Retirement; provided, however, in no event may the Option be exercised by anyone after expiration of the Option Period.

**Death or Disability.** If Optionee’s Employment is terminated due to death or Disability (as defined in the Plan at the time of such termination), then (i) subject to the vesting schedule in Section 19, any non-vested portion of the Option shall immediately expire on the termination of Employment date and (ii) any vested portion of the Option shall expire on the one-year anniversary date of the termination of Employment date (to the extent not previously exercised by Optionee) or, in the case of death, by the person or persons to whom Optionee’s rights under the Option have passed by will or by the laws of descent and distribution or, in the case of Disability, by Optionee or Optionee’s legal representative; provided, however, in no event may the Option be exercised by anyone after expiration of the Option Period.

**Other Involuntary Termination or Voluntary Termination.** If Optionee’s Employment is terminated for whatever reason, or Optionee resigns for any reason, either voluntarily or involuntarily, except for Cause, Retirement, death or Disability as set out above, then (i) subject to the vesting schedule in Section 19, any non-vested portion of the Option shall immediately expire on the termination of Employment date and (ii) any vested portion of the Option shall expire to the extent not exercised within one hundred twenty (120) days after such termination date; provided, however, in no event may the Option be exercised by anyone after expiration of the Option Period.

**10. Independent Legal and Tax Advice.** Optionee acknowledges that the Company has advised Optionee to obtain independent legal and tax advice regarding the grant and exercise of the Option and the disposition of any Shares acquired thereby.

**11. Reorganization of Company.** The existence of the Option shall not affect in any way the right or power of the Company or its shareholders to make or authorize any or all adjustments, recapitalizations, reorganizations or other changes in Company’s capital structure or its business, or any merger or consolidation of the Company, or any issue of bonds, debentures, preferred or prior preference stock ahead of or affecting the Shares or the rights thereof, or the dissolution or liquidation of the Company, or any sale or transfer of all or any part of its assets or business, or any other corporate act or proceeding, whether of a similar character or otherwise.

**12. Adjustment of Shares.** In the event of stock dividends, spin-offs of assets or other extraordinary dividends, stock splits, combinations of shares, recapitalizations, mergers, consolidations, reorganizations, liquidations, issuances of rights or warrants and

similar transactions or events involving Company, appropriate adjustments may be made to the terms and provisions of the Option as provided in the Plan.

**13. No Rights in Shares.** Optionee shall have no rights as a shareholder in respect of the Shares until the Optionee becomes the record holder of such Shares.

**14. Investment Representation.** Optionee will enter into such written representations, warranties and agreements as Company may reasonably request in order to comply with any federal or state securities law. Moreover, any stock certificate for any Shares issued to Optionee hereunder may contain a legend restricting their transferability as determined by the Company in its discretion. Optionee agrees that Company shall not be obligated to take any affirmative action in order to cause the issuance or transfer of Shares hereunder to comply with any law, rule or regulation that applies to the Shares subject to the Option.

**15. No Guarantee of Employment.** The Option shall not confer upon Optionee any right to continued Employment (or any other relationship) with the Company or any affiliate thereof.

**16. Optionee Confidentiality Obligations.** In accepting the Option, Optionee acknowledges that Optionee is obligated under Company's policy and applicable law to protect and safeguard the confidentiality of trade secrets and other proprietary and confidential information belonging to the Company and its affiliates, and that such obligations continue beyond termination of Employment.

**17. Withholding of Taxes.** The Company shall have the right to (a) make deductions from the number of Shares otherwise deliverable upon exercise of the Option in an amount sufficient to satisfy withholding of any federal, state or local taxes required by law, or (b) take such other action as may be necessary or appropriate to satisfy any such tax withholding obligations.

**18. General.**

**Notices.** All notices under this Agreement shall be mailed or delivered by hand to the parties at their respective addresses set forth beneath their signatures below or at such other address as may be designated in writing by either of the parties to one another, or to their permitted transferees if applicable. Notices shall be effective upon receipt.

**Shares Reserved.** The Company shall at all times during the Option Period reserve and keep available under the Plan such number of Shares as shall be sufficient to satisfy the requirements of this Option.

**Transferability of Option.** The Option is transferable only to the extent permitted under the Plan at the time of transfer (i) by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, (ii) by a qualified domestic relations order (as defined in Section 414(p) of the Internal Revenue Code), or (iii) to Optionee's immediate family or entities established for the benefit of, or solely owned by, the Optionee's immediate family, but only if, and to the extent, permitted under the Plan. No right or benefit hereunder shall in any manner be liable for or subject to any debts, contracts, liabilities, obligations or torts of Optionee or any permitted transferee thereof.

**Amendment and Termination.** No amendment, modification or termination of this Agreement shall be made at any time without the written consent of Optionee and Company.

**No Guarantee of Tax Consequences.** The Company makes no commitment or guarantee that any tax treatment will apply or be available to Optionee or any other person. The Optionee has been advised, and provided with the opportunity, to obtain independent legal and tax advice regarding the grant and exercise of the Option and the disposition of any Shares acquired thereby.

**Severability.** In the event that any provision of this Agreement shall be held illegal, invalid, or unenforceable for any reason, such provision shall be fully severable, but shall not affect the remaining provisions of the Agreement, and the Agreement shall be construed and enforced as if the illegal, invalid, or unenforceable provision had not been included herein.

**Supersedes Prior Agreements.** This Agreement shall supersede and replace all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, between the Company and the Optionee regarding the grant of the Options covered hereby.

**Governing Law.** This Agreement shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas, without regard to its conflict of law provisions, to the extent federal law does not supersede and preempt Texas law.

**19. Definitions and Other Terms.** The following capitalized terms shall have those meanings set forth opposite them:

**Optionee:**

**Grant Date:**

Shares:

Option Price:

Option Period: Grant Date through the fifth annual anniversary of the Grant Date (until 5:00 p.m. CST).

Vesting Schedule: Options for 33.33% of the Shares covered by this Option (rounded up to the next whole number of Shares) shall vest on the Grant Date. Options for 33.33% of the Shares covered by this Option (rounded up to the next whole number of Shares) shall vest on the first anniversary of the Grant Date. Options for the remaining Shares covered by this Option shall vest on the second anniversary of the Grant Date, as follows.

<u>Date</u>	<u>Vested Number of Options</u>
Grant Date	_____
First Anniversary	_____
Second Anniversary	_____
TOTAL	_____

Notwithstanding the foregoing vesting schedule, in the event of a Change in Control (as defined in the Plan), all of the Options shall become 100% vested as of the date of the Change in Control. In addition, in the event of Optionee's Retirement (as defined in the Plan) at or after attaining (i) age 65 and (ii) at least ten (10) years of Employment service with the Company, all of the Options shall become 100% vested as of the date of termination of Employment.

*[Signature page follows.]*

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Company, as of the Grant Date, has caused this Agreement to be executed on its behalf by its duly authorized officer and Optionee has hereunto executed this Agreement as of the same date.

**VAALCO ENERGY, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

*Address for Notices:*

VAALCO Energy, Inc.  
4600 Post Oak Place, Suite 300  
Houston, Texas 77027  
Attn:

**OPTIONEE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

*Address for Notices:*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

VAALCO ENERGY, INC.  
FORM OF RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD AGREEMENT

Grantee:

**THIS RESTRICTED STOCK AGREEMENT** (the “**Agreement**”) is made and entered into by and between VAALCO Energy, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”) and \_\_\_\_\_, an individual and employee of the Company (“**Grantee**”), on the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ (the “**Grant Date**”), subject to the VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2014 Long Term Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”). This Agreement is subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference. A copy of the Plan has been made available to Grantee. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Agreement shall have the meaning given to such terms in the Plan.

**WHEREAS**, Grantee is the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, and in connection therewith, the Company desires to grant restricted shares of the Company’s Common Stock (the “**Common Stock**”) to Grantee, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the Plan, with a view to increasing Grantee’s interest in the Company’s success and growth; and

**WHEREAS**, Grantee desires to be the holder of shares of Common Stock subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the premises, mutual covenants and agreements contained herein, and such other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree as follows:

**1. Grant of Common Stock.** Subject to the restrictions, vesting, forfeiture, and other terms and conditions set forth herein (a) the Company hereby grants to Grantee, \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_\_) shares of the Common Stock (the “**Restricted Shares**”), and (b) Grantee shall have all rights and privileges of ownership of the Restricted Shares subject to this Agreement and the terms of the Plan.

**2. Transfer Restrictions.**

(a) *Generally.* Grantee shall not sell, assign, exchange, pledge, encumber, gift, devise, hypothecate or otherwise transfer (individually and collectively, “**Transfer**”) any Restricted Shares unless and until vested. The Transfer restrictions imposed by this Section 2 shall lapse in accordance with the vesting schedule set out below (the “**Vesting Schedule**”) when the Restricted Shares become vested, provided that Grantee then is, and continuously from the Grant Date has been, an employee of the Company and there has been no termination of Employment (as defined in the Plan) before the applicable vesting date set out in the Vesting Schedule. The Restricted Shares as to which such restrictions have lapsed are referred to herein as “**Vested Shares**.”

(b) The Restricted Shares shall be registered in Grantee’s name as of the Grant Date through a book entry credit in the records of the Company’s transfer agent, but shall be restricted as described herein from the Grant Date and during the period prior to the vesting of such shares in accordance with Section 2(d) (the “**Restriction Period**”). During the Restriction Period, any certificates representing the Restricted Shares shall carry a legend evidencing the restrictions of this Agreement.

(c) If, from time to time during the Restriction Period, there is any stock dividend, stock split, reorganization, recapitalization, merger, or other event described in the Plan, any and all new, substituted, additional, or other securities to which Grantee is entitled by reason of his ownership of the Restricted Shares shall be considered “Restricted Shares” for purposes of this Agreement and shall be subject to the restrictions described in this Agreement during the Restriction Period.

(d) Subject to the restrictions set forth in this Agreement, Grantee shall have all the rights of a stockholder with respect to the Restricted Shares, including any applicable voting and dividend rights. In the event of forfeiture of the Restricted Shares, Grantee shall have no further rights with respect to such Restricted Shares. The forfeiture of any Restricted Shares shall not create any obligation to repay cash dividends received as to such Restricted Shares, nor shall such forfeiture invalidate any votes given by Grantee with respect to such Restricted Shares prior to forfeiture. The Restricted Shares shall become vested during the Employment period if Grantee remains in continuous Employment in accordance with the following Vesting Schedule:

Date	Additional Vested Number of Shares	Total Percentage of Vested Shares

(e) If there is a Change in Control of the Company (as defined in the Plan), all the then-unvested Restricted Shares shall automatically become 100% vested as of the date of the Change in Control.

(f) During the Restriction Period, Grantee shall not sell, transfer, pledge, assign, alienate, hypothecate, or otherwise encumber or dispose of the Restricted Shares other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution. Any attempt to do so contrary to the foregoing shall be null and void.

(g) Any Restricted Shares forfeited hereunder shall be cancelled and automatically revert to the Plan. Any certificate(s) representing Restricted Shares which include forfeited shares shall only represent the number of Restricted Shares not forfeited hereunder. Upon the Company's request, Grantee agrees to tender to the Company any certificate(s) representing Restricted Shares which include forfeited shares for a new certificate representing only the unforfeited number of Restricted Shares.

### 3. Issuance of Certificate.

(a) The Restricted Shares shall not be transferred until they become Vested Shares. Further, the Vested Shares may not be sold or otherwise disposed of in any manner that would constitute, in the opinion of counsel for the Company, a violation of any applicable federal or state securities or other laws or regulations, or any rules or regulations of any stock exchange on which the Common Stock is listed. The Company may cause to be issued a stock certificate, registered in the name of the Grantee, evidencing the Restricted Shares upon receipt of a stock power duly endorsed in blank with respect to such shares. Each such stock certificate shall bear the following or a substantially similar legend:

*The transferability of this certificate and the shares of stock represented hereby are subject to the restrictions, terms and conditions (including forfeiture and restrictions against transfer) contained in the VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2014 Long Term Incentive Plan and a Restricted Stock Agreement entered into between the registered owner of such shares and VAALCO Energy, Inc. Copies of the Plan and Restricted Stock Agreement are on file in the main corporate offices of VAALCO Energy, Inc.*

(b) The certificate, together with the stock powers relating to the Restricted Shares evidenced by such certificate, shall be held by the Company. The Company shall issue to Grantee a receipt evidencing the certificates held by it which are registered in the name of Grantee.

(c) Upon the vesting of any Restricted Shares granted hereunder, the Company shall direct its transfer agent to record such shares as unrestricted or to deliver to Grantee certificates evidencing such shares. If certificates are delivered to Grantee, such certificates shall not bear the legend referenced in Section 3(a). Nothing herein shall obligate the Company to register the shares pursuant to any applicable securities law or to take any other affirmative action in order to cause the issuance or transfer of the shares to comply with any law or regulation of any governmental authority. Grantee will enter into such written representations and agreements as the Company may reasonably request to comply with any securities law or regulation.

**4. Grantee's Representations.** Grantee acknowledges that Grantee has been provided a copy of the prospectus, dated July 1, 2014, relating to the issuance of the Restricted Shares. Notwithstanding any provision hereof to the contrary, the Grantee hereby agrees and covenants that Grantee will not acquire any Restricted Shares, and that the Company will not be obligated to issue any Restricted Shares or unrestricted shares to the Grantee hereunder or under the Plan, if the issuance of such shares would constitute a violation by the Grantee or the Company of any applicable federal or state securities or other laws or regulations, or any rules or regulations of any stock exchange on which the Common Stock is listed, as determined by legal counsel for the Company. The rights and obligations of the Company and the Grantee hereunder are subject to all applicable laws and regulations.

**5. Tax Withholding.** To the extent that the receipt or vesting of Restricted Shares results in compensation income to Grantee for any tax purposes, Grantee shall deliver to Company at such time the sum that the Company requires to meet its tax withholding obligations under applicable law or regulation, and, if Grantee fails to do so, the Company is authorized to (a) withhold from any cash or stock remuneration then or thereafter payable to Grantee any federal, state, local or foreign tax that Company determines is required to be withheld, or (b) sell such number of Restricted Shares before their transfer to Grantee as is deemed appropriate to satisfy such tax withholding requirements, before transferring the resulting net number of shares to Grantee in full satisfaction of its obligations under this Agreement.

**6. Interpretation.** The meaning assigned to each term defined herein shall be equally applicable to both the singular and the plural forms of such term and vice versa, and words denoting either gender shall include both genders as the context requires. Where a word or phrase is defined herein, each of its other grammatical forms shall have a corresponding meaning. The terms "hereof," "herein" and "herewith" and words of similar import shall, unless otherwise stated, be construed to refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement. When a reference is made in this Agreement to a Section, such reference is to a Section of this Agreement unless otherwise specified. The terms "include", "includes", and "including" when used in this Agreement shall be deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation", unless otherwise specified. A reference to any party to this Agreement or any other agreement or document shall include such party's predecessors, successors, and permitted assigns. Reference

to any law means such law as amended, modified, codified, replaced, or reenacted, and all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. All captions contained in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only, do not form a part of this Agreement, and shall not affect in any way the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement. The parties have participated jointly in the negotiation and drafting of this Agreement; therefore any rule of construction or interpretation otherwise requiring this Agreement to be construed or interpreted against any party by virtue of the authorship of this Agreement shall not apply to the construction and interpretation hereof.

**7. Grantee Acknowledgment.** Grantee acknowledges that (a) he is knowledgeable and sophisticated as to business matters, including the subject matter of this Agreement, (b) he has read this Agreement and understands its terms and conditions, (c) he has had ample opportunity to discuss this Agreement with his legal counsel and tax advisors prior to execution, and (d) no strict rules of construction shall apply for or against the drafter or any other party. It is the desire of the parties hereto that this Agreement be enforced to the maximum extent permitted by law, and should any provision contained herein be held invalid or otherwise unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the parties hereby agree and confirm that such provision shall be reformed to create a valid and enforceable provision to the maximum extent permitted by law.

**8. Compliance with Code Section 409A.** The Restricted Shares awarded under this Agreement are not intended to be subject to Section 409A of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (“Section 409A”), including the authoritative guidance issued thereunder, and shall be interpreted and administered to be exempt from the application of Section 409A to the full extent possible under Section 409A.

**9. Miscellaneous.**

(a) Certain Transfers Void. Any purported transfer of shares of Common Stock in breach of any provision of this Agreement shall be void and ineffective, and shall not operate to transfer any interest or title in the purported transferee.

(b) No Fractional Shares. All provisions of this Agreement concern whole shares of Common Stock. If the application of any provision hereunder would yield a fractional share, such fractional share shall be rounded down to the next whole share if it is less than 0.5 and rounded up to the next whole share if it is 0.5 or more.

(c) Not an Employment Agreement. This Agreement is not an employment agreement, and no provision of this Agreement shall be construed or interpreted to create any employment relationship between Grantee and the Company for any guaranteed time period. The Employment of Grantee shall be subject to termination to the same extent as if this Agreement had not been executed.

(d) Notices. Any notice, instruction, authorization, request or demand required hereunder shall be in writing, and shall be delivered either by personal in-hand delivery, by telecopy or similar facsimile means, by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, or by courier or delivery service, addressed to the Company at its then current main corporate address, and to Grantee at his address indicated on the Company’s records, or at such other address and number as a party has last previously designated by written notice given to the other party in the manner hereinabove set forth. Notices shall be deemed given when received, if sent by facsimile means (confirmation of such receipt by confirmed facsimile transmission being deemed receipt of communications sent by facsimile means); and when delivered and receipted for (or upon the date of attempted delivery where delivery is refused), if hand-delivered, sent by courier or delivery service, or sent by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested.

(e) Shares Reserved. The Company shall, at all times during the period that any Restricted Shares remain subject to this Agreement, reserve under the Plan such number of shares of Common Stock as shall be sufficient to satisfy the requirements of this Agreement.

(f) Amendment, Termination and Waiver. This Agreement may be amended, modified, terminated or superseded only by written instrument executed by or on behalf of the Company and Grantee. Any waiver of the terms or conditions hereof shall be made only by a written instrument executed and delivered by the party waiving compliance. Any waiver granted by the Company shall be effective only if executed and delivered by a duly authorized executive officer of the Company other than Grantee. The failure of any party at any time or times to require performance of any provisions hereof shall in no manner affect the right to enforce the same. No waiver by any party of any term or condition herein, or the breach thereof, in one or more instances shall be deemed to be, or construed as, a further or continuing waiver of any such condition or breach or a waiver of any other condition or the breach of any other term or condition.

(g) No Guarantee of Tax Consequences. The Company makes no commitment or guarantee that any tax treatment will apply or be available to Grantee or any other person. The Grantee has been advised, and provided with the opportunity, to obtain independent legal and tax advice regarding the grant, vesting, Transfer and the disposition of any Restricted Shares.

(h) Severability. Any provision of this Agreement which is ruled to be invalid or unenforceable in any applicable jurisdiction shall be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability without invalidating or rendering unenforceable the remaining provisions hereof, and any such invalidity or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

(i) Supersedes Prior Agreements. This Agreement shall supersede and replace all prior agreements, promises and understandings, oral or written, between the Company and the Grantee regarding the Restricted Shares covered hereby.

(j) Governing Law. The Agreement shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas, without regard to its conflict of law provisions, to the extent federal law does not supersede and preempt Texas law.

(k) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall bind, be enforceable by, and inure to the benefit of, the Company and Grantee and any permitted successors and assigns under the Plan.

**10. Survival of Certain Provisions.** Wherever appropriate to the intention of the parties hereto, the respective rights and obligations of the parties hereunder shall survive any termination or expiration of this Agreement.

**11. Signature in Counterparts.** This Agreement may be signed in counterparts, each of which shall be an original, with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument. The parties agree that the delivery of this Agreement may be effected by means of an exchange of facsimile signatures which shall be deemed original signatures thereof.

*[Signature page follows.]*

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, this Restricted Stock Agreement is made and entered into as of the date first written above.

**VAALCO Energy, Inc.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:  
Title:

*Address for Notices:*

VAALCO Energy, Inc.  
9800 Richmond Ave.  
Suite 700  
Houston, TX 77042  
Attn:

**Grantee:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Address for Notices:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**FORM OF NONSTATUTORY STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT  
FOR EMPLOYEE**

**VAALCO ENERGY, INC.  
2014 LONG TERM INCENTIVE PLAN**

*Optionee:* \_\_\_\_\_

**1. Grant of Stock Option.** As of the **Grant Date** (identified in Section 19 below), VAALCO Energy, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”) hereby grants a Nonstatutory Stock Option (the “**Option**”) to the **Optionee** (identified above), an Employee of the Company, to purchase the number of shares of the Company’s common stock, \$.10 par value per share (the “**Common Stock**”), as identified in Section 19 below (the “**Shares**”), subject to the terms and conditions of this agreement (the “**Agreement**”) and the VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2014 Long Term Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”). The Plan is hereby incorporated herein in its entirety by reference. The Shares, when issued to Optionee upon exercise of the Option, shall be fully paid and nonassessable. The Option is not an “incentive stock option” as defined in Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code.

**2. Definitions.** All capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan unless otherwise provided herein. Section 19 sets forth definitions for certain of the capitalized terms used in this Agreement.

**3. Option Term.** The Option shall commence on the Grant Date (identified in Section 19 below) and terminate on the \_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_) anniversary of the Grant Date as specified in Section 19. The period during which the Option is in effect and may be exercised is referred to herein as the “**Option Period**”.

**4. Option Price.** The Option Price per Share is identified in Section 19.

**5. Vesting.** The total number of Shares subject to this Option shall vest in accordance with the vesting schedule described in Section 19 (the “**Vesting Schedule**”). The Shares may be purchased at any time after they become vested, in whole or in part, during the Option Period; provided, however, the Option may only be exercisable to acquire whole Shares. The right of exercise provided herein shall be cumulative so that if the Option is not exercised to the maximum extent permissible after vesting, the vested portion of the Option shall be exercisable, in whole or in part, at any time during the Option Period.

**6. Method of Exercise.**

(a) Stock Option Exercise Agreement. To exercise this Option, Optionee (or in the case of exercise after Optionee’s death or incapacity, Optionee’s executor, administrator, heir or legatee, as the case may be) must deliver to the Company an executed stock option exercise agreement in the form provided by the Company (the “**Exercise Agreement**”), which shall set forth, *inter alia*, (a) Optionee’s election to exercise the Option, (b) the number of Shares being purchased, (c) any restrictions imposed on the Shares, and (d) any representations, warranties or agreements regarding Optionee’s investment intent and access to information as may be required by the Company to comply with applicable securities laws. If someone other than Optionee exercises the Option, then such person must submit documentation reasonably acceptable to the Company verifying that such person has the legal right to exercise the Option. The Optionee may withdraw notice of exercise of the Option, in writing, at any time prior to the close of business on the business day that immediately precedes the proposed exercise date.

(b) Limitations on Exercise. The Option may not be exercised unless such exercise is in compliance with all applicable federal, state and foreign securities laws, as in effect on the date of exercise. The Option may not be exercised for fewer than one Share or for a fractional Share.

**7. Method of Payment.** Subject to applicable provisions of the Plan, the Option Price upon exercise of the Option shall be payable to the Company in full either: (i) in cash or its equivalent; (ii) subject to prior approval by the Committee in its discretion, by tendering previously acquired, unrestricted Shares having an aggregate Fair Market Value (as defined in the Plan) at the time of exercise equal to the total Option Price; (iii) subject to prior approval by the Committee in its discretion, by withholding Shares which otherwise would be acquired on exercise having an aggregate Fair Market Value at the time of exercise equal to the total Option Price; or (iv) any other permitted method pursuant to the applicable terms and conditions of the Plan and applicable law.

As soon as practicable after receipt of a written notification of exercise and full payment, the Company shall deliver to or on behalf of the Optionee, in the name of the Optionee or other appropriate recipient, Share certificates or other evidence of ownership for the number of Shares purchased under the Option.

---

Payment of the Option Price by a Optionee who is an officer, director or other “insider” subject to Section 16(b) of the 1934 Act in the form of a stock for stock exercise is subject to pre-approval by the Committee, in its discretion, in a manner that complies with the specificity requirements of SEC Rule 16b-3.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if there is a stated par value of the Shares and applicable law so requires, then the par value of the Shares, if newly issued, shall be paid in cash or cash equivalents.

**8. Restrictions on Exercise.** The Option may not be exercised if the issuance of such Shares or the method of payment of the consideration for such Shares would constitute a violation of any applicable federal or state securities or other laws or regulations, or any rules or regulations of any stock exchange on which the Common Stock may be listed, as determined by legal counsel for the Company. In addition, Optionee understands and agrees that the Option cannot be exercised if the Company determines that such exercise, at the time of such exercise, would be in violation of the Company’s insider trading policy.

**9. Termination of Employment.** Voluntary or involuntary termination of Employment shall affect Optionee’s rights under the Option as follows:

(a) Termination for Cause. The entire Option, including any vested portion thereof, shall expire and terminate on the date of termination of Employment and shall not be exercisable to any extent if Optionee’s Employment is terminated for Cause (as defined in the Plan at the time of such termination of Employment) effective as of 12:01 a.m. (CST) on the date of such termination of Employment.

(b) Retirement. In the event of Optionee’s Retirement at or after attaining (i) age 65 and (ii) at least ten (10) years of Employment service, all of the Options shall become 100% vested as of the date of termination of Employment. Upon the termination of Employment due to the Optionee’s Retirement at or after attaining age 65 but without ten (10) years of Employment service, subject to the Vesting Schedule, any non-vested portion of the Option shall immediately terminate and no further vesting shall occur. Any vested Option shall expire on the expiration of six (6) months after the date of termination of Employment due to Retirement; provided, however, in no event may the Option be exercised by anyone after expiration of the Option Period.

(c) Death or Disability. If Optionee’s Employment is terminated due to death or Disability (as defined in the Plan at the time of such termination), then (i) subject to the Vesting Schedule, any non-vested portion of the Option shall immediately expire on the termination of Employment date and (ii) any vested portion of the Option shall expire on the one-year anniversary date of the termination of Employment date (to the extent not previously exercised by Optionee) or, in the case of death, by the person or persons to whom Optionee’s rights under the Option have passed by will or by the laws of descent and distribution or, in the case of Disability, by Optionee or Optionee’s legal representative; provided, however, in no event may the Option be exercised by anyone after expiration of the Option Period.

(d) Other Involuntary Termination or Voluntary Termination. If Optionee’s Employment is terminated for whatever reason, or Optionee resigns for any reason, either voluntarily or involuntarily, except for Cause, Retirement, death or Disability as set out above, then (i) subject to the Vesting Schedule, any non-vested portion of the Option shall immediately expire on the termination of Employment date and (ii) any vested portion of the Option shall expire to the extent not exercised within one hundred twenty (120) days after such termination date; provided, however, in no event may the Option be exercised by anyone after expiration of the Option Period.

**10. Independent Legal and Tax Advice.** Optionee acknowledges that the Company has advised Optionee to obtain independent legal and tax advice regarding the grant and exercise of the Option and the disposition of any Shares acquired thereby.

**11. Reorganization of Company.** The existence of the Option shall not affect in any way the right or power of the Company or its shareholders to make or authorize any or all adjustments, recapitalizations, reorganizations or other changes in Company’s capital structure or its business, or any merger or consolidation of the Company, or any issue of bonds, debentures, preferred or prior preference stock ahead of or affecting the Shares or the rights thereof, or the dissolution or liquidation of the Company, or any sale or transfer of all or any part of its assets or business, or any other corporate act or proceeding, whether of a similar character or otherwise.

**12. Adjustment of Shares.** In the event of stock dividends, spin-offs of assets or other extraordinary dividends, stock splits, combinations of shares, recapitalizations, mergers, consolidations, reorganizations, liquidations, issuances of rights or warrants and similar transactions or events involving Company, appropriate adjustments may be made to the terms and provisions of the Option as provided in the Plan.

**13. No Rights in Shares.** Optionee shall have no rights as a shareholder in respect of the Shares until the Optionee becomes the record holder of such Shares.

---

**14. Investment Representation.** Optionee will enter into such written representations, warranties and agreements as Company may reasonably request in order to comply with any federal or state securities law. Moreover, any stock certificate for any Shares issued to Optionee hereunder may contain a legend restricting their transferability as determined by the Company in its discretion. Optionee agrees that Company shall not be obligated to take any affirmative action in order to cause the issuance or transfer of Shares hereunder to comply with any law, rule or regulation that applies to the Shares subject to the Option.

**15. No Guarantee of Employment.** The Option shall not confer upon Optionee any right to continued Employment (or any other relationship) with the Company or any affiliate thereof.

**16. Optionee Confidentiality Obligations.** In accepting the Option, Optionee acknowledges that Optionee is obligated under Company's policy and applicable law to protect and safeguard the confidentiality of trade secrets and other proprietary and confidential information belonging to the Company and its affiliates, and that such obligations continue beyond termination of Employment.

**17. Withholding of Taxes.** The Company shall have the right to (a) make deductions from the number of Shares otherwise deliverable upon exercise of the Option in an amount sufficient to satisfy withholding of any federal, state or local taxes required by law, or (b) take such other action as may be necessary or appropriate to satisfy any such tax withholding obligations.

**18. General.**

(a) Notices. All notices under this Agreement shall be mailed or delivered by hand to the parties at their respective addresses set forth beneath their signatures below or at such other address as may be designated in writing by either of the parties to one another, or to their permitted transferees if applicable. Notices shall be effective upon receipt.

(b) Shares Reserved. The Company shall at all times during the Option Period reserve and keep available under the Plan such number of Shares as shall be sufficient to satisfy the requirements of this Option.

(c) Transferability of Option. The Option is transferable only to the extent permitted under the Plan at the time of transfer (i) by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, (ii) by a qualified domestic relations order (as defined in Section 414(p) of the Internal Revenue Code), or (iii) to Optionee's immediate family or entities established for the benefit of, or solely owned by, the Optionee's immediate family, but only if, and to the extent, permitted under the Plan. No right or benefit hereunder shall in any manner be liable for or subject to any debts, contracts, liabilities, obligations or torts of Optionee or any permitted transferee thereof.

(d) Amendment and Termination. No amendment, modification or termination of this Agreement shall be made at any time without the written consent of Optionee and Company.

(e) No Guarantee of Tax Consequences. The Company makes no commitment or guarantee that any tax treatment will apply or be available to Optionee or any other person. The Optionee has been advised, and provided with the opportunity, to obtain independent legal and tax advice regarding the grant and exercise of the Option and the disposition of any Shares acquired thereby.

(f) Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement shall be held illegal, invalid, or unenforceable for any reason, such provision shall be fully severable, but shall not affect the remaining provisions of the Agreement, and the Agreement shall be construed and enforced as if the illegal, invalid, or unenforceable provision had not been included herein.

(g) Supersedes Prior Agreements. This Agreement shall supersede and replace all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, between the Company and the Optionee regarding the grant of the Options covered hereby.

(h) Governing Law. This Agreement shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas, without regard to its conflict of law provisions, to the extent federal law does not supersede and preempt Texas law.

---

**19. Definitions and Other Terms.** The following capitalized terms shall have those meanings set forth opposite them:

- (a) Optionee: \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) Grant Date: \_\_\_\_\_
- (c) Shares: \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_\_) Shares of the Company's Common Stock.
- (d) Option Price: \_\_\_\_\_ (\$\_\_\_\_\_) per Share.
- (e) Option Period: Grant Date through the fifth annual anniversary of the Grant Date (until 5:00 p.m. CST).
- (f) Vesting Schedule: \_\_\_\_\_

Notwithstanding the foregoing vesting schedule, in the event of a Change in Control (as defined in the Plan), all of the Options shall become 100% vested as of the date of the Change in Control.

[Signature page follows.]

---

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Company, as of the Grant Date, has caused this Agreement to be executed on its behalf by its duly authorized officer and Optionee has hereunto executed this Agreement as of the same date.

**VAALCO ENERGY, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

*Address for Notices:*

VAALCO Energy, Inc.  
4600 Post Oak Place, Suite 309  
Houston, Texas 77027  
Attn:

**OPTIONEE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

*Address for Notices:*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**VAALCO ENERGY, INC.**  
**FORM OF STOCK AWARD AGREEMENT**

**THIS STOCK AWARD AGREEMENT** (the “**Agreement**”) is made and entered into by and between VAALCO Energy, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”) and \_\_\_\_\_, an individual and independent director of the Company (“**Grantee**”), on the \_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ (the “**Grant Date**”), subject to the VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2014 Long Term Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”). This Agreement is subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference. For all purposes of the Plan, the stock award evidenced by this Agreement is an “Other Stock-Based Award” under the Plan and not a Restricted Stock Award. A copy of the Plan has been made available to Grantee. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Agreement shall have the meaning given to such terms in the Plan.

**WHEREAS**, Grantee is an independent Director of the Company, and in connection therewith, the Company desires to grant unrestricted shares of the Company’s Common Stock (the “**Common Stock**”) to Grantee, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the Plan, with a view to increasing Grantee’s interest in the Company’s success and growth; and

**WHEREAS**, Grantee desires to be the holder of shares of Common Stock subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the premises, mutual covenants and agreements contained herein, and such other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree as follows:

**1. Grant of Common Stock.** Effective as of the Grant Date, and subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, (a) the Company hereby awards and grants to Grantee, \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_\_) shares of the Common Stock (the “**Shares**”), and (b) Grantee shall have all rights and privileges of ownership of the Shares subject to this Agreement.

**2. Transfer Conditions.**

(a) The Shares shall be registered in Grantee’s name as of the Grant Date through a book entry credit in the records of the Company’s transfer agent.

(b) Subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement, Grantee shall have all the rights of a stockholder with respect to the Shares as of the Grant Date, including any applicable voting and dividend rights

**3. Issuance of Certificate.**

(a) It is voluntarily agreed by Grantee that he will hold the Shares, either individually or in street name through a brokerage firm, and the Shares will not be sold or otherwise transferred or disposed of to any other person or entity, except resulting from his death, until the date that is three (3) years from the Grant Date. Grantee also agrees that he will not transfer the Shares in any manner that would constitute, in the opinion of counsel for the Company, a violation of any applicable federal or state securities or other laws or regulations, or any rules or regulations of any stock exchange on which the Common Stock is listed. The Company may cause to be issued a stock certificate, registered in the name of the Grantee, evidencing the Shares.

(b) The certificate for the Shares shall be held by the Grantee.

(c) The Company shall direct its transfer agent to deliver to Grantee certificates evidencing the Shares or deliver the shares to a brokerage account as instructed by the Grantee. Grantee will enter into such written representations and agreements as the Company may reasonably request to comply with any securities law or regulation.

**4. Grantee’s Representations.**

Grantee acknowledges that Grantee has been provided a copy of the prospectus, dated July 1, 2014, relating to the issuance of the Shares. The rights and obligations of the Company and the Grantee hereunder are subject to the terms of the Plan and all applicable laws and regulations.

**5. Interpretation.** The meaning assigned to each term defined herein shall be equally applicable to both the singular and the plural forms of such term and vice versa, and words denoting either gender shall include both genders as the context requires. Where a word or phrase is defined herein, each of its other grammatical forms shall have a corresponding meaning. The terms “hereof,” “herein” and “herewith” and words of similar import shall, unless otherwise stated, be construed to refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement. When a reference is made in this Agreement to a Section, such reference is to a Section of this Agreement unless otherwise specified. The terms “include”, “includes”, and “including” when used in this Agreement shall be deemed to be followed by the words “without limitation”, unless otherwise specified. A reference to any party to this Agreement or any other agreement or document shall include such party’s predecessors, successors, and permitted assigns. Reference to any law means such law as amended, modified, codified, replaced, or reenacted, and all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. All captions contained in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only, do not form a part of this Agreement, and shall not affect in any way the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement. The parties have participated jointly in the negotiation and drafting of this Agreement; therefore any rule of construction or interpretation otherwise requiring this Agreement to be construed or interpreted against any party by virtue of the authorship of this Agreement shall not apply to the construction and interpretation hereof.

**7. Grantee Acknowledgment.** Grantee acknowledges that (a) he is knowledgeable and sophisticated as to business matters, including the subject matter of this Agreement, (b) he has read this Agreement and understands its terms and conditions, (c) he has had ample opportunity to discuss this Agreement with his legal counsel and tax advisors prior to execution, and (d) no strict rules of construction shall apply for or against the drafter or any other party. It is the desire of the parties hereto that this Agreement be enforced to the maximum extent permitted by law, and should any provision contained herein be held invalid or otherwise unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the parties hereby agree and confirm that such provision shall be reformed to create a valid and enforceable provision to the maximum extent permitted by law.

**8. Compliance with Code Section 409A.** The Shares awarded under this Agreement are not intended to be subject to Section 409A of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (“**Section 409A**”), including the authoritative guidance issued thereunder, and shall be interpreted and administered to be exempt from the application of Section 409A.

**9. Miscellaneous.**

(a) Notices. Any notice, instruction, authorization, request or demand required hereunder shall be in writing, and shall be delivered either by personal in-hand delivery, by telecopy or similar facsimile means, by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, or by courier or delivery service, addressed to the Company at its then current main corporate address, and to Grantee at his address indicated on the Company’s records, or at such other address and number as a party has last previously designated by written notice given to the other party in the manner hereinabove set forth. Notices shall be deemed given when received, if sent by facsimile means (confirmation of such receipt by confirmed facsimile transmission being deemed receipt of communications sent by facsimile means); and when delivered and receipted for (or upon the date of attempted delivery where delivery is refused), if hand-delivered, sent by courier or delivery service, or sent by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested.

(b) Amendment, Termination and Waiver. This Agreement may be amended, modified, terminated or superseded only by written instrument executed by or on behalf of the Company and Grantee. Any waiver of the terms or conditions hereof shall be made only by a written instrument executed and delivered by the party waiving compliance. Any waiver granted by the Company shall be effective only if executed and delivered by a duly authorized executive officer of the Company. The failure of any party at any time or times to require performance of any provisions hereof shall in no manner affect the right to enforce the same. No waiver by any party of any term or condition herein, or the breach thereof, in one or more instances shall be deemed to be, or construed as, a further or continuing waiver of any such condition or breach or a waiver of any other condition or the breach of any other term or condition.

(c) No Guarantee of Tax Consequences. The Company makes no commitment or guarantee that any tax treatment will apply or be available to Grantee or any other person. The Grantee has been advised, and provided with the opportunity, to obtain independent legal and tax advice regarding the grant and disposition of the Shares. Additionally, Grantee agrees to be responsible for and pay all taxes that result from Grantee’s ownership and disposition of the Shares.

(d) Severability. Any provision of this Agreement which is ruled to be invalid or unenforceable in any applicable jurisdiction shall be ineffective, to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability, without invalidating or rendering unenforceable the remaining provisions hereof; and any such invalidity or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

(e) Supersedes Prior Agreements. This Agreement shall supersede and replace all prior agreements, promises and understandings, oral or written, between the Company and the Grantee regarding the Shares granted hereunder.

(f) Governing Law. The Agreement shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas, without regard to its conflict of law provisions, to the extent federal law does not supersede and preempt Texas law.

(g) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall bind, be enforceable by, and inure to the benefit of, the Company and the Grantee and their permitted successors and assigns under the Plan.

**10. Survival of Certain Provisions.** Wherever appropriate to the intention of the parties hereto, the respective rights and obligations of the parties hereunder shall survive any termination or expiration of this Agreement.

**11. Signature in Counterparts.** This Agreement may be signed in counterparts, each of which shall be an original, with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument. The parties agree that the delivery of this Agreement may be effected by means of an exchange of facsimile signatures which shall be deemed original signatures thereof.

*[Signature page follows.]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Stock Award Agreement is made and entered into as of the date first written above.

**VAALCO Energy, Inc.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

*Address for Notices:*

VAALCO Energy, Inc.  
9800 Richmond Ave.  
Suite 700  
Houston, TX 77042  
Attn:

**Grantee Signature:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Address for Notices:*

<b>Subsidiary Name</b>	<b>Business</b>	<b>Ownership</b>	<b>Date and Place of Incorporation</b>	
VAALCO Energy (USA), Inc.	Energy	100%	10/16/96	Delaware
VAALCO International, Inc	Energy	100%	7/31/02	Delaware
VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc.	Energy	100%	6/14/95	Delaware
VAALCO Production (Gabon), Inc.	Energy	100%	6/14/95	Delaware
VAALCO Angola (Kwanza), Inc.	Energy	100%	5/15/06	Delaware
VAALCO UK (North Sea), Limited	Energy	100%	5/22/06	England
VAALCO Energy (EG), Inc.	Energy	100%	7/3/12	Delaware
VAALCO Energy Mauritius (EG), Limited	Energy	100%	11/23/12*	Mauritius

\* Date of Certificate of Incorporation on Change of Name

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statement Nos. 333-197180, 333-144849, 333-183515, 333-67858, 333-114448 on Form S-8 and 333-195919 on Form S-3 of our reports dated March 16, 2015, relating to the consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedule of VAALCO Energy, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company"), and the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting (which report expresses an adverse opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting because of material weaknesses), appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of VAALCO Energy, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2014.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Houston, Texas  
March 16, 2015

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT PETROLEUM ENGINEERS AND GEOLOGISTS

As oil and gas consultants, we hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in current and future effective Registration Statements on Form S-3 and Form S-8 of our reports dated January 30, 2015, included in VAALCO Energy, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014, and to the reference to us under the caption "Experts" appearing in any such Registration Statement.

**NETHERLAND, SEWELL & ASSOCIATES, INC.**

By: /s/ Danny D. Simmons  
Danny D. Simmons, P.E.  
President and Chief Operating Officer

Houston, Texas  
March 16, 2015

I, Steven P. Guidry, certify that:

- (1) I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of VAALCO Energy, Inc.;
- (2) Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- (3) Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- (4) The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- (5) The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date March 16, 2015

/s/Steven P. Guidry  
Steven P. Guidry  
Chief Executive Officer

I, Gregory R. Hullinger, certify that:

- (1) I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of VAALCO Energy, Inc.;
- (2) Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- (3) Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- (4) The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- (5) The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date March 16, 2015

/s/Gregory R. Hullinger  
Gregory R. Hullinger  
Chief Financial Officer

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of VAALCO Energy, Inc. (the "**Company**") on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "**Report**"), I, Steven P. Guidry, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: March 16, 2015

/s/ Steven P. Guidry

Steven P. Guidry, Chief Executive Officer

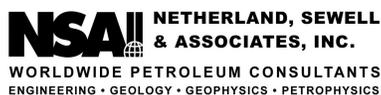
**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of VAALCO Energy, Inc. (the "**Company**") on Form 10-K for the annual period ended December 31, 2014, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "**Report**"), I, Gregory R. Hullinger, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: March 16, 2015

/s/Gregory R. Hullinger  
Gregory R. Hullinger, Chief Financial Officer



**CHAIRMAN & CEO** C.H. (SCOTT) REES III  
**EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE** P. SCOTT FROST  
**PRESIDENT & COO** DANNY D. SIMMONS J. CARTER HENSON, JR.  
DAN PAUL SMITH  
**EXECUTIVE VP** G. LANCE BINDER JOSEPH J. SPELLMAN

January 30, 2015

Mr. W. Russell Scheirman, II  
VAALCO Energy, Inc.  
9800 Richmond Avenue, Suite 700  
Houston, Texas 77042

Dear Mr. Scheirman:

In accordance with your request, we have estimated the proved developed producing reserves and future revenue, as of December 31, 2014, to the VAALCO Energy, Inc. (VAALCO) interest in certain oil and gas properties located in Alabama, Texas, and federal waters in the Gulf of Mexico. We completed our evaluation on or about the date of this letter. It is our understanding that the proved reserves estimated in this report constitute approximately 3 percent of all proved reserves owned by VAALCO. The estimates in this report have been prepared in accordance with the definitions and regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) and, with the exception of the exclusion of future income taxes, conform to the FASB Accounting Standards Codification Topic 932, Extractive Activities—Oil and Gas. Definitions are presented immediately following this letter. This report has been prepared for VAALCO's use in filing with the SEC; in our opinion the assumptions, data, methods, and procedures used in the preparation of this report are appropriate for such purpose.

We estimate the net reserves and future net revenue to the VAALCO interest in these properties, as of December 31, 2014, to be:

Category	Net Reserves		Future Net Revenue (M\$)	
	Oil (MBBL)	Gas (MMCF)	Total	Present Worth at 10%
Proved Developed Producing	26.5	1,406.4	7,763.4	4,247.8

The oil volumes shown include crude oil and condensate. Oil volumes are expressed in thousands of barrels (MBBL); a barrel is equivalent to 42 United States gallons. Gas volumes are expressed in millions of cubic feet (MMCF) at standard temperature and pressure bases.

The estimates shown in this report are for proved developed producing reserves. Our study indicates that there are no proved developed non-producing or proved undeveloped reserves for these properties at this time. As requested, probable reserves that exist for these properties have not been included. No study was made to determine whether possible reserves might be established for these properties. This report does not include any value that could be attributed to interests in undeveloped acreage. Reserves categorization conveys the relative degree of certainty; reserves subcategorization is based on development and production status. The estimates of reserves and future revenue included herein have not been adjusted for risk.

Gross revenue is VAALCO's share of the gross (100 percent) revenue from the properties prior to any deductions. Future net revenue is after deductions for VAALCO's share of production taxes, ad valorem taxes, abandonment costs, and operating expenses but before consideration of any income taxes. The future net revenue has been discounted at an annual rate of 10 percent to determine its present worth, which is shown to indicate the effect of time on the value of

2100 ROSS AVENUE, SUITE 2200 • DALLAS, TEXAS 75201-2737 • PH: 214-969-5401 • FAX: 214-969-5411  
1301 MCKINNEY STREET, SUITE 3200 • HOUSTON, TEXAS 77010-3034 • PH: 713-654-4950 • FAX: 713-654-4951

nsai@nsai-petro.com  
netherlandswell.com

money. Future net revenue presented in this report, whether discounted or undiscounted, should not be construed as being the fair market value of the properties.

Prices used in this report are based on the 12-month unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month in the period January through December 2014. For oil volumes, the average West Texas Intermediate posted price of \$91.48 per barrel is adjusted for quality, transportation fees, and market differentials. For gas volumes, the average Henry Hub spot price of \$4.350 per MMBTU is adjusted for energy content, transportation fees, and market differentials. All prices are held constant throughout the lives of the properties. The average adjusted product prices weighted by production over the remaining lives of the properties are \$86.49 per barrel of oil and \$5.193 per MCF of gas.

Operating costs used in this report are based on operating expense records of VAALCO. These costs include the per-well overhead expenses allowed under joint operating agreements along with estimates of costs to be incurred at and below the district and field levels. Operating costs have been divided into per-well costs and per-unit-of-production costs. Headquarters general and administrative overhead expenses of VAALCO are included to the extent that they are covered under joint operating agreements for the operated properties. Operating costs are not escalated for inflation.

Abandonment costs used in this report are VAALCO's estimates of the costs to abandon the wells, net of any salvage value. It is our understanding that the estimated abandonment costs are equal to the salvage value. Abandonment costs are not escalated for inflation.

For the purposes of this report, we did not perform any field inspection of the properties, nor did we examine the mechanical operation or condition of the wells and facilities. We have not investigated possible environmental liability related to the properties; therefore, our estimates do not include any costs due to such possible liability.

We have made no investigation of potential volume and value imbalances resulting from overdelivery or underdelivery to the VAALCO interest. Therefore, our estimates of reserves and future revenue do not include adjustments for the settlement of any such imbalances; our projections are based on VAALCO receiving its net revenue interest share of estimated future gross production.

The reserves shown in this report are estimates only and should not be construed as exact quantities. Proved reserves are those quantities of oil and gas which, by analysis of engineering and geoscience data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible; probable and possible reserves are those additional reserves which are sequentially less certain to be recovered than proved reserves. Estimates of reserves may increase or decrease as a result of market conditions, future operations, changes in regulations, or actual reservoir performance. In addition to the primary economic assumptions discussed herein, our estimates are based on certain assumptions including, but not limited to, that the properties will be operated in a prudent manner, that no governmental regulations or controls will be put in place that would impact the ability of the interest owner to recover the reserves, and that our projections of future production will prove consistent with actual performance. If the reserves are recovered, the revenues therefrom and the costs related thereto could be more or less than the estimated amounts. Because of governmental policies and uncertainties of supply and demand, the sales rates, prices received for the reserves, and costs incurred in recovering such reserves may vary from assumptions made while preparing this report.

For the purposes of this report, we used technical and economic data including, but not limited to, well test data, production data, historical price and cost information, and property ownership interests. The reserves in this report have been estimated using deterministic methods; these estimates have been prepared in accordance with the Standards Pertaining to the Estimating and Auditing of Oil and Gas Reserves Information promulgated by the Society of Petroleum Engineers (SPE Standards). We used standard engineering methods, primarily performance analysis, that we considered to be appropriate and necessary to categorize and estimate reserves in accordance with SEC definitions and regulations. As in all aspects of oil and gas evaluation, there are uncertainties inherent in the interpretation of engineering and geoscience data; therefore, our conclusions necessarily represent only informed professional judgment.

The data used in our estimates were obtained from VAALCO, public data sources, and the nonconfidential files of Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. (NSAI) and were accepted as accurate. Supporting work data are on file in our office. We have not examined the titles to the properties or independently confirmed the actual degree or type of interest owned. The technical persons responsible for preparing the estimates presented herein meet the requirements regarding

---



qualifications, independence, objectivity, and confidentiality set forth in the SPE Standards. John R. Cliver, a Licensed Professional Engineer in the State of Texas, has been practicing consulting petroleum engineering at NSAI since 2009 and has over 5 years of prior industry experience. We are independent petroleum engineers, geologists, geophysicists, and petrophysicists; we do not own an interest in these properties nor are we employed on a contingent basis.

Sincerely,

**NETHERLAND, SEWELL & ASSOCIATES, INC.**

Texas Registered Engineering Firm F-2699

By: /s/ C.H. (Scott) Rees III

\_\_\_\_\_  
C.H. (Scott) Rees III, P.E.

Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

By: /s/ John R. Cliver

\_\_\_\_\_  
John R. Cliver, P.E. 107216

Vice President

Date Signed: January 30, 2015

JRC:JLM

Please be advised that the digital document you are viewing is provided by Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. (NSAI) as a convenience to our clients. The digital document is intended to be substantively the same as the original signed document maintained by NSAI. The digital document is subject to the parameters, limitations, and conditions stated in the original document. In the event of any differences between the digital document and the original document, the original document shall control and supersede the digital document.

## DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

The following definitions are set forth in U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a). Also included is supplemental information from (1) the 2007 Petroleum Resources Management System approved by the Society of Petroleum Engineers, (2) the FASB Accounting Standards Codification Topic 932, Extractive Activities—Oil and Gas, and (3) the SEC's Compliance and Disclosure Interpretations.

(1) *Acquisition of properties.* Costs incurred to purchase, lease or otherwise acquire a property, including costs of lease bonuses and options to purchase or lease properties, the portion of costs applicable to minerals when land including mineral rights is purchased in fee, brokers' fees, recording fees, legal costs, and other costs incurred in acquiring properties.

(2) *Analogous reservoir.* Analogous reservoirs, as used in resources assessments, have similar rock and fluid properties, reservoir conditions (depth, temperature, and pressure) and drive mechanisms, but are typically at a more advanced stage of development than the reservoir of interest and thus may provide concepts to assist in the interpretation of more limited data and estimation of recovery. When used to support proved reserves, an "analogous reservoir" refers to a reservoir that shares the following characteristics with the reservoir of interest:

- (i) Same geological formation (but not necessarily in pressure communication with the reservoir of interest);
- (ii) Same environment of deposition;
- (iii) Similar geological structure; and
- (iv) Same drive mechanism.

*Instruction to paragraph (a)(2):* Reservoir properties must, in the aggregate, be no more favorable in the analog than in the reservoir of interest.

(3) *Bitumen.* Bitumen, sometimes referred to as natural bitumen, is petroleum in a solid or semi-solid state in natural deposits with a viscosity greater than 10,000 centipoise measured at original temperature in the deposit and atmospheric pressure, on a gas free basis. In its natural state it usually contains sulfur, metals, and other non-hydrocarbons.

(4) *Condensate.* Condensate is a mixture of hydrocarbons that exists in the gaseous phase at original reservoir temperature and pressure, but that, when produced, is in the liquid phase at surface pressure and temperature.

(5) *Deterministic estimate.* The method of estimating reserves or resources is called deterministic when a single value for each parameter (from the geoscience, engineering, or economic data) in the reserves calculation is used in the reserves estimation procedure.

(6) *Developed oil and gas reserves.* Developed oil and gas reserves are reserves of any category that can be expected to be recovered:

- (i) Through existing wells with existing equipment and operating methods or in which the cost of the required equipment is relatively minor compared to the cost of a new well; and
- (ii) Through installed extraction equipment and infrastructure operational at the time of the reserves estimate if the extraction is by means not involving a well.

*Supplemental definitions from the 2007 Petroleum Resources Management System:*

*Developed Producing Reserves – Developed Producing Reserves are expected to be recovered from completion intervals that are open and producing at the time of the estimate. Improved recovery reserves are considered producing only after the improved recovery project is in operation.*

*Developed Non-Producing Reserves – Developed Non-Producing Reserves include shut-in and behind-pipe Reserves. Shut-in Reserves are expected to be recovered from (1) completion intervals which are open at the time of the estimate but which have not yet started producing, (2) wells which were shut-in for market conditions or pipeline connections, or (3) wells not capable of production for mechanical reasons. Behind-pipe Reserves are expected to be recovered from zones in existing wells which will require additional completion work or future recompletion prior to start of production. In all cases, production can be initiated or restored with relatively low expenditure compared to the cost of drilling a new well.*

## DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

(7) *Development costs.* Costs incurred to obtain access to proved reserves and to provide facilities for extracting, treating, gathering and storing the oil and gas. More specifically, development costs, including depreciation and applicable operating costs of support equipment and facilities and other costs of development activities, are costs incurred to:

- (i) Gain access to and prepare well locations for drilling, including surveying well locations for the purpose of determining specific development drilling sites, clearing ground, draining, road building, and relocating public roads, gas lines, and power lines, to the extent necessary in developing the proved reserves.
- (ii) Drill and equip development wells, development-type stratigraphic test wells, and service wells, including the costs of platforms and of well equipment such as casing, tubing, pumping equipment, and the wellhead assembly.
- (iii) Acquire, construct, and install production facilities such as lease flow lines, separators, treaters, heaters, manifolds, measuring devices, and production storage tanks, natural gas cycling and processing plants, and central utility and waste disposal systems.
- (iv) Provide improved recovery systems.

(8) *Development project.* A development project is the means by which petroleum resources are brought to the status of economically producible. As examples, the development of a single reservoir or field, an incremental development in a producing field, or the integrated development of a group of several fields and associated facilities with a common ownership may constitute a development project.

(9) *Development well.* A well drilled within the proved area of an oil or gas reservoir to the depth of a stratigraphic horizon known to be productive.

(10) *Economically producible.* The term economically producible, as it relates to a resource, means a resource which generates revenue that exceeds, or is reasonably expected to exceed, the costs of the operation. The value of the products that generate revenue shall be determined at the terminal point of oil and gas producing activities as defined in paragraph (a)(16) of this section.

(11) *Estimated ultimate recovery (EUR).* Estimated ultimate recovery is the sum of reserves remaining as of a given date and cumulative production as of that date.

(12) *Exploration costs.* Costs incurred in identifying areas that may warrant examination and in examining specific areas that are considered to have prospects of containing oil and gas reserves, including costs of drilling exploratory wells and exploratory-type stratigraphic test wells. Exploration costs may be incurred both before acquiring the related property (sometimes referred to in part as prospecting costs) and after acquiring the property. Principal types of exploration costs, which include depreciation and applicable operating costs of support equipment and facilities and other costs of exploration activities, are:

- (i) Costs of topographical, geographical and geophysical studies, rights of access to properties to conduct those studies, and salaries and other expenses of geologists, geophysical crews, and others conducting those studies. Collectively, these are sometimes referred to as geological and geophysical or "G&G" costs.
- (ii) Costs of carrying and retaining undeveloped properties, such as delay rentals, ad valorem taxes on properties, legal costs for title defense, and the maintenance of land and lease records.
- (iii) Dry hole contributions and bottom hole contributions.
- (iv) Costs of drilling and equipping exploratory wells.
- (v) Costs of drilling exploratory-type stratigraphic test wells.

## DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

(13) *Exploratory well.* An exploratory well is a well drilled to find a new field or to find a new reservoir in a field previously found to be productive of oil or gas in another reservoir. Generally, an exploratory well is any well that is not a development well, an extension well, a service well, or a stratigraphic test well as those items are defined in this section.

(14) *Extension well.* An extension well is a well drilled to extend the limits of a known reservoir.

(15) *Field.* An area consisting of a single reservoir or multiple reservoirs all grouped on or related to the same individual geological structural feature and/or stratigraphic condition. There may be two or more reservoirs in a field which are separated vertically by intervening impervious strata, or laterally by local geologic barriers, or by both. Reservoirs that are associated by being in overlapping or adjacent fields may be treated as a single or common operational field. The geological terms "structural feature" and "stratigraphic condition" are intended to identify localized geological features as opposed to the broader terms of basins, trends, provinces, plays, areas-of-interest, etc.

(16) *Oil and gas producing activities.*

(i) Oil and gas producing activities include:

- (A) The search for crude oil, including condensate and natural gas liquids, or natural gas ("oil and gas") in their natural states and original locations;
- (B) The acquisition of property rights or properties for the purpose of further exploration or for the purpose of removing the oil or gas from such properties;
- (C) The construction, drilling, and production activities necessary to retrieve oil and gas from their natural reservoirs, including the acquisition, construction, installation, and maintenance of field gathering and storage systems, such as:
  - (1) Lifting the oil and gas to the surface; and
  - (2) Gathering, treating, and field processing (as in the case of processing gas to extract liquid hydrocarbons); and
- (D) Extraction of saleable hydrocarbons, in the solid, liquid, or gaseous state, from oil sands, shale, coalbeds, or other nonrenewable natural resources which are intended to be upgraded into synthetic oil or gas, and activities undertaken with a view to such extraction.

*Instruction 1 to paragraph (a)(16)(i):* The oil and gas production function shall be regarded as ending at a "terminal point", which is the outlet valve on the lease or field storage tank. If unusual physical or operational circumstances exist, it may be appropriate to regard the terminal point for the production function as:

- a. The first point at which oil, gas, or gas liquids, natural or synthetic, are delivered to a main pipeline, a common carrier, a refinery, or a marine terminal; and
- b. In the case of natural resources that are intended to be upgraded into synthetic oil or gas, if those natural resources are delivered to a purchaser prior to upgrading, the first point at which the natural resources are delivered to a main pipeline, a common carrier, a refinery, a marine terminal, or a facility which upgrades such natural resources into synthetic oil or gas.

*Instruction 2 to paragraph (a)(16)(i):* For purposes of this paragraph (a)(16), the term saleable hydrocarbons means hydrocarbons that are saleable in the state in which the hydrocarbons are delivered.

(ii) Oil and gas producing activities do not include:

- (A) Transporting, refining, or marketing oil and gas;
- (B) Processing of produced oil, gas, or natural resources that can be upgraded into synthetic oil or gas by a registrant that does not have the legal right to produce or a revenue interest in such production;

## DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

- (C) Activities relating to the production of natural resources other than oil, gas, or natural resources from which synthetic oil and gas can be extracted; or
- (D) Production of geothermal steam.

(17) *Possible reserves.* Possible reserves are those additional reserves that are less certain to be recovered than probable reserves.

- (i) When deterministic methods are used, the total quantities ultimately recovered from a project have a low probability of exceeding proved plus probable plus possible reserves. When probabilistic methods are used, there should be at least a 10% probability that the total quantities ultimately recovered will equal or exceed the proved plus probable plus possible reserves estimates.
- (ii) Possible reserves may be assigned to areas of a reservoir adjacent to probable reserves where data control and interpretations of available data are progressively less certain. Frequently, this will be in areas where geoscience and engineering data are unable to define clearly the area and vertical limits of commercial production from the reservoir by a defined project.
- (iii) Possible reserves also include incremental quantities associated with a greater percentage recovery of the hydrocarbons in place than the recovery quantities assumed for probable reserves.
- (iv) The proved plus probable and proved plus probable plus possible reserves estimates must be based on reasonable alternative technical and commercial interpretations within the reservoir or subject project that are clearly documented, including comparisons to results in successful similar projects.
- (v) Possible reserves may be assigned where geoscience and engineering data identify directly adjacent portions of a reservoir within the same accumulation that may be separated from proved areas by faults with displacement less than formation thickness or other geological discontinuities and that have not been penetrated by a wellbore, and the registrant believes that such adjacent portions are in communication with the known (proved) reservoir. Possible reserves may be assigned to areas that are structurally higher or lower than the proved area if these areas are in communication with the proved reservoir.
- (vi) Pursuant to paragraph (a)(22)(iii) of this section, where direct observation has defined a highest known oil (HKO) elevation and the potential exists for an associated gas cap, proved oil reserves should be assigned in the structurally higher portions of the reservoir above the HKO only if the higher contact can be established with reasonable certainty through reliable technology. Portions of the reservoir that do not meet this reasonable certainty criterion may be assigned as probable and possible oil or gas based on reservoir fluid properties and pressure gradient interpretations.

(18) *Probable reserves.* Probable reserves are those additional reserves that are less certain to be recovered than proved reserves but which, together with proved reserves, are as likely as not to be recovered.

- (i) When deterministic methods are used, it is as likely as not that actual remaining quantities recovered will exceed the sum of estimated proved plus probable reserves. When probabilistic methods are used, there should be at least a 50% probability that the actual quantities recovered will equal or exceed the proved plus probable reserves estimates.
- (ii) Probable reserves may be assigned to areas of a reservoir adjacent to proved reserves where data control or interpretations of available data are less certain, even if the interpreted reservoir continuity of structure or productivity does not meet the reasonable certainty criterion. Probable reserves may be assigned to areas that are structurally higher than the proved area if these areas are in communication with the proved reservoir.
- (iii) Probable reserves estimates also include potential incremental quantities associated with a greater percentage recovery of the hydrocarbons in place than assumed for proved reserves.

## DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

- (iv) See also guidelines in paragraphs (a)(17)(iv) and (a)(17)(vi) of this section.

(19) *Probabilistic estimate.* The method of estimation of reserves or resources is called probabilistic when the full range of values that could reasonably occur for each unknown parameter (from the geoscience and engineering data) is used to generate a full range of possible outcomes and their associated probabilities of occurrence.

(20) *Production costs.*

- (i) Costs incurred to operate and maintain wells and related equipment and facilities, including depreciation and applicable operating costs of support equipment and facilities and other costs of operating and maintaining those wells and related equipment and facilities. They become part of the cost of oil and gas produced. Examples of production costs (sometimes called lifting costs) are:
- (A) Costs of labor to operate the wells and related equipment and facilities.
  - (B) Repairs and maintenance.
  - (C) Materials, supplies, and fuel consumed and supplies utilized in operating the wells and related equipment and facilities.
  - (D) Property taxes and insurance applicable to proved properties and wells and related equipment and facilities.
  - (E) Severance taxes.
- (ii) Some support equipment or facilities may serve two or more oil and gas producing activities and may also serve transportation, refining, and marketing activities. To the extent that the support equipment and facilities are used in oil and gas producing activities, their depreciation and applicable operating costs become exploration, development or production costs, as appropriate. Depreciation, depletion, and amortization of capitalized acquisition, exploration, and development costs are not production costs but also become part of the cost of oil and gas produced along with production (lifting) costs identified above.

(21) *Proved area.* The part of a property to which proved reserves have been specifically attributed.

(22) *Proved oil and gas reserves.* Proved oil and gas reserves are those quantities of oil and gas, which, by analysis of geoscience and engineering data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible—from a given date forward, from known reservoirs, and under existing economic conditions, operating methods, and government regulations—prior to the time at which contracts providing the right to operate expire, unless evidence indicates that renewal is reasonably certain, regardless of whether deterministic or probabilistic methods are used for the estimation. The project to extract the hydrocarbons must have commenced or the operator must be reasonably certain that it will commence the project within a reasonable time.

- (i) The area of the reservoir considered as proved includes:
- (A) The area identified by drilling and limited by fluid contacts, if any, and
  - (B) Adjacent undrilled portions of the reservoir that can, with reasonable certainty, be judged to be continuous with it and to contain economically producible oil or gas on the basis of available geoscience and engineering data.
- (ii) In the absence of data on fluid contacts, proved quantities in a reservoir are limited by the lowest known hydrocarbons (LKH) as seen in a well penetration unless geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establishes a lower contact with reasonable certainty.
- (iii) Where direct observation from well penetrations has defined a highest known oil (HKO) elevation and the potential exists for an associated gas cap, proved oil reserves may be assigned in the structurally higher

## DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

portions of the reservoir only if geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establish the higher contact with reasonable certainty.

- (iv) Reserves which can be produced economically through application of improved recovery techniques (including, but not limited to, fluid injection) are included in the proved classification when:
  - (A) Successful testing by a pilot project in an area of the reservoir with properties no more favorable than in the reservoir as a whole, the operation of an installed program in the reservoir or an analogous reservoir, or other evidence using reliable technology establishes the reasonable certainty of the engineering analysis on which the project or program was based; and
  - (B) The project has been approved for development by all necessary parties and entities, including governmental entities.
- (v) Existing economic conditions include prices and costs at which economic producibility from a reservoir is to be determined. The price shall be the average price during the 12-month period prior to the ending date of the period covered by the report, determined as an unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month within such period, unless prices are defined by contractual arrangements, excluding escalations based upon future conditions.

(23) *Proved properties.* Properties with proved reserves.

(24) *Reasonable certainty.* If deterministic methods are used, reasonable certainty means a high degree of confidence that the quantities will be recovered. If probabilistic methods are used, there should be at least a 90% probability that the quantities actually recovered will equal or exceed the estimate. A high degree of confidence exists if the quantity is much more likely to be achieved than not, and, as changes due to increased availability of geoscience (geological, geophysical, and geochemical), engineering, and economic data are made to estimated ultimate recovery (EUR) with time, reasonably certain EUR is much more likely to increase or remain constant than to decrease.

(25) *Reliable technology.* Reliable technology is a grouping of one or more technologies (including computational methods) that has been field tested and has been demonstrated to provide reasonably certain results with consistency and repeatability in the formation being evaluated or in an analogous formation.

(26) *Reserves.* Reserves are estimated remaining quantities of oil and gas and related substances anticipated to be economically producible, as of a given date, by application of development projects to known accumulations. In addition, there must exist, or there must be a reasonable expectation that there will exist, the legal right to produce or a revenue interest in the production, installed means of delivering oil and gas or related substances to market, and all permits and financing required to implement the project.

*Note to paragraph (a)(26):* Reserves should not be assigned to adjacent reservoirs isolated by major, potentially sealing, faults until those reservoirs are penetrated and evaluated as economically producible. Reserves should not be assigned to areas that are clearly separated from a known accumulation by a non-productive reservoir (i.e., absence of reservoir, structurally low reservoir, or negative test results). Such areas may contain prospective resources (i.e., potentially recoverable resources from undiscovered accumulations).

## DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

*Excerpted from the FASB Accounting Standards Codification Topic 932, Extractive Activities—Oil and Gas:*

932-235-50-30 A standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows relating to an entity's interests in both of the following shall be disclosed as of the end of the year:

- a. Proved oil and gas reserves (see paragraphs 932-235-50-3 through 50-11B)
- b. Oil and gas subject to purchase under long-term supply, purchase, or similar agreements and contracts in which the entity participates in the operation of the properties on which the oil or gas is located or otherwise serves as the producer of those reserves (see paragraph 932-235-50-7).

The standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows relating to those two types of interests in reserves may be combined for reporting purposes.

932-235-50-31 All of the following information shall be disclosed in the aggregate and for each geographic area for which reserve quantities are disclosed in accordance with paragraphs 932-235-50-3 through 50-11B:

- a. Future cash inflows. These shall be computed by applying prices used in estimating the entity's proved oil and gas reserves to the year-end quantities of those reserves. Future price changes shall be considered only to the extent provided by contractual arrangements in existence at year-end.
- b. Future development and production costs. These costs shall be computed by estimating the expenditures to be incurred in developing and producing the proved oil and gas reserves at the end of the year, based on year-end costs and assuming continuation of existing economic conditions. If estimated development expenditures are significant, they shall be presented separately from estimated production costs.
- c. Future income tax expenses. These expenses shall be computed by applying the appropriate year-end statutory tax rates, with consideration of future tax rates already legislated, to the future pretax net cash flows relating to the entity's proved oil and gas reserves, less the tax basis of the properties involved. The future income tax expenses shall give effect to tax deductions and tax credits and allowances relating to the entity's proved oil and gas reserves.
- d. Future net cash flows. These amounts are the result of subtracting future development and production costs and future income tax expenses from future cash inflows.
- e. Discount. This amount shall be derived from using a discount rate of 10 percent a year to reflect the timing of the future net cash flows relating to proved oil and gas reserves.
- f. Standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows. This amount is the future net cash flows less the computed discount.

(27) Reservoir. A porous and permeable underground formation containing a natural accumulation of producible oil and/or gas that is confined by impermeable rock or water barriers and is individual and separate from other reservoirs.

(28) Resources. Resources are quantities of oil and gas estimated to exist in naturally occurring accumulations. A portion of the resources may be estimated to be recoverable, and another portion may be considered to be unrecoverable. Resources include both discovered and undiscovered accumulations.

(29) Service well. A well drilled or completed for the purpose of supporting production in an existing field. Specific purposes of service wells include gas injection, water injection, steam injection, air injection, salt-water disposal, water supply for injection, observation, or injection for in-situ combustion.

(30) Stratigraphic test well. A stratigraphic test well is a drilling effort, geologically directed, to obtain information pertaining to a specific geologic condition. Such wells customarily are drilled without the intent of being completed for hydrocarbon production. The classification also includes tests identified as core tests and all types of expendable holes related to hydrocarbon exploration. Stratigraphic tests are classified as "exploratory type" if not drilled in a known area or "development type" if drilled in a known area.

## DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

(31) Undeveloped oil and gas reserves. Undeveloped oil and gas reserves are reserves of any category that are expected to be recovered from new wells on undrilled acreage, or from existing wells where a relatively major expenditure is required for recompletion.

- (i) Reserves on undrilled acreage shall be limited to those directly offsetting development spacing areas that are reasonably certain of production when drilled, unless evidence using reliable technology exists that establishes reasonable certainty of economic producibility at greater distances.
- (ii) Undrilled locations can be classified as having undeveloped reserves only if a development plan has been adopted indicating that they are scheduled to be drilled within five years, unless the specific circumstances, justify a longer time.

*From the SEC's Compliance and Disclosure Interpretations (October 26, 2009):*

*Although several types of projects — such as constructing offshore platforms and development in urban areas, remote locations or environmentally sensitive locations — by their nature customarily take a longer time to develop and therefore often do justify longer time periods, this determination must always take into consideration all of the facts and circumstances. No particular type of project per se justifies a longer time period, and any extension beyond five years should be the exception, and not the rule.*

*Factors that a company should consider in determining whether or not circumstances justify recognizing reserves even though development may extend past five years include, but are not limited to, the following:*

- *The company's level of ongoing significant development activities in the area to be developed (for example, drilling only the minimum number of wells necessary to maintain the lease generally would not constitute significant development activities);*
- *The company's historical record at completing development of comparable long-term projects;*
- *The amount of time in which the company has maintained the leases, or booked the reserves, without significant development activities;*
- *The extent to which the company has followed a previously adopted development plan (for example, if a company has changed its development plan several times without taking significant steps to implement any of those plans, recognizing proved undeveloped reserves typically would not be appropriate); and*
- *The extent to which delays in development are caused by external factors related to the physical operating environment (for example, restrictions on development on Federal lands, but not obtaining government permits), rather than by internal factors (for example, shifting resources to develop properties with higher priority).*

- (iii) Under no circumstances shall estimates for undeveloped reserves be attributable to any acreage for which an application of fluid injection or other improved recovery technique is contemplated, unless such techniques have been proved effective by actual projects in the same reservoir or an analogous reservoir, as defined in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, or by other evidence using reliable technology establishing reasonable certainty.

(32) Unproved properties. Properties with no proved reserves.

January 30, 2015

Mr. W. Russell Scheirman, II  
VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc.  
9800 Richmond Avenue, Suite 700  
Houston, Texas 77042

Dear Mr. Scheirman:

In accordance with your request, we have estimated the proved reserves and future revenue, as of December 31, 2014, to the VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc. (referred to herein as "VAALCO") interest in certain oil properties located in the Etame Marin permit area, offshore Gabon. We completed our evaluation on or about the date of this letter. It is our understanding that the proved reserves estimated in this report constitute approximately 97 percent of all proved reserves owned by VAALCO Energy, Inc. The estimates in this report have been prepared in accordance with the definitions and regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) and, with the exception of the exclusion of future income taxes, conform to the FASB Accounting Standards Codification Topic 932, Extractive Activities—Oil and Gas. Definitions are presented immediately following this letter. This report has been prepared for VAALCO Energy, Inc.'s use in filing with the SEC; in our opinion the assumptions, data, methods, and procedures used in the preparation of this report are appropriate for such purpose.

We estimate the oil reserves and future net revenue to the VAALCO interest in these properties, as of December 31, 2014, to be:

Category	Oil Reserves (MBBL)		Future Net Revenue (M\$)	
	Gross (100%)	Net(1)	Total	Present Worth at 10%
Proved Developed Producing	12,461.0	3,043.5	93,046.8	84,541.6
Proved Developed Non-Producing	627.8	153.3	5,154.6	4,242.3
Proved Undeveloped	20,618.7	5,035.9	94,465.4	56,355.6
Total Proved	33,707.6	8,232.8	192,666.8	145,139.4

Totals may not add because of rounding.

(1) Net reserves are prior to deductions for "income tax barrels".

The oil volumes shown include crude oil only. Oil volumes are expressed in thousands of barrels (MBBL); a barrel is equivalent to 42 United States gallons. Produced gas is flared or consumed in field operations. Monetary values shown in this report are expressed in United States dollars (\$) or thousands of United States dollars (M\$).

The estimates shown in this report are for proved reserves. As requested, probable and possible reserves that exist for these properties have not been included. A portion of the undeveloped reserves estimates for Ebouri and Etame Fields are for existing wells that will be returned to production; however, the substantial investment remaining for the facilities prohibits us from subcategorizing these reserves as developed. This report does not include any value that could be attributed to interests in undeveloped acreage beyond those tracts for which undeveloped reserves have been estimated.

Reserves categorization conveys the relative degree of certainty; reserves subcategorization is based on development and production status. The estimates of reserves and future revenue included herein have not been adjusted for risk.

The contractors' share of production is calculated pursuant to the provisions of the production sharing contract for the Etame Marin permit area. Included are determinations of cost oil incorporating the unrecovered cost pool, as of December 31, 2014, and estimated cost-recoverable items scheduled to be purchased in the future. Also included are determinations of profit oil based on estimated future oil production rates.

As requested, our estimates of net reserves are prior to deductions for the portion of the government's share of the profit oil required for payment of VAALCO's Gabon income taxes, referred to as "income tax barrels". These income tax barrels have been calculated as the government's share of profit oil multiplied by VAALCO's working interest, net of government participation.

Gross revenue is VAALCO's share of the gross (100 percent) revenue from the properties after deducting all production sharing revenue paid to the Gabon government. Future net revenue is after deductions for these amounts and VAALCO's share of capital costs, abandonment costs, operating expenses, and production taxes and credits for VAALCO's share of state reimbursement but before consideration of any income taxes. The future net revenue has been discounted at an annual rate of 10 percent to determine its present worth, which is shown to indicate the effect of time on the value of money. Future net revenue presented in this report, whether discounted or undiscounted, should not be construed as being the fair market value of the properties.

The oil price used in this report is based on the 12-month unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month U.S. Energy Information Administration Brent spot price for each month in the period January through December 2014. The average price of \$101.30 per barrel is adjusted for quality, transportation fees, and a market differential. The adjusted oil price of \$98.88 per barrel is held constant throughout the lives of the properties.

Operating costs used in this report are based on operating expense records of VAALCO, the operator of the properties. These costs include the overhead expenses allowed under joint operating agreements along with estimates of costs to be incurred offshore Gabon. Operating costs have been divided into field-level costs, per-well costs, and per-unit-of-production costs. Headquarters general and administrative overhead expenses of VAALCO are included to the extent that they are covered under joint operating agreements. Operating costs are not escalated for inflation.

Capital costs used in this report were provided by VAALCO and are based on authorizations for expenditure, internal planning budgets, and actual costs from recent activity. Capital costs are included as required for workovers, new development wells, and production equipment. Based on our understanding of future development plans, a review of the records provided to us, and our knowledge of similar properties, we regard these estimated capital costs to be reasonable. Abandonment costs used in this report are VAALCO's estimates of the costs to abandon the wells, platforms, and production facilities; these estimates do not include any salvage value for the platform and well equipment. It is our understanding that VAALCO has established escrow accounts for abandonment liability and expects these accounts to be fully funded by December 31, 2021. We further understand that if the economic limit for the permit area is reached before this date, then all abandonment costs not yet prefunded will be spent one year after the economic limit date. Capital costs and abandonment costs are not escalated for inflation.

For the purposes of this report, we did not perform any field inspection of the properties, nor did we examine the mechanical operation or condition of the wells and facilities. We have not investigated possible environmental liability related to the properties; therefore, our estimates do not include any costs due to such possible liability.

The reserves shown in this report are estimates only and should not be construed as exact quantities. Proved reserves are those quantities of oil and gas which, by analysis of engineering and geoscience data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible; probable and possible reserves are those additional reserves which are sequentially less certain to be recovered than proved reserves. Estimates of reserves may increase or decrease as a result of market conditions, future operations, changes in regulations, or actual reservoir performance. In addition to the primary economic assumptions discussed herein, our estimates are based on certain assumptions including, but not limited to, that the properties will be developed consistent with current development plans as provided to us by VAALCO, that the properties will be operated in a prudent manner, that no governmental regulations or controls will be put in place that would impact the ability of the interest owner to recover the reserves, and that our projections of future production will prove consistent with actual performance. If the reserves are recovered, the revenues therefrom and the costs related

---

thereto could be more or less than the estimated amounts. Because of governmental policies and uncertainties of supply and demand, the sales rates, prices received for the reserves, and costs incurred in recovering such reserves may vary from assumptions made while preparing this report.

For the purposes of this report, we used technical and economic data including, but not limited to, well logs, geologic maps, seismic data, well test data, production data, historical price and cost information, and property ownership interests. The reserves in this report have been estimated using deterministic methods; these estimates have been prepared in accordance with the Standards Pertaining to the Estimating and Auditing of Oil and Gas Reserves Information promulgated by the Society of Petroleum Engineers (SPE Standards). We used standard engineering and geoscience methods, or a combination of methods, including performance analysis, volumetric analysis, analogy, and reservoir modeling, that we considered to be appropriate and necessary to categorize and estimate reserves in accordance with SEC definitions and regulations. A substantial portion of these reserves are for undeveloped locations; such reserves are based on estimates of reservoir volumes and recovery efficiencies along with analogy to properties with similar geologic and reservoir characteristics. As in all aspects of oil and gas evaluation, there are uncertainties inherent in the interpretation of engineering and geoscience data; therefore, our conclusions necessarily represent only informed professional judgment.

The data used in our estimates were obtained from VAALCO, other interest owners, public data sources, and the nonconfidential files of Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. (NSAI) and were accepted as accurate. Supporting work data are on file in our office. We have not examined the contractual rights to the properties or independently confirmed the actual degree or type of interest owned. The technical persons responsible for preparing the estimates presented herein meet the requirements regarding qualifications, independence, objectivity, and confidentiality set forth in the SPE Standards. John R. Cliver, a Licensed Professional Engineer in the State of Texas, has been practicing consulting petroleum engineering at NSAI since 2009 and has over 5 years of prior industry experience. Patrick L. Higgs, a Licensed Professional Geoscientist in the State of Texas, has been practicing consulting petroleum geoscience at NSAI since 1996 and has over 20 years of prior industry experience. We are independent petroleum engineers, geologists, geophysicists, and petrophysicists; we do not own an interest in these properties nor are we employed on a contingent basis.

Sincerely,

**NETHERLAND, SEWELL & ASSOCIATES, INC.**  
Texas Registered Engineering Firm F-2699

By: /s/ C.H. (Scott) Rees III  
C.H. (Scott) Rees III, P.E.  
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

By: /s/ John R. Cliver  
John R. Cliver, P.E. 107216  
Vice President

By: /s/ Patrick L. Higgs  
Patrick L. Higgs, P.G. 985  
Vice President

Date Signed: January 30, 2015

Date Signed: January 30, 2015

JRC:JLM

Please be advised that the digital document you are viewing is provided by Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. (NSAI) as a convenience to our clients. The digital document is intended to be substantively the same as the original signed document maintained by NSAI. The digital document is subject to the parameters, limitations, and conditions stated in the original document. In the event of any differences between the digital document and the original document, the original document shall control and supersede the digital document

## DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

The following definitions are set forth in U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a). Also included is supplemental information from (1) the 2007 Petroleum Resources Management System approved by the Society of Petroleum Engineers, (2) the FASB Accounting Standards Codification Topic 932, Extractive Activities—Oil and Gas, and (3) the SEC's Compliance and Disclosure Interpretations.

(1) *Acquisition of properties.* Costs incurred to purchase, lease or otherwise acquire a property, including costs of lease bonuses and options to purchase or lease properties, the portion of costs applicable to minerals when land including mineral rights is purchased in fee, brokers' fees, recording fees, legal costs, and other costs incurred in acquiring properties.

(2) *Analogous reservoir.* Analogous reservoirs, as used in resources assessments, have similar rock and fluid properties, reservoir conditions (depth, temperature, and pressure) and drive mechanisms, but are typically at a more advanced stage of development than the reservoir of interest and thus may provide concepts to assist in the interpretation of more limited data and estimation of recovery. When used to support proved reserves, an "analogous reservoir" refers to a reservoir that shares the following characteristics with the reservoir of interest:

- (i) Same geological formation (but not necessarily in pressure communication with the reservoir of interest);
- (ii) Same environment of deposition;
- (iii) Similar geological structure; and
- (iv) Same drive mechanism.

*Instruction to paragraph (a)(2):* Reservoir properties must, in the aggregate, be no more favorable in the analog than in the reservoir of interest.

(3) *Bitumen.* Bitumen, sometimes referred to as natural bitumen, is petroleum in a solid or semi-solid state in natural deposits with a viscosity greater than 10,000 centipoise measured at original temperature in the deposit and atmospheric pressure, on a gas free basis. In its natural state it usually contains sulfur, metals, and other non-hydrocarbons.

(4) *Condensate.* Condensate is a mixture of hydrocarbons that exists in the gaseous phase at original reservoir temperature and pressure, but that, when produced, is in the liquid phase at surface pressure and temperature.

(5) *Deterministic estimate.* The method of estimating reserves or resources is called deterministic when a single value for each parameter (from the geoscience, engineering, or economic data) in the reserves calculation is used in the reserves estimation procedure.

(6) *Developed oil and gas reserves.* Developed oil and gas reserves are reserves of any category that can be expected to be recovered:

- (i) Through existing wells with existing equipment and operating methods or in which the cost of the required equipment is relatively minor compared to the cost of a new well; and
- (ii) Through installed extraction equipment and infrastructure operational at the time of the reserves estimate if the extraction is by means not involving a well.

## DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

*Supplemental definitions from the 2007 Petroleum Resources Management System:*

*Developed Producing Reserves – Developed Producing Reserves are expected to be recovered from completion intervals that are open and producing at the time of the estimate. Improved recovery reserves are considered producing only after the improved recovery project is in operation.*

*Developed Non-Producing Reserves – Developed Non-Producing Reserves include shut-in and behind-pipe Reserves. Shut-in Reserves are expected to be recovered from (1) completion intervals which are open at the time of the estimate but which have not yet started producing, (2) wells which were shut-in for market conditions or pipeline connections, or (3) wells not capable of production for mechanical reasons. Behind-pipe Reserves are expected to be recovered from zones in existing wells which will require additional completion work or future recompletion prior to start of production. In all cases, production can be initiated or restored with relatively low expenditure compared to the cost of drilling a new well.*

(7) *Development costs.* Costs incurred to obtain access to proved reserves and to provide facilities for extracting, treating, gathering and storing the oil and gas. More specifically, development costs, including depreciation and applicable operating costs of support equipment and facilities and other costs of development activities, are costs incurred to:

- (i) Gain access to and prepare well locations for drilling, including surveying well locations for the purpose of determining specific development drilling sites, clearing ground, draining, road building, and relocating public roads, gas lines, and power lines, to the extent necessary in developing the proved reserves.
- (ii) Drill and equip development wells, development-type stratigraphic test wells, and service wells, including the costs of platforms and of well equipment such as casing, tubing, pumping equipment, and the wellhead assembly.
- (iii) Acquire, construct, and install production facilities such as lease flow lines, separators, treaters, heaters, manifolds, measuring devices, and production storage tanks, natural gas cycling and processing plants, and central utility and waste disposal systems.
- (iv) Provide improved recovery systems.

(8) *Development project.* A development project is the means by which petroleum resources are brought to the status of economically producible. As examples, the development of a single reservoir or field, an incremental development in a producing field, or the integrated development of a group of several fields and associated facilities with a common ownership may constitute a development project.

(9) *Development well.* A well drilled within the proved area of an oil or gas reservoir to the depth of a stratigraphic horizon known to be productive.

(10) *Economically producible.* The term economically producible, as it relates to a resource, means a resource which generates revenue that exceeds, or is reasonably expected to exceed, the costs of the operation. The value of the products that generate revenue shall be determined at the terminal point of oil and gas producing activities as defined in paragraph (a)(16) of this section.

(11) *Estimated ultimate recovery (EUR).* Estimated ultimate recovery is the sum of reserves remaining as of a given date and cumulative production as of that date.

## DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

(12) *Exploration costs.* Costs incurred in identifying areas that may warrant examination and in examining specific areas that are considered to have prospects of containing oil and gas reserves, including costs of drilling exploratory wells and exploratory-type stratigraphic test wells. Exploration costs may be incurred both before acquiring the related property (sometimes referred to in part as prospecting costs) and after acquiring the property. Principal types of exploration costs, which include depreciation and applicable operating costs of support equipment and facilities and other costs of exploration activities, are:

- (i) Costs of topographical, geographical and geophysical studies, rights of access to properties to conduct those studies, and salaries and other expenses of geologists, geophysical crews, and others conducting those studies. Collectively, these are sometimes referred to as geological and geophysical or "G&G" costs.
- (ii) Costs of carrying and retaining undeveloped properties, such as delay rentals, ad valorem taxes on properties, legal costs for title defense, and the maintenance of land and lease records.
- (iii) Dry hole contributions and bottom hole contributions.
- (iv) Costs of drilling and equipping exploratory wells.
- (v) Costs of drilling exploratory-type stratigraphic test wells.

(13) *Exploratory well.* An exploratory well is a well drilled to find a new field or to find a new reservoir in a field previously found to be productive of oil or gas in another reservoir. Generally, an exploratory well is any well that is not a development well, an extension well, a service well, or a stratigraphic test well as those items are defined in this section.

(14) *Extension well.* An extension well is a well drilled to extend the limits of a known reservoir.

(15) *Field.* An area consisting of a single reservoir or multiple reservoirs all grouped on or related to the same individual geological structural feature and/or stratigraphic condition. There may be two or more reservoirs in a field which are separated vertically by intervening impervious strata, or laterally by local geologic barriers, or by both. Reservoirs that are associated by being in overlapping or adjacent fields may be treated as a single or common operational field. The geological terms "structural feature" and "stratigraphic condition" are intended to identify localized geological features as opposed to the broader terms of basins, trends, provinces, plays, areas-of-interest, etc.

(16) *Oil and gas producing activities.*

- (i) Oil and gas producing activities include:
  - (A) The search for crude oil, including condensate and natural gas liquids, or natural gas ("oil and gas") in their natural states and original locations;
  - (B) The acquisition of property rights or properties for the purpose of further exploration or for the purpose of removing the oil or gas from such properties;
  - (C) The construction, drilling, and production activities necessary to retrieve oil and gas from their natural reservoirs, including the acquisition, construction, installation, and maintenance of field gathering and storage systems, such as:
    - (1) Lifting the oil and gas to the surface; and
    - (2) Gathering, treating, and field processing (as in the case of processing gas to extract liquid hydrocarbons); and
  - (D) Extraction of saleable hydrocarbons, in the solid, liquid, or gaseous state, from oil sands, shale, coalbeds, or other nonrenewable natural resources which are intended to be upgraded into synthetic oil or gas, and activities undertaken with a view to such extraction.

## DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

*Instruction 1 to paragraph (a)(16)(i):* The oil and gas production function shall be regarded as ending at a "terminal point", which is the outlet valve on the lease or field storage tank. If unusual physical or operational circumstances exist, it may be appropriate to regard the terminal point for the production function as:

- a. The first point at which oil, gas, or gas liquids, natural or synthetic, are delivered to a main pipeline, a common carrier, a refinery, or a marine terminal; and
- b. In the case of natural resources that are intended to be upgraded into synthetic oil or gas, if those natural resources are delivered to a purchaser prior to upgrading, the first point at which the natural resources are delivered to a main pipeline, a common carrier, a refinery, a marine terminal, or a facility which upgrades such natural resources into synthetic oil or gas.

*Instruction 2 to paragraph (a)(16)(i):* For purposes of this paragraph (a)(16), the term saleable hydrocarbons means hydrocarbons that are saleable in the state in which the hydrocarbons are delivered.

- (ii) Oil and gas producing activities do not include:
  - (A) Transporting, refining, or marketing oil and gas;
  - (B) Processing of produced oil, gas, or natural resources that can be upgraded into synthetic oil or gas by a registrant that does not have the legal right to produce or a revenue interest in such production;
  - (C) Activities relating to the production of natural resources other than oil, gas, or natural resources from which synthetic oil and gas can be extracted; or
  - (D) Production of geothermal steam.

(17) *Possible reserves.* Possible reserves are those additional reserves that are less certain to be recovered than probable reserves.

- (i) When deterministic methods are used, the total quantities ultimately recovered from a project have a low probability of exceeding proved plus probable plus possible reserves. When probabilistic methods are used, there should be at least a 10% probability that the total quantities ultimately recovered will equal or exceed the proved plus probable plus possible reserves estimates.
- (ii) Possible reserves may be assigned to areas of a reservoir adjacent to probable reserves where data control and interpretations of available data are progressively less certain. Frequently, this will be in areas where geoscience and engineering data are unable to define clearly the area and vertical limits of commercial production from the reservoir by a defined project.
- (iii) Possible reserves also include incremental quantities associated with a greater percentage recovery of the hydrocarbons in place than the recovery quantities assumed for probable reserves.
- (iv) The proved plus probable and proved plus probable plus possible reserves estimates must be based on reasonable alternative technical and commercial interpretations within the reservoir or subject project that are clearly documented, including comparisons to results in successful similar projects.
- (v) Possible reserves may be assigned where geoscience and engineering data identify directly adjacent portions of a reservoir within the same accumulation that may be separated from proved areas by faults with displacement less than formation thickness or other geological discontinuities and that have not been penetrated by a wellbore, and the registrant believes that such adjacent portions are in communication with the known (proved) reservoir. Possible reserves may be assigned to areas that are structurally higher or lower than the proved area if these areas are in communication with the proved reservoir.

## DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

- (vi) Pursuant to paragraph (a)(22)(iii) of this section, where direct observation has defined a highest known oil (HKO) elevation and the potential exists for an associated gas cap, proved oil reserves should be assigned in the structurally higher portions of the reservoir above the HKO only if the higher contact can be established with reasonable certainty through reliable technology. Portions of the reservoir that do not meet this reasonable certainty criterion may be assigned as probable and possible oil or gas based on reservoir fluid properties and pressure gradient interpretations.

(18) *Probable reserves.* Probable reserves are those additional reserves that are less certain to be recovered than proved reserves but which, together with proved reserves, are as likely as not to be recovered.

- (i) When deterministic methods are used, it is as likely as not that actual remaining quantities recovered will exceed the sum of estimated proved plus probable reserves. When probabilistic methods are used, there should be at least a 50% probability that the actual quantities recovered will equal or exceed the proved plus probable reserves estimates.
- (ii) Probable reserves may be assigned to areas of a reservoir adjacent to proved reserves where data control or interpretations of available data are less certain, even if the interpreted reservoir continuity of structure or productivity does not meet the reasonable certainty criterion. Probable reserves may be assigned to areas that are structurally higher than the proved area if these areas are in communication with the proved reservoir.
- (iii) Probable reserves estimates also include potential incremental quantities associated with a greater percentage recovery of the hydrocarbons in place than assumed for proved reserves.
- (iv) See also guidelines in paragraphs (a)(17)(iv) and (a)(17)(vi) of this section.

(19) *Probabilistic estimate.* The method of estimation of reserves or resources is called probabilistic when the full range of values that could reasonably occur for each unknown parameter (from the geoscience and engineering data) is used to generate a full range of possible outcomes and their associated probabilities of occurrence.

(20) *Production costs.*

- (i) Costs incurred to operate and maintain wells and related equipment and facilities, including depreciation and applicable operating costs of support equipment and facilities and other costs of operating and maintaining those wells and related equipment and facilities. They become part of the cost of oil and gas produced. Examples of production costs (sometimes called lifting costs) are:
  - (A) Costs of labor to operate the wells and related equipment and facilities.
  - (B) Repairs and maintenance.
  - (C) Materials, supplies, and fuel consumed and supplies utilized in operating the wells and related equipment and facilities.
  - (D) Property taxes and insurance applicable to proved properties and wells and related equipment and facilities.
  - (E) Severance taxes.
- (ii) Some support equipment or facilities may serve two or more oil and gas producing activities and may also serve transportation, refining, and marketing activities. To the extent that the support equipment and facilities are used in oil and gas producing activities, their depreciation and applicable operating costs become exploration, development or production costs, as appropriate. Depreciation, depletion, and amortization of capitalized acquisition, exploration, and development costs are not production costs but also become part of the cost of oil and gas produced along with production (lifting) costs identified above.

## DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

(21) *Proved area*. The part of a property to which proved reserves have been specifically attributed.

(22) *Proved oil and gas reserves*. Proved oil and gas reserves are those quantities of oil and gas, which, by analysis of geoscience and engineering data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible—from a given date forward, from known reservoirs, and under existing economic conditions, operating methods, and government regulations—prior to the time at which contracts providing the right to operate expire, unless evidence indicates that renewal is reasonably certain, regardless of whether deterministic or probabilistic methods are used for the estimation. The project to extract the hydrocarbons must have commenced or the operator must be reasonably certain that it will commence the project within a reasonable time.

- (i) The area of the reservoir considered as proved includes:
  - (A) The area identified by drilling and limited by fluid contacts, if any, and
  - (B) Adjacent undrilled portions of the reservoir that can, with reasonable certainty, be judged to be continuous with it and to contain economically producible oil or gas on the basis of available geoscience and engineering data.
- (ii) In the absence of data on fluid contacts, proved quantities in a reservoir are limited by the lowest known hydrocarbons (LKH) as seen in a well penetration unless geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establishes a lower contact with reasonable certainty.
- (iii) Where direct observation from well penetrations has defined a highest known oil (HKO) elevation and the potential exists for an associated gas cap, proved oil reserves may be assigned in the structurally higher portions of the reservoir only if geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establish the higher contact with reasonable certainty.
- (iv) Reserves which can be produced economically through application of improved recovery techniques (including, but not limited to, fluid injection) are included in the proved classification when:
  - (A) Successful testing by a pilot project in an area of the reservoir with properties no more favorable than in the reservoir as a whole, the operation of an installed program in the reservoir or an analogous reservoir, or other evidence using reliable technology establishes the reasonable certainty of the engineering analysis on which the project or program was based; and
  - (B) The project has been approved for development by all necessary parties and entities, including governmental entities.
- (v) Existing economic conditions include prices and costs at which economic producibility from a reservoir is to be determined. The price shall be the average price during the 12-month period prior to the ending date of the period covered by the report, determined as an unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month within such period, unless prices are defined by contractual arrangements, excluding escalations based upon future conditions.

(23) *Proved properties*. Properties with proved reserves.

(24) *Reasonable certainty*. If deterministic methods are used, reasonable certainty means a high degree of confidence that the quantities will be recovered. If probabilistic methods are used, there should be at least a 90% probability that the quantities actually recovered will equal or exceed the estimate. A high degree of confidence exists if the quantity is much more likely to be achieved than not, and, as changes due to increased availability of geoscience (geological, geophysical, and geochemical), engineering, and economic data are made to estimated ultimate recovery (EUR) with time, reasonably certain EUR is much more likely to increase or remain constant than to decrease.

## DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

(25) *Reliable technology.* Reliable technology is a grouping of one or more technologies (including computational methods) that has been field tested and has been demonstrated to provide reasonably certain results with consistency and repeatability in the formation being evaluated or in an analogous formation.

(26) *Reserves.* Reserves are estimated remaining quantities of oil and gas and related substances anticipated to be economically producible, as of a given date, by application of development projects to known accumulations. In addition, there must exist, or there must be a reasonable expectation that there will exist, the legal right to produce or a revenue interest in the production, installed means of delivering oil and gas or related substances to market, and all permits and financing required to implement the project.

*Note to paragraph (a)(26):* Reserves should not be assigned to adjacent reservoirs isolated by major, potentially sealing, faults until those reservoirs are penetrated and evaluated as economically producible. Reserves should not be assigned to areas that are clearly separated from a known accumulation by a non-productive reservoir (i.e., absence of reservoir, structurally low reservoir, or negative test results). Such areas may contain prospective resources (i.e., potentially recoverable resources from undiscovered accumulations).

*Excerpted from the FASB Accounting Standards Codification Topic 932, Extractive Activities—Oil and Gas:*

932-235-50-30 *A standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows relating to an entity's interests in both of the following shall be disclosed as of the end of the year:*

- a. *Proved oil and gas reserves (see paragraphs 932-235-50-3 through 50-11B)*
- b. *Oil and gas subject to purchase under long-term supply, purchase, or similar agreements and contracts in which the entity participates in the operation of the properties on which the oil or gas is located or otherwise serves as the producer of those reserves (see paragraph 932-235-50-7).*

*The standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows relating to those two types of interests in reserves may be combined for reporting purposes.*

932-235-50-31 *All of the following information shall be disclosed in the aggregate and for each geographic area for which reserve quantities are disclosed in accordance with paragraphs 932-235-50-3 through 50-11B:*

- a. *Future cash inflows. These shall be computed by applying prices used in estimating the entity's proved oil and gas reserves to the year-end quantities of those reserves. Future price changes shall be considered only to the extent provided by contractual arrangements in existence at year-end.*
- b. *Future development and production costs. These costs shall be computed by estimating the expenditures to be incurred in developing and producing the proved oil and gas reserves at the end of the year, based on year-end costs and assuming continuation of existing economic conditions. If estimated development expenditures are significant, they shall be presented separately from estimated production costs.*
- c. *Future income tax expenses. These expenses shall be computed by applying the appropriate year-end statutory tax rates, with consideration of future tax rates already legislated, to the future pretax net cash flows relating to the entity's proved oil and gas reserves, less the tax basis of the properties involved. The future income tax expenses shall give effect to tax deductions and tax credits and allowances relating to the entity's proved oil and gas reserves.*
- d. *Future net cash flows. These amounts are the result of subtracting future development and production costs and future income tax expenses from future cash inflows.*
- e. *Discount. This amount shall be derived from using a discount rate of 10 percent a year to reflect the timing of the future net cash flows relating to proved oil and gas reserves.*
- f. *Standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows. This amount is the future net cash flows less the computed discount.*

(27) *Reservoir.* A porous and permeable underground formation containing a natural accumulation of producible oil and/or gas that is confined by impermeable rock or water barriers and is individual and separate from other reservoirs.

## DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

(28) *Resources*. Resources are quantities of oil and gas estimated to exist in naturally occurring accumulations. A portion of the resources may be estimated to be recoverable, and another portion may be considered to be unrecoverable. Resources include both discovered and undiscovered accumulations.

(29) *Service well*. A well drilled or completed for the purpose of supporting production in an existing field. Specific purposes of service wells include gas injection, water injection, steam injection, air injection, salt-water disposal, water supply for injection, observation, or injection for in-situ combustion.

(30) *Stratigraphic test well*. A stratigraphic test well is a drilling effort, geologically directed, to obtain information pertaining to a specific geologic condition. Such wells customarily are drilled without the intent of being completed for hydrocarbon production. The classification also includes tests identified as core tests and all types of expendable holes related to hydrocarbon exploration. Stratigraphic tests are classified as "exploratory type" if not drilled in a known area or "development type" if drilled in a known area.

(31) *Undeveloped oil and gas reserves*. Undeveloped oil and gas reserves are reserves of any category that are expected to be recovered from new wells on undrilled acreage, or from existing wells where a relatively major expenditure is required for recompletion.

- (i) Reserves on undrilled acreage shall be limited to those directly offsetting development spacing areas that are reasonably certain of production when drilled, unless evidence using reliable technology exists that establishes reasonable certainty of economic producibility at greater distances.
- (ii) Undrilled locations can be classified as having undeveloped reserves only if a development plan has been adopted indicating that they are scheduled to be drilled within five years, unless the specific circumstances, justify a longer time.

*From the SEC's Compliance and Disclosure Interpretations (October 26, 2009):*

*Although several types of projects — such as constructing offshore platforms and development in urban areas, remote locations or environmentally sensitive locations — by their nature customarily take a longer time to develop and therefore often do justify longer time periods, this determination must always take into consideration all of the facts and circumstances. No particular type of project per se justifies a longer time period, and any extension beyond five years should be the exception, and not the rule.*

*Factors that a company should consider in determining whether or not circumstances justify recognizing reserves even though development may extend past five years include, but are not limited to, the following:*

- *The company's level of ongoing significant development activities in the area to be developed (for example, drilling only the minimum number of wells necessary to maintain the lease generally would not constitute significant development activities);*
- *The company's historical record at completing development of comparable long-term projects;*
- *The amount of time in which the company has maintained the leases, or booked the reserves, without significant development activities;*
- *The extent to which the company has followed a previously adopted development plan (for example, if a company has changed its development plan several times without taking significant steps to implement any of those plans, recognizing proved undeveloped reserves typically would not be appropriate); and*
- *The extent to which delays in development are caused by external factors related to the physical operating environment (for example, restrictions on development on Federal lands, but not obtaining government permits), rather than by internal factors (for example, shifting resources to develop properties with higher priority).*

- (iii) Under no circumstances shall estimates for undeveloped reserves be attributable to any acreage for which an application of fluid injection or other improved recovery technique is contemplated, unless such techniques have been proved effective by actual projects in the same reservoir or an analogous reservoir,

**DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES**

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

as defined in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, or by other evidence using reliable technology establishing reasonable certainty.

(32) *Unproved properties.* Properties with no proved reserves.